Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Infantry Battalions
### Infantry Battalions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Battalion</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Battalion</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2nd Battalion</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3rd Battalion</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4th Battalion</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th Battalion</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6th Battalion</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7th Battalion</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8th Battalion</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9th Battalion</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10th Battalion</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11th Battalion</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12th Battalion</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13th Battalion</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14th Battalion</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15th Battalion</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16th Battalion</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17th Battalion</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18th Battalion</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19th Battalion</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20th Battalion</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21st Battalion</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22nd Battalion</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23rd Battalion</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24th Battalion</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25th Battalion</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26th Battalion</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27th Battalion</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28th Battalion</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29th Battalion</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30th Battalion</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31st Battalion</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battalion</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32nd Battalion</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33rd Battalion</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34th Battalion</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35th Battalion</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36th Battalion</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37th Battalion</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38th Battalion</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39th Battalion</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40th Battalion</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41st Battalion</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42nd Battalion</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43rd Battalion</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44th Battalion</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45th Battalion</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46th Battalion</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47th Battalion</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48th Battalion</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49th Battalion</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50th Battalion</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51st Battalion</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52nd Battalion</td>
<td>253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53rd Battalion</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54th Battalion</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55th Battalion</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56th Battalion</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57th Battalion</td>
<td>268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58th Battalion</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59th Battalion</td>
<td>281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60th Battalion</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61st Battalion</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62nd Battalion</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63rd Battalion</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64th Battalion</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
131st Battalion ......................................................................................................................... 452
132nd Battalion ......................................................................................................................... 454
133rd Battalion ......................................................................................................................... 456
134th Battalion ......................................................................................................................... 458
135th Battalion ......................................................................................................................... 460
136th Battalion ......................................................................................................................... 462
137th Battalion ......................................................................................................................... 464
138th Battalion ......................................................................................................................... 466
139th Battalion ......................................................................................................................... 468
140th Battalion ......................................................................................................................... 470
141st Battalion ......................................................................................................................... 472
142nd Battalion ......................................................................................................................... 474
143rd Battalion ......................................................................................................................... 476
144th Battalion ......................................................................................................................... 478
145th Battalion ......................................................................................................................... 480
146th Battalion ......................................................................................................................... 482
147th Battalion ......................................................................................................................... 484
148th Battalion ......................................................................................................................... 486
149th Battalion ......................................................................................................................... 488
150th Battalion ......................................................................................................................... 490
151st Battalion ......................................................................................................................... 493
152nd Battalion ......................................................................................................................... 495
153rd Battalion ......................................................................................................................... 497
154th Battalion ......................................................................................................................... 499
155th Battalion ......................................................................................................................... 501
156th Battalion ......................................................................................................................... 503
157th Battalion ......................................................................................................................... 505
158th Battalion ......................................................................................................................... 507
159th Battalion ......................................................................................................................... 509
160th Battalion ......................................................................................................................... 511
161st Battalion ......................................................................................................................... 514
162nd Battalion ......................................................................................................................... 516
163rd Battalion ......................................................................................................................... 518
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Battalion</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>164th Battalion</td>
<td>520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165th Battalion</td>
<td>522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>166th Battalion</td>
<td>524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>167th Battalion</td>
<td>526</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>168th Battalion</td>
<td>528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>169th Battalion</td>
<td>530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170th Battalion</td>
<td>532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>171st Battalion</td>
<td>534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>172nd Battalion</td>
<td>536</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>173rd Battalion</td>
<td>538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>174th Battalion</td>
<td>540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175th Battalion</td>
<td>542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176th Battalion</td>
<td>544</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>177th Battalion</td>
<td>546</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>178th Battalion</td>
<td>548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>179th Battalion</td>
<td>550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180th Battalion</td>
<td>552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>181st Battalion</td>
<td>554</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>182nd Battalion</td>
<td>556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>183rd Battalion</td>
<td>558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>184th Battalion</td>
<td>560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>185th Battalion</td>
<td>562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>186th Battalion</td>
<td>564</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>187th Battalion</td>
<td>566</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>188th Battalion</td>
<td>568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>189th Battalion</td>
<td>570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190th Battalion</td>
<td>572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>191st Battalion</td>
<td>574</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>192nd Battalion</td>
<td>576</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>193rd Battalion</td>
<td>578</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194th Battalion</td>
<td>580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195th Battalion</td>
<td>582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>196th Battalion</td>
<td>584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battalion</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230th Battalion</td>
<td>631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231st Battalion</td>
<td>634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>232nd Battalion</td>
<td>636</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233rd Battalion</td>
<td>638</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>234th Battalion</td>
<td>640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235th Battalion</td>
<td>642</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>236th Battalion</td>
<td>644</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>237th Battalion</td>
<td>647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>238th Battalion</td>
<td>649</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>239th Battalion</td>
<td>652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240th Battalion</td>
<td>655</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>241st Battalion</td>
<td>657</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>242nd Battalion</td>
<td>660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>243rd Battalion</td>
<td>663</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>244th Battalion</td>
<td>665</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245th Battalion</td>
<td>667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>246th Battalion</td>
<td>669</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>247th Battalion</td>
<td>671</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>248th Battalion</td>
<td>672</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>249th Battalion</td>
<td>674</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250th Battalion</td>
<td>676</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>251st Battalion</td>
<td>678</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>252nd Battalion</td>
<td>680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>253rd Battalion</td>
<td>682</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>254th Battalion</td>
<td>684</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>255th Battalion</td>
<td>686</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>256th Battalion</td>
<td>682</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>257th Battalion</td>
<td>684</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>258th Battalion</td>
<td>686</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>259th Battalion</td>
<td>688</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260th Battalion</td>
<td>689</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Royal Canadian Regiment</td>
<td>690</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Princess Patricia’s Canadian Light Infantry</td>
<td>693</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1st Battalion

Background Information

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

War Diary, 2 Sept. 1914 - 31 March 1919
RG 9, III-D-3, vols. 4912-4913, folders 350-352

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1716, file 683-485-1

Demobilization (includes booklets given to returning men, cuttings, copies of forms, etc.)
RG 24, vol. 1716, file 683-485-2

Appointment of Officers
RG 24, vol. 1328, file HQ 593-6-1-1

DHS file
RG 24, vol. 1904, file D55HS 5-7-1
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Givenchy, Col. F.B. Ware, Mount Sorel
   RG 24, vol. 1827, file GAQ 7-10

Canadian Fusiliers
   RG 24, vol. 1824, file GAQ 7-37

Overseas Ministry file
   RG 9, III-A-1, vol. 46, file 8-5-22

Promotions
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 979, file P-77-3

Promotions, appointments
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 984, file P-77-3

Strength
   RG 9, III-C-1, vol. 3894, folder 57, file 24

Hill 70 sector patrol 22-23 February 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4016, folder 33, file 21

Report, 5 April 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4017, folder 35, file 16

Demobilization 1918 - 1919
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4024, folder 4, file 16

Narrative, Fresnoy, 8-11 May 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4026, folder 11, file 9

Reports, Canal du Nord 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4028, folder 15, file 5

Report, Cambrai Oct. 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4028, folder 16, file 3

Minor operations, Feb. - July 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4028, folder 17, file 5

Routine orders, 23-30 March 1915
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4029, folder 21, file 3

Aircraft, Feb. 1917 - Aug. 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4032, folder 1, file 1

Agricultural, March 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4032, folder 1, file 2

Artillery, Sept. 1917 - Oct. 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4032, folder 1, file 3

Bombs and grenades, Feb. 1917 - Sept. 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4032, folder 1, file 4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Casualties, Nov. 1917 - Oct. 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4032, folder 1, file 5

Circular memoranda, Aug. 1917 - Jan. 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4032, folder 1, file 6

Codes, July 1917 - Nov. 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4032, folder 1, file 7

Courts of inquiry, Dec. 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4032, folder 1, file 8

Defences, Oct. 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4032, folder 1, file 9

Defences - Work and working parties, June 1917 - Sept. 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4032, folder 1, file 10

Discipline, Jan. 1917 - Oct. 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4032, folder 1, file 11

Engineer services, Aug. 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4032, folder 1, file 12

Establishment, July 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4032, folder 1, file 13

Gas, Aug. 1917 - Oct. 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4032, folder 1, file 14

Guns-Machine and Lewis, Oct. 1917 - Sept. 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4032, folder 1, file 15

Information summaries, Feb. - June 1915
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4032, folder 2, file 1

Intelligence summaries, 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4032, folder 2, file 2-3

Intelligence, May 1916 - July 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4032, folder 2, file 4

Leave, Jan. 1917 - July 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4032, folder 2, file 5

Nominal rolls, Sept. - Nov. 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4032, folder 2, file 6

Offensive, Nov. 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4032, folder 2, file 7

Officers, Oct. 1917 - May 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4032, folder 2, file 8
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Operations. Neuve Chapelle and Hill 60, March - May 1915
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4033, folder 3, files 1-2

Operations. Passchendaele, Oct. - Nov. 1917
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4033, folder 3, file 3

Operations. Amiens, Aug. 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4033, folder 3, file 4

Operations. Monchy Le Preux, Aug.-Sept. 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4033, folder 3, file 5

Operations. Canal du Nord, Aug. - Nov. 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4033, folder 3, file 6

Operations. Arras Aug. - Sept. 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4033, folder 4, file 1

Operations. Canal-de-la-Sencée, Oct. 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4033, folder 4, file 2

Operations. Itinerary report, July - Oct. 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4033, folder 4, file 3

Operations. Lessons learned from Sept. 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4033, folder 4, file 4

Operations. Notes on First Canadian Brigade. Mimeographed notes for guidance of officers
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4033, folder 4, file 5

Operations. Summary Sept. 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4033, folder 4, file 6

Operations. Orders, March 1915 - Oct. 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4033, folder 4, files 7-9

Orders, July 1916
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4033, folder 4, file 10

Orders Special, March 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4033, folder 4, file 11

Orders Standing
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4033, folder 4, file 12

Rhine, March to Dec. 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4033, folder 5, file 1

Salvage, Dec. 1916
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4033, folder 5, file 2

Sanitation, May 1917
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4033, folder 5, file 3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Signal service, April 1917 - Oct. 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4033, folder 5, file 4

Signals, March - Oct. 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4033, folder 5, file 5

Sign boards, Sept. 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4033, folder 5, file 6

Transport, March 1915, July 1917
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4033, folder 5, file 7

Trench mortars, Nov. 1917 - Sept. 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4033, folder 5, file 8

Time, Feb. 1919
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4033, folder 5, file 9

Training, Jan. 1917 - Aug. 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4033, folder 5, file 10

Trophies, Nov. 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4033, folder 5, file 11

Visits, July 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4033, folder 5, file 12

Water supply, June 1917, Oct. 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4033, folder 5, file 13

Operation orders, Oct. 1916
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4055, folder 29, file 12

Operation orders, Jan. 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4196, folder 6, file 1

Historical record
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 46, file 1

Badges
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 46, file 2

Photographs
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 46, file 3

Operations, Givenchy, June 1915
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 46, file 4

Individual narrative: Capt. R. Miller March 1916
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 46, file 5

Operations, Mount Sorrel, June 1916
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 46, file 6
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Operations, Mount Sorrel, death of Lieutenant-Colonel F.A. Creighton, June 1916**
  RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 46, file 7

**Operations, Somme, Sept. 1916**
  RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 46, file 8

**Nominal roll on embarkation, 1914**
  RG 9, III-A-1, vol. 79

**Promotions, appointments**
  RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 2907, file P-22-23

**Daily Orders**
  RG 150 vol. 62
  - File Part 1=1915/02/16-1916/10/14
  - File Part 2=1917/01/04-1917/03/31
  - File Part 3=1917/04/04-1917/08/31
  - File Part 4=1917/09/03-1917/12/31
  - File Part 5=1918/01/02-1918/03/31
  - File Part 6=1918/04/03-1918/06/30
  - File Part 7=1918/07/04-1918/12/31
  - File Part 8=1919/01/07-1919/12/29
2nd Battalion

Background Information
Organized at Valcartier Camp in accordance with Camp Order 241 of 2 September 1914 (copy in RG 24, vol. 1258, file HQ 593-2-1, pt. 1).
Composed of recruits from MD 3 (Eastern Ontario). Commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel David Watson.
Embarked from Quebec City 3 October 1914 aboard SS CASSANDRA.
Strength: 44 officers, 1083 other ranks.
Arrived in France 11 February 1915.
1st Division, 1st Canadian Infantry Brigade.
Reinforced by 6th Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Returned to England 21 March 1919.
Arrived in Canada 21 April 1919.
Demobilized 24 April 1919.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Band, recruited from 12th Canadian Reserve Battalion, sent to 2nd Battalion in France. “Colonel Bogey”.
Colours deposited in St. Paul’s Church, Bowmanville in 1919.
Perpetuated by Governor General’s Foot Guards and Peterborough Rangers.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 14 Oct. 1914 - 30 April 1919
RG 9, III-D-3, vols. 4913-4914, folders 353-35

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1716, file HQ 683-486-1

Designation
RG 24, vol. 1716, file HQ 683-486-2

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1716, file HQ 683-486-3

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1716, file HQ 683-486-4

Demobilization
RG 24, vol. 1716, file HQ 683-486-5
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

History
    RG 24, vol. 1716, file HQ 683-486-6

Appointment of officers
    RG 24, vol. 1378, file HQ 593-6-1-2

DHS file
    RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 1904, file DHS 5-7-2

Overseas Ministry file
    RG 9, III-A-1, vol. 46, file 8-5-29

Promotions
    RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 979, file P-20-3

Promotions, appointments
    RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 984, file P-78-3

German raids, Hill 60, Capt. W.W. Murray.
    RG 24, vol. 1829, file GAQ 7-30

GGFG
    RG 24, vol. 1831, file GAQ 7-53

Strength, Dec. 1918 - Jan. 1919
    RG 9, III-C-2, vol. 3894, folder 57, file 25

Minor operations, Feb. 1916 - April 1918
    RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4016, folder 33, file 22, 23

Minor operations March 21 1918
    RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4017, folder 35, file 17

Memo re court of enquiry, 13 March 1919
    RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4027, folder 13, file 4

Operations. Canal du Nord Reports 1918
    RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4028, folder 15, file 5

Minor operations, Jan. - July 1918
    RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4028, folder 17, file 6

Operation orders, Oct. 1917
    RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4029, folder 19, file 4

Accounts, Jan. 1915
    RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4034, folder 1, file 1

Small arms and communication, Jan. 1915
    RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4034, folder 1, file 2

Notes on artillery, Aug. - Sept. 1914
    RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4034, folder 1, file 3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Burials and cemeteries, Jan. 1915
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4034, folder 1, file 4

Cable rates
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4034, folder 1, file 5

Closing of wet canteens, Jan. 1915
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4034, folder 1, file 6

Casualties, May - July 1915
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4034, folder 1, file 7

Clothing and equipment, Jan. 1915 - Dec. 1916
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4034, folder 1, file 8

Lieutenant-Colonel Watson’s correspondence, Sept. 1914 - Feb. 1915
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4034, folder 1, file 9

AFB books containing material on a wide variety of subjects, Aug. 1915 - Jan. 1917 (see finding aid)
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4034, folders 2-4

Defences, Lorette Spur area, Jan. 1917
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4035, folder 5, file 1

Discipline, Dec. 1914 - Jan. 1915
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4035, folder 5, file 2

Identity discs, Jan. 1915
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4035, folder 5, file 3

Designation, Jan. 1917
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4035, folder 5, file 10

Dispositions, Jan. 1915
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4035, folder 5, file 4

Dress on route marches, Jan. 1915
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4035, folder 5, file 5

Establishment
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4035, folder 5, file 6

Gifts, Jan. 1915
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4035, folder 5, file 7

Guards and picquets, Dec. 1914 - Jan. 1915
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4035, folder 5, file 8

Guns (machine and Lewis), Jan. 1915
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4035, folder 5, file 9
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Leave, Dec. 1914 - Jan. 1915
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4035, folder 5, file 11

Lectures, Jan. 1915
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4035, folder 5, file 12

Mascots, Dec. 1914
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4035, folder 5, file 13

Motor ambulance corps, Nov. 1914
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4035, folder 5, file 14

Nominal rolls, Feb. 1915, July 1915 - April 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4035, folder 5, file 15

Officers, Dec. 1914 - Jan. 1915
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4035, folder 6, files 1-3

Operations - tactical scheme, Dec. 1914
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4035, folder 6, file 4

Operations - Somme, Sept. 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4035, folder 6, file 6

Orders, battalion, April 1915 - April 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4035, folder 7

Orders, battalion, March - Sept. 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4036, folder 8

Orders, battalion, April - Dec. 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4036, folder 9, file 1

Orders, routine, Dec. 1914
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4036, folder 9, file 2

Parades, Jan. 1915
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4036, folder 9, file 3

Pay and allowances, Jan. 1915
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4036, folder 9, file 4

Personnel, Dec. 1914 - Jan. 1915
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4036, folder 9, file 5

Pigeon service, Jan. 1915
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4036, folder 9, file 6

Remounts, Jan. 1915
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4036, folder 10, file 1

Sanitation, Jan. 1915
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4036, folder 10, file 2
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Scouts, Jan. 1915
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4036, folder 10, file 3

Stationery, Dec. 1914 - Jan. 1915
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4036, folder 10, file 4

Stores, Dec. 1914 - Jan. 1915
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4036, folder 10, file 5

Training, Jan. 1915
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4036, folder 10, file 6

Musketry training, Jan. 1915
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4036, folder 10, file 7

Transport, Dec. 1914 - Jan. 1915
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4036, folder 10, file 8

Water supply, Jan. 1915
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4036, folder 10, file 9

Fatigues, Jan. 1915
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4036, folder 10, file 10

Operation orders, 2 March 1917
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4055, folder 29, file 13

Orders, 29 Jan. 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4062, folder 10, file 2

Operation orders, 12 Oct. 1917
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4077, folder 4, file 15

Defence scheme, Dec. 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4084, folder 5, file 4

Minor operations, 26 Feb. 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4199, folder 7, file 3

Operation orders, 23 July 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4200, folder 8, file 3

Minor operations, 15-16 Feb. 1918
RG 9, III-C-4, vol. 4286, folder 9, file 2

Badges, 1917 - 1918
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 46, file 10

Historical record, 1915 - 1918
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 46, file 9

Honours and awards
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 46, file 11
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Lieut. J.A.R. de Salaberry, 1914 - 1916
  RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 46, file 13

A./Cpl Leo Clarke, 1916
  RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 46, file 19

Article by Maj. Lisle, 1917
  RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 46, file 21

Lieut. Leslie Tubman, 1917
  RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 46, file 21

Lieut. M.L. Colgrave, 1917
  RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 46, file 22

Operations. St Eloi, April 1916
  RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 46, file 14

Operations. Mount Sorrel, June 1916
  RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 46, files 15-16

Operations. Somme, Sept. 1916
  RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 46, files 17, 18, 20

Operations. Minor, March 1918
  RG 9, I III-D-1II, vol. 4690, folder 46, file 23

Photographs, 1917 - 1918
  RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 46, file 12

Nominal roll on embarkation, 1914
  RG 9, II-B-3, vol. 79

Promotions, appointments
  RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 2907, files P-23-33

Mantraps
  RG 9, III-A-1, vol. 20, files 4-10-38

Daily Orders
  RG 150 vol. 63
    File Part 1=1914/11/16-1915/02/06
    File Part 2=1915/02/28-1915/12/25
    File Part 3=1915/01/01-1916/09/30
    File Part 4=1916/09/30-1916/12/31
    File Part 5=1917/01/03-1917/03/31
    File Part 6=1917/04/03-1917/06/30
    File Part 7=1917/07/04-1917/09/30
File Part 8=1917/09/30-1918/01/07
File Part 9=1918/01/05-1918/03/29
File Part 10=1918/03/29-1918/07/31
File Part 11=1918/07/31-1918/12/31
File Part 12=1919/01/03-1920/01/19
3rd Battalion

Background Information
Organized in Valcartier Camp in accordance with Camp Order 241 of 2 September 1914 (copy in RG 24, vol. 1258, file HQ593-2-1, pt 1).
Embarked from Quebec City 25 September 1914 aboard TUNISIAN.
Disembarked England 16 October 1914.
Strength: 42 officers, 1123 other ranks.
Arrived in France 11 February 1915. 1st Canadian Infantry Brigade.
Reinforced by 12th Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Returned to England 23 March 1919.
Arrived in Canada 21 April 1919.
Demobilized 23 April 1919.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Colours purchased in England in 1919.
Mascot: Goat (GAQ 11-22).
Perpetuated by The Queen’s Own Rifles of Canada and by The Toronto Regiment.
The latter amalgamated with The Royal Grenadiers in 1936 forming The Royal Regiment of Canada.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 14 Oct.1914 - 28 Feb. 1919
RG 9, III-D-3, vols. 4915, folders 356-358

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1716, file HQ 683-487-1

Officers

Demobilization
RG 24, vol. 1716, file HQ 683-487-3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

History
  RG 24, vol. 1716, file HQ 683-487-4

Appointment of officers
  RG 24, vol. 1378, file HQ 593-6-1-3

DHS file
  RG 24, vol. 1904, file DHS 5-7-3

GAQ file
  RG 24, vol. 1846, file GAQ 11-31

QOR file
  RG 24, vol. 1829, file GAQ 7-36

Promotions
  RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 979, file P-21-3

Promotions, appointments
  RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 984, file P79-3

Court of inquiry, shortage QM stores
  RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 1479, file C-166-7

Operations Souchez, 5 - 27 Dec. 1916
  RG 9, III-C-1, vol. 3858, folder 84, file 7

Designation, 1916
  RG 9, III-C-1, vol. 3879, folder 13, file 12

Claim for machine guns, 1917
  RG 9, III-C-1, vol. 3890, folder 46, file 11

Strength, Dec. 1918 - Jan. 1919
  RG 9, III-C-1, vol. 3894, folder 57, file 26

Operation Somme, Sept. - Oct. 1916
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4011, folder 17, file 4

Minor operations. Proceedings of court of inquiry, 1918
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4017, folder 35, file 7

Minor operations. Court of inquiry re 1917
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4017, folder 35, file 18

Affiliation with The Buffs, Feb. 1918
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4023, folder 1, file 3

Colours, 1919
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4024, folder 3, file 1

Defence schemes, April 1918
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4024, folder 3, file 15
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Minor re court of inquiry, April 1919
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4027, folder 13, file 4

Operations Cambrai, Oct. 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4028, folder 16, file 3

Operations orders, Oct. 1917 - April 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4029, folder 19, file 5

Address by Bishop of London, March 1915
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4037, folder 3, book 2

Aircraft, 1915 - 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4036, folder 1, file 1

Ammunition, large 1916 - 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4036, folder 1, file 2

Appointments, promotions, 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4036, folder 1, file 3

Arms and ammunition, small 1915 - 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4036, folder 1, file 4

Artillery and trench mortars, 1916 - 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4036, folder 1, file 5

Artillery and trench mortars. Reports, 1915 - 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4036, folder 1, files 6 and 7

Badges, 1915 - 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4036, folder 1, file 8

Battle stops and refilling points, 1915 - 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4036, folder 1, file 9

Billets and billeting, 1915 - 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4036, folder 1, file 10

Bombs and grenades, 1915 - 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4036, folder 1, file 11

Burials and cemeteries, 1915 - 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4036, folder 1, file 12

Cameras, 1915 - 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4036, folder 1, file 13

Camps, 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4036, folder 1, file 14

Candles, 1915
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4036, folder 1, file 15
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Canteens, 1916
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4036, folder 1, file 16

Casualties, 1915 - 1917
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4037, folder 2, files 1-3

Censorship, 1916 - 1917
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4037, folder 2, file 4

Circular letters, 1915 - 1917
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4037, folder 2, file 5

Clothing and equipment, 1915 - 1917
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4037, folder 2, file 6

Clubs, 1915 - 1916
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4037, folder 2, file 7

Codes, 1916 - 1917
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4037, folder 2, file 8

Conferences, 1916 - 1917
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4037, folder 2, file 9

Army books containing material on a wide variety of subjects, 1915 - 1916. See finding aid
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4037, folders 3-4 and vol. 4038, folders 5-7

Defences, 1915 - 1917
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4038, folder 8, file 1

Schemes. Kemmel, Jan. - Feb. 1916
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4038, folder 8, file 2

Schemes, 1 Canadian Division, Dec. 1917
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4038, folder 8, file 3

Schemes, 1 Canadian Division, Jan. 1918
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4038, folder 8, file 4

Schemes, Hill 70 sector, March 1918
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4038, folder 8, file 5

Schemes, Pont du Jour sector, April 1918
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4038, folder 8, file 6

Trenches and dugouts, 1915 - 1917
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4038, folder 8, file 7

Wire and wiring parties, 1915 - 1917
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4038, folder 8, file 8

Defences. Work and working parties, 1915 - 1917
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4039, folder 9, files 1-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Demolitions, 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4039, folder 10, file 1

Designation, 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4039, folder 10, file 2

 Discipline, 1915 - 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4039, folder 10, files 3-5

Disposition, locations reports, 1915 - 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4039, folder 10, files 6-7

Dressing stations, 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4039, folder 10, file 8

Dumps, 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4039, folder 10, file 9

Entertainments, 1915 - 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4039, folder 10, file 10

Establishments, 1914 - 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4039, folder 10, file 11

Field kitchens and cookers, 1916 - 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4039, folder 10, file 12

Forestry, 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4039, folder 10, file 13

Franchise, 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4039, folder 10, file 14

Gas, 1915 - 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4039, folder 10, file 15

Guards and sentries, 1915 - 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4039, folder 10, file 16

Guns (machine and Lewis), 1915 - 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4039, folder 10, file 17

Helmets, 1915 - 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4039, folder 11, file 1

Honours and awards, 1916 - 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4039, folder 11, file 2

Inspections, 1915 - 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4039, folder 11, file 3

Intelligence summaries, 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4039, folder 11, file 4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Intelligence reports, 1915 - 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4039, folder 11, file 5-6

Intelligence, 1915 - 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4039, folder 11, file 7

Interpreters, 1915 - 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4039, folder 11, file 8

Leave, 1915 - 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4039, folder 11, file 9-11

Maps, 1915 - 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4040, folder 12, file 1

Medical, 1915 - 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4040, folder 12, file 2

Messes and messing, 1916 - 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4040, folder 12, file 3

Mining and miners, 1915 - 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4040, folder 12, file 4

Mining, German, 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4040, folder 12, file 5

Montenegrins, 1915
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4040, folder 12, file 6

Moves and reliefs, 1915 - 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4040, folder 12, files 7-8

Munitions workers, 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4040, folder 12, file 9

Officers, 1915 - 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4040, folder 12, files 10-13

Operations. St-Eloi, 1915 - 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4040, folder 13, file 1

Operations. Mount Sorrel, June 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4040, folder 13, file 2

   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4040, folder 13, file 3

   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4040, folder 13, file 4

Operations. Minor, 1916 - 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4040, folder 13, files 5-7
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Operations. Lessons learned from 1916
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4040, folder 13, file 8

Orders. 1 Canadian. Infantry Brigade. 1916
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4040, folder 13, file 9

Orders. 3 Canadian Inf Battalion, 1915 - 1916
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4040, folder 13, file 10

Orders. Special of the day, 1915 - 1916
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4040, folder 14, file 1

Orders. Town, 1916
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4040, folder 14, file 2

Orders. Battalion, 1915 - 1916
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4040, folder 14, books 1-7

Organization, 1915 - 1917
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4040, folder 14, file 10

Parades, 1915 - 1917
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4041, folder 15, file 1

Patrols, 1915 - 1917
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4041, folder 15, file 2

Passwords, 1916
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4041, folder 15, file 3

Pay and allowances, 1916
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4041, folder 15, file 4

Personnel, 1916 - 1917
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4041, folder 16, files 1-2

Pigeon service, 1915 - 1917
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4041, folder 16, file 3

Prisoners of war, 1915 - 1916
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4041, folder 16, file 4

Progress reports, 1915 - 1917
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4041, folder 16, file 5-6

Propaganda
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4041, folder 16, file 7

Rations, 1915 - 1917
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4041, folder 17, file 1

Reconnaissance, 1916 - 1917
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4041, folder 17, file 2
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Reinforcements, 1915 - 1917**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4041, folder 17, file 3

**Remounts, 1915 - 1917**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4041, folder 17, file 4

**Reports and returns, 1915 - 1917**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4041, folder 17, file 5

**Salvage, 1915 - 1917**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4041, folder 17, file 6

**Sanitation, 1915 - 1917**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4041, folder 17, file 7

**Scouts and snipers, 1915 - 1917**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4041, folder 17, file 8

**Self-inflicted and accidental wounds, 1916 - 1917**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4041, folder 17, file 9

**Sickness, 1915 - 1917**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4041, folder 17, file 10

**Signal service, 1915 - 1917**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4041, folder 17, file 11

**Signals, S.O.S., 1916 - 1917**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4041, folder 17, file 12

**Signals, German, 1915 - 1917**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4041, folder 17, file 13

**Situation reports, 1915 - 1917**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4042, folder 18, files 1-3

**Smoke screens, 1916**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4042, folder 18, file 4

**Sports, 1915 - 1917**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4042, folder 18, file 5

**Stores, 1915 - 1917**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4042, folder 18, files 6-9

**Stores, 1915 - 1917**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4042, folder 19, files 1-3

**Strength, 1915 - 1917**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4042, folder 19, files 4-6

**Training, 1915 - 1917**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4042, folder 20, files 1-7
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Transport and traffic, 1915 - 1917
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4042, folder 20, file 8

Trench mortars, 1916
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4042, folder 20, file 9

Trophies, 1917
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4042, folder 20, file 10

Visits, 1915
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4042, folder 20, file 11

Water supply, 1915 - 1917
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4042, folder 20, file 12

Wind reports, 1915
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4042, folder 20, file 13

Army workshops, 1915
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4042, folder 20, file 14

Operations Mount Sorrel, May - Aug. 1916
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4051, folder 19, file 4

Operations orders, 6-15 Oct. 1916
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4055, folder 29, file 14

Operations orders 4-19 March 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4067, folder 5, file 10

Intelligence reports, 26 Oct. 1916 - 17 Nov. 1917
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4074, folder 1, file 18

Minor operations, 8 Dec. 1916
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4148, folder 14, file 12

Minor operations, 31 Jan. - 5 Feb. 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4286, folder 9, file 3

Minor operations, 8 Dec. 1916
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4367, folder 11, file 8

Badges, 1917 - 1918
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 47, file 2

Historical record, 1917
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 47, file 1

Honours and awards
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 47, file 3

Lieut. W. E. Chatterton, Nov. 1916 (Somme)
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 47, file 8
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Corp. G.A. Dawes, June 1915 (Givenchy)
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 47, file 7

Lieut. G.C. Willis, April 1916 (St Eloi)
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 47, file 5

Operations. Mount Sorrel, June 1916
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 47, file 6

Minor operations, 9 Dec. 1916
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 47, file 9

Photographs
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 47, file 4

Nominal roll on embarkation, 1914
RG 9, II 63, vol. 79

Promotions, appointments
RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 2907, file P-24-33

Daily Orders
RG 150, vol. 470
Part 1 = 1917/10/01 - 1918/04/16
Part 2 = 1917/06/18 - 1917/10/01
Part 3 = 1917/01/03 - 1917/06/14
Part 4 = 1916/09/20 - 1916/12/31
Part 5 = 1916/01/01 - 1916/09/08
Part 6 = 1915/04/04 - 1915/12/25
Part 7 = 1916/10/02 - 1917/04/30
Part 8 = 1916/02/07 - 1916/09/30
Part 9 = 1915/03/01 - 1916/01/31
Part 10 = 1917/08/02 - 1917/12/31

RG 150, vol. 471
Part 1 = 1917/05/01 - 1917/07/31
Part 2 = 1918/09/02 - 1919/03/25
Part 3 = 1918/01/03 - 1918/08/31
Part 4 = 1918/10/01 - 1919/03/07
Part 5 = 1918/04/20 - 1918/09/30
Part 6 = 1919/03/22 - 1919/01/14
4th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in Valcartier Camp in accordance with Camp Order 241 of 2 September 1914 (copy in RG24, vol. 1258, file HQ 593-2-1, pt. 1).
Composed of recruits from MD2 (Aurora, Brampton, Brantford, Hamilton, Niagara Falls).
Commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel W.S. Buell who was replaced within days by Lieutenant-Colonel R. H. Labatt.
Embarked Quebec City 23 September 1914 aboard TYROLIA.
Disembarked in England 14 October 1914.
Strength: 44 officers, 1121 other ranks.
Disembarked in France 11 February 1915.
1st Canadian Division, 1st Canadian Infantry Brigade.
Reinforced by 3rd Canadian Reserve. Battalion.
Returned to England 23 March 1919.
Disembarked in Canada 21 April 1919.
Demobilized at Toronto 23 April 1919.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Brass band “Nut Brown Maiden”.
Colours transferred to Dufferin Rifles. Paid for by City of Brantford.
Perpetuated by the Royal Hamilton Light Infantry and the Dufferin Rifles of Canada (from 1936, The Dufferin and Haldimand Rifles of Canada).

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 24 Sept. 1914 - 24 April 1919
RG 9, III-D-3, vols. 4915-4916, folders 359-361

Badges and colours
RG 24, vol. 177, file HQ 683-488-1

Demobilization
RG 24, vol. 177, file HQ 683-488-2

General
RG 24, vol. 177, file HQ 683-488-3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

History
RG 24, vol. 177, file HQ 683-488-4

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1378, file HQ 593-6-1-4

DHS file
RG 24, vol. 1904, file DHS 5-7-4

GAQ file
RG 24, vol. 1808, file GAQ 7-20

Establishment

Promotions
RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 979, file P-22-3

Promotions, appointments
RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 984, file P-80-3

Devices: sniper’s plate and loophole by Pte. T.S. Brailsford, 1915 - 1916
RG 9, III-C-1, vol. 3829, folder 9, file 10

Strength, Dec. 1918 - Jan. 1919
RG 9, III-C-1, vol. 3894, folder 57, file 27

Wiring party
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4007, folder 4, file 5

Court of inquiry, Sept. - Oct. 1916
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4011, folder 17, file 4

Minor operations, 22 April 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4017, folder 34, file 1

Minor operations, 24 Jan. 1917
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4017, folder 35, file 19

Establishment of canteen, 1917 - 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4023, folder 2, file 9

Defence schemes, 2 April 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4024, folder 3 file 16

Operations Mount Sorrel, July 1916
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4026, folder 11, file 2

Operations Vimy Ridge, 8-12 April 1917
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4026, folder 11, file 6

Operations Canal du Nord 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4028, folder 15, file 5
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Operations Abancourt, 1 Oct. 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4028, folder 16, file 2

Minor operations, 18-23 April 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4028, folder 17, file 7

Operation orders, 19 March 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4029, folder 19, file 6

Aircraft, 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4043, folder 1, file 1

Artillery, 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4043, folder 1, file 2

Billets, 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4043, folder 1, file 3

Bombs and grenades, 1915 - 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4043, folder 1, file 4

Burials and cemeteries, 1915
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4043, folder 1, file 5

Casualties, April 1919
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4043, folder 1, file 6

Clothing and equipment, 1915 - 1919
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4043, folder 1, file 7

Codes, 1917 - 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4043, folder 1, file 8

Colours, 1919
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4043, folder 1, file 9

Defences, 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4043, folder 1, file 10

Defence schemes, Hill 70, 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4043, folder 1, file 11

Wire, 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4043, folder 1, file 12

Work and working parties, 1917 - 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4043, folder 1, file 13

Demobilization, 1919
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4043, folder 1, file 14

Discipline, 1918 - 1919
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4043, folder 1, file 15
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Dress, German
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4043, folder 1, file 16

Establishment, 1915 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4043, folder 1, file 17

Gas, 1915 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4043, folder 1, file 18

Guns, machine and Lewis, 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4043, folder 2, file 1

Inspections, 1918 - 1919
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4043, folder 2, file 2

Intelligence summaries, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4043, folder 2, files 3-5

Intelligence, 1915 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4043, folder 2, file 6

Leave, 1919
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4043, folder 2, file 7

Lectures, 1918 - 1919
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4043, folder 2, file 8

Markings
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4043, folder 2, file 9

Medical, 1919
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4043, folder 2, file 10

Meteorological, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4043, folder 2, file 11

Mining, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4043, folder 2, file 12

Moves and reliefs, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4043, folder 2, file 13

Nominal rolls, 1919
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4043, folder 2, files 14-15

Operations. Passchendaele, 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4044, folder 3, file 1

Operations. Arras, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4044, folder 3, file 2

Operations. Minor, 1915, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4044, folder 3, files 3-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Operations. Notes on, 1915
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4044, folder 3, file 5

Operations. Summaries, 1918
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4044, folder 3, file 6

Operations. Orders, 1918 - 1919
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4044, folder 3, files 7-9

Routine orders, 1918 - 1919
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4044, folder 3, files 10-17

Special orders of the day, 1919
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4044, folder 3, file 18

Daily orders “C” wing, Canadian Corps camp, 1918
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4044, folder 3, file 19

Battalion orders, 1914 - 1919
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4044, folder 3, files 20-21

Company organization, Oct. 1918
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4044, folder 3, file 22

Propaganda, 1918
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4044, folder 4, file 1

Religious duties, 1918
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4044, folder 4, file 2

March to Rhine, 1918 - 1919
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4044, folder 4, file 3

Scouts and patrols, 1917 - 1918
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4044, folder 4, file 4

Signal service, 1917 - 1918
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4044, folder 4, file 5

Signals, 1918 - 1919
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4044, folder 4, file 6

Sports, 1918 - 1919
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4044, folder 4, file 7

Trench stores, 1915 - 1916
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4044, folder 4, file 8

Strength, 1918
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4044, folder 4, file 9

Training, 1914 - 1919
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4044, folder 4, file 10
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Trench wardens, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4044, folder 4, file 11

Operation orders, 7 Oct. 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4055, folder 29, file 15

Badges, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 47, file 11

Historical record, 1917
   RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 47, file 10

Honours and awards
   RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 47, file 12

Operations. Mount Sorrel, June 1916
   RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 47, file 14

Photographs
   RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 47, file 13

Nominal roll on embarkation, 1914
   RG 9, III-A-1, vol. 79

Argyll House file
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 3002, file V-3-33

Promotions, appointments
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 2907, file P-25-33

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 64
      File Part 1=1917/01/03-1917/02/23
      File Part 2=1917/02/23-1917/07/31
      File Part 3=1917/08/04-1917/12/31
      File Part 4=1918/01/04-1918/03/31
      File Part 5=1918/04/01-1918/08/31
      File Part 6=1918/09/03-1920/02/09
5th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized at Valcartier Camp in accordance with Camp Order 241 of 2 September 1914 (copy in RG 24, vol. 1258, file HQ 593-2-1, pt. 1).
Composed of recruits from British Columbia, Alberta, Saskatchewan and Manitoba.
Embarked Quebec City 26 September 1914 aboard LAPLAND.
Disembarked in England 17 October 1914.
Strength: 44 officers, 1094 other ranks.
Disembarked in France 13 February 1915.
1st Canadian Division, 2nd Canadian Infantry Brigade.
Reinforced by 15th Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Returned to England 24 March 1919.
Disembarked in Canada 18 April 1919.
Demobilized 24 April 1919.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Two Christmas publications: “A Christmas Garland from the Front” (December 1915) and “Another Garland from the Front” (December 1916).
Brass band “Till the boys come home”.
King’s colour transferred to Saskatoon Right Infantry in November 1924, as was “battle flag”.
Mascot: goat (DHS 10-37) Sergeant Billy (GAQ 11-22, Scanlon 8(7)).
Perpetuated by The Saskatoon Light Infantry.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**War diary, 20 Oct. 1914 - 28 Feb. 1919**
RG 9, III-D-3, vol. 4916, folders 362-364

**Badges**
RG 24, vols. 1541 and 1559, file HQ 683-161-1

**Mobilization accounts.**
RG 24, vols. 1541 and 1559, file HQ 683-161-2

*See also HQ*
*See also HQ 683-41-6 (in vol. 1520)*
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Demobilization
   RG 24, vols 1541, file HQ 683-161-3

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1378, file HQ 593-6-1-5

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1904, file DHS 5-7-5

GAQ file
   RG 24, vol. 1829, file GAQ 7-35

Accounts.
   RG 9, III-A-2, vol. 381, file A-93-1

Transfer of men from training depot
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 626, file C-278-2

General
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 862, file V-19-2

Band
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 586, file B-17-2

Promotions
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 979, file P-23-3

Promotions, appointments
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 984, file P-81-3

Funeral expenses
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 1462, file A-60-7

Discipline
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 1483, file D-32-7

Leave
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 1495, file L-13-7

Details of new gas bomb (Pte Eaton 1917)
   RG 9, III-C-1, vol. 3826, folder 4, file 5

   RG 9, III-C-1, vol. 3858, folder 84, file 5

Strength, Dec. 1918 - Jan. 1919
   RG 9, III-C-1, vol. 3894, folder 57, file 28

Operations. Festubert, 1915
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4011, folder 15, file 8

Dispositions, 1915 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4047, folder 6, file 3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Machine gun reports, 1915 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4049, folder 14, files 1-4

Officers’ records of service
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4051, folder 18, file 8

   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4051, folder 19, file 4

   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4051, folder 19, file 8

   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4052, folder 21, file 2

Operations. Amiens. Narrative, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4052, folder 22, file 4

Operations. Drocourt-Quéant Line, Narrative, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4052, folder 22, file 6

Operations. Canal du Nord. Narrative, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4052, folder 22, file 7

Operations. Sensée Canal. Narrative, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4052, folder 22, file 8

Operations. Minor, 1915 - 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4052, folder 23, files 11-12

Reports on operations, Sept. 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4053, folder 24, file 20

Operation orders, 1916 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4055, folder 29, file 16

Programme for scouts
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4057, folder 35, file 3

Administrative arrangements, etc., 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4059, folder 1, file 1

Conference on agriculture, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4059, folder 1, file 2

Aircraft, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4059, folder 1, file 3

Appointments and commissions, 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4059, folder 1, file 4

Instructions re armistice, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4059, folder 1, file 5
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Small arms and ammunitions, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4059, folder 1, file 6

Large ammunition, 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4059, folder 1, file 7

Artillery, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4059, folder 1, file 8

Balloons, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4059, folder 1, file 9

Bands, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4059, folder 1, file 10

Billets, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4059, folder 1, file 11

Binoculars, loss of, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4059, folder 1, file 12

Bombs and grenades, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4059, folder 1, file 13

Boundaries, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4059, folder 1, file 14

Burials and cemeteries, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4059, folder 1, file 15

Camouflage, 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4059, folder 1, file 16

Camps, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4059, folder 1, file 17

Canteens, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4059, folder 1, file 18

Casualties, 1915 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4059, folder 2, files 1-2

Censorship, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4059, folder 2, file 3

War savings certificates
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4059, folder 2, file 4

Civilians, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4059, folder 2, file 5

Clothing and equipment, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4059, folder 2, file 6
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Codes and passwords, 1917 - 1918**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 3, file 1

**Colours and flags, 1918**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 3, file 2

**Communiques, 1918**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 3, file 3

**Conferences and lectures, 1917 - 1918**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 3, file 4

**Congratulatory messages, 1917 - 1918**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 3, file 5

**OC's private correspondence, 1918**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 3, file 6

**Currency, 1918**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 3, file 7

**Defences, 1918**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 3, file 8

**Schemes, 1917 - 1918**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 3, file 9

**Trenches and dugouts, 1917 - 1918**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 3, file 10

**Report on wire 1917**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 3, file 11

**Work and working parties 1916 - 1918**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 3, file 12

**Demobilization, 1918**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 3, file 13

**Denominations, 1918**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 3, file 14

**Dental service, 1918**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 3, file 15

**Designation, Canadian. Corps Labour Reinf. Pool, 1918**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 3, file 16

**Discipline, 1917 - 1919**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 3, file 17

**Dispositions, 1917 - 1918**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 3, file 18
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Dogs, 1912
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 3, file 19

Donations for Christmas, 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 3, file 20

Dumps, 1917 - 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 3, file 21

Educational schemes, 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 4, file 1

Elections, Kennington Division of Lambeth, 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 4, file 2

Engineers service, 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 4, file 3

Entertainment, 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 4, file 4

Establishment, 1917 - 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 4, file 5

13 Books containing material on a variety of subjects, 1916 - 1917
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 4, file 6

Gas, 1917 - 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 5, file 1

German phases used by patrols, 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 5, file 2

Machine and Lewis guns, 1917 - 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 5, file 3

Hague convention, 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 5, file 4

Steel helmets, 1917 - 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 5, file 5

Honours and awards, 1915 - 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 5, file 6

Information summaries. Second Army 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 5, file 7

Information summaries: Chemical section, AEF, 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 5, file 8

Inspections, 1917 - 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 5, file 9
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Intelligence summaries. First Army 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 5, file 10

Intelligence summaries. XVII Corps 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 5, file 11

Intelligence summaries: 1st Canadian Div 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 5, file 12

Intelligence, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 5, file 13

Report on German interpreters, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 5, file 14

Itinerary report, 1st Canadian Div 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 5, file 15

Return of Italians in CEF 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 5, file 16

Certificates re Kodaks, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 5, file 17

Leave, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 5, file 18

Locations, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4060, folder 5, file 19

Maps, photos, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4061, folder 6, files 1-2

Medical arrangements, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4061, folder 6, file 3

Meteorological, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4061, folder 6, file 4

Mining, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4061, folder 6, file 5

Moves and reliefs, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4061, folder 6, file 6

Nominal rolls, 1915 - 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4061, folder 6, file 7

Officers, 1915 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4061, folder 6, file 8

Operations, Vimy Ridge, Willerval, Arleux, Fresnoy, 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4061, folder 7, file 1
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Operations, Drocourt-Quéant Line, 1917 - 1918  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4061, folder 7, file 2

Operations, North of Lens, 1917  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4061, folder 7, file 3

Operations, Hill 70, 1917  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4061, folder 7, file 4

Operations, Passchendaele, 1917  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4061, folder 8, files 1-2

Operations, Somme, 1918  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4061, folder 8, file 3

Operations, Amiens, 1918  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4061, folder 8, file 4

Operations, Arras, 1918  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4061, folder 8, file 5

Operations, Cambrai, 1918  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4061, folder 8, file 6

Operations, Canal du Nord, 1918  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4061, folder 8, file 7

Operations, Minor, 1917 - 1918  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4061, folder 9, files 1-11

German minor operations, 1917 - 1918  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4061, folder 9, file 12

Notes on minor operations, 1918  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4061, folder 9, file 13

Summary of minor operations, 1918  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4061, folder 9, file 14

Operation orders, 1916 - 1918 (various units)  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4061, folder 9, files 15-16

Operation orders, 1916 - 1918 (various units)  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4062, folder 10, files 1-10

Routine orders (various formations), 1917 - 1918  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4062, folder 11, files 1-4

Special Orders, First Army and Canadian Corps, 1917 - 1918  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4062, folder 11, files 5-6

Town orders, Arras, 1918  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4062, folder 11, file 7
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Battalion orders, 1914 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4062, folder 11, files 8-9

Battalion orders, 1914 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4062, folder 12, files 1-2

Organization, 1917 - 1919
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4063, folder 13, file 1

Distinguishing patches, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4063, folder 13, file 2

Patrols, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4063, folder 13, file 3

Paymaster's correspondence, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4063, folder 13, file 4

Personnel, 1917 - 1919
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4063, folder 13, file 5

Photographs, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4063, folder 13, file 6

Region service, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4063, folder 13, file 7

Portuguese troops, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4063, folder 13, file 8

Postal service, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4063, folder 13, file 9

Canadian prisoners of war, 1915 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4063, folder 13, file 10

German prisoners of war, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4063, folder 13, file 11

Bolshevist propagandas, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4063, folder 13, file 12

Publications, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4063, folder 13, file 13

Light railways, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4063, folder 13, file 14

Rations, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4063, folder 13, file 15

Location of refilling points, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4063, folder 13, file 16
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Reinforcements, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4063, folder 13, file 17

Remounts, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4063, folder 13, file 18

March to Rhine, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4063, folder 13, file 19

Salvage, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4063, folder 14, file 1

Telegrams re mobilization, Aug. 1914
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4063, folder 13, file 20

Paysheets, Aug. - Sept. 1914
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4063, folder 13, file 21

Sanitation, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4063, folder 14, file 2

Scouts and patrols, Dec. 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4063, folder 14, file 3

Signal service, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4063, folder 14, file 4

Signals, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4063, folder 14, file 5

Sniping, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4063, folder 14, file 6

Sports, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4063, folder 14, file 7

Trench stores, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4063, folder 14, file 8

Stores, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4063, folder 14, file 9

Strength, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4063, folder 14, files 10-11

Tanks, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4064, folder 15, file 1

Transport and traffic, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4064, folder 15, file 2

Training, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4064, folder 15, files 3-6
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Trenches, Ypres Salient, 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4064, folder 16, file 1

Trench mortars, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4064, folder 16, file 2

Trophies, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4064, folder 16, file 3

Tumplines, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4064, folder 16, file 4

Veterinary service, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4064, folder 16, file 5

Visits, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4064, folder 16, file 6

Water supply, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4064, folder 16, file 7

Weekly press and parliamentary summary 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4064, folder 16, file 8

YMCA, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4064, folder 16, file 9

War diaries
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4064, folder 16, file 10

Operation orders, 19-25 July 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4067, folder 5, file 11

Minor operations, 16-17 Nov. 1915
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4106, folder 23, file 2

Operation orders, 1 March 1917
   RG 9, III-C-5, vol. 4398, folder 9, file 5

Correspondence re badges
   RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 47, file 16

Historical record
   RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 47, file 15

Honours and awards 1918
   RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 47, file 17

Operations. St-Eloi, April 1916
   RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 47, file 19

Operations. Mount Sorrel, May - June 1916
   RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 47, file 20
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Photographs
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4690, folder 47, file 18

Nominal roll on embarkation, 1914
RG 9, IIIB, vol. 79

Promotion, appointments
RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 2908, file P26-33

Daily Orders
RG 150, vol. 64
  File Part 1=1917/01/02-1917/04/04
  File Part 2=1917/04/02-1917/06/30
  File Part 3=1917/07/03-1917/09/30
  File Part 4=1918/01/05-1918/02/28
  File Part 5=1917/10/01-1917/12/31
  File Part 6=1917/12/31-1918/08/31
  File Part 7=1918/09/02-1918/12/31
  File Part 8=1918/03/01-1918/04/09
  File Part 9=1919/01/04-1919/08/28
  File Part 10=1914/09/22-1914/12/31
  File Part 11=1915/01/01-1915/06/26

RG 150, vol. 65
  File Part 12=1915/07/03-1915/12/25
  File Part 13=1916/01/01-1916/09/30
  File Part 14=1916/09/30-1916/12/31
6th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in Valcartier Camp in accordance with Camp Order 241 of 2 September 1914 (copy in RG24, vol. 1258, file HQ 593-2-2, pt. 1).
Composed of recruits from cavalry units in Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta. Commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel J. G. Rattray, later by Lieutenant-Colonel R. W. Patterson (from 22 September 1914).
Embarked Quebec City 30 September 1914 aboard LAPLAND.
Disembarked in England 14 October 1914.
Strength: 45 officers, 1119 other ranks.
Part of unit proceeded to Canterbury and were absorbed by Canadian Cavalry Depot (Canadian Cavalry Reserve Regiment) on 2 February 1915.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 532 of 5 April 1918.
Perpetuated by The Border Horse which, in 1935, amalgamated with the 12th Manitoba Dragoons.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 27 Sept. - 31 Dec. 1914
RG 9, III-D-3, vol. 4950, folder 475

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1771, file HQ683-581-1

CEF, 1919

GAQ file
RG 24, III, vol. 1846, file GAQ 11-31

Records of personnel
RG 9, III-A-2, vol. 356, file 40

Disbandment
RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 1232, file D-29-5

Badges
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 48, file 2

Historical record, request for
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 48, file 1
Daily orders, Pts I and II, 28 Sept. 1914 - 13 Jan. 1915
   RG 9, III-C-2, vol. 4000, folder 5, file 10

Extracts from regimental orders, 1 Aug. 1914 - 28 Feb. 1915
   RG 9, III-C-2, vol. 4000, folder 5, file 11

1st contingent files re FGH
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 440, files F-2-1 and F-3-1

Nominal roll on embarkation, 1914
   RG 9, IIB3, vol. 79
7th Battalion

Background Information
Composed of recruits from British Columbia.
Commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel W. H. McHarg.
Embarked Quebec City 25 September 1914 aboard VIRGINIAN.
Disembarked in England 14 October 1914.
Strength: 49 officers, 1083 other ranks.
Disembarked in France 10 February 1915.
1st Canadian Division, 2nd Canadian Infantry Brigade.
Reinforced by 1st Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Returned to England 23 March 1919.
Disembarked in Canada 18 April 1919.
Demobilized 25 April 1919.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Published The Listening Post (first number 10 Aug. 1915). Copies in Borden papers (file OC 81), also in RG24, vol. 20, 294, file 934.009 (D482).
Band: fife and drum.
Perpetuated by The British Columbia Regiment.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference.
Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 16 Oct. 1914 - 28 Feb. 1919
   RG 9, III-D-3, vol. 4917-4918, folders 365-368

Badges and colours
   RG 24, vol. 1717, file HQ 683-489-1

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1717, file HQ 683-489-2

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1378, file HQ 593-6-1-7

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1904, file DHS 5-7-6

GAQ file
   RG 24, vol. 1846, file GAQ 11-31
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

GAQ file
RG 24, vol. 1829, file GAQ 7-38

Casualties at The Bluff, strength increase April 1918
RG 24, vol. 1810, file GAQ 1-9

Overseas Ministry file, 1915 - 1916
RG 9, III-A-1, vol. 46, file 8-5-21

Reinforcements, 1915 - 1916
RG 9, III-A-1, vol. 52, file 8-7-6

Records of personnel
RG 9, III-A-2, vol. 356, file 41

Accounts
RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 381, file A-83-1

Promotions
RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 979, file P-24-3

Promotions, appointments
RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 984, file P-82-3

Minor operations. Petit Douve, Nov.- Dec. 1915
RG 9, III-C-1, vol. 3858, folder 84, file 5

War trophies, 1917
RG 9, III-C-1, vol. 3890, folder 46, file 4

Strength, Dec. 1918 - Feb. 1919
RG 9, III-C-1, vol. 3894, folder 57, file 29

Minor operations, 1916 - 1917
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4017, folder 34, file 2

Minor operations, 29 Jan. 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4017, folder 34, file 3

Minor operations, 30 Jan. 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4017, folder 34, file 4

Minor operations, 12-13 March 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4017, folder 34, file 5

Minor operations, 21 April 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4017, folder 34, file 6

Minor operations, 8 March 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4017, folder 35, file 20

Minor operations, 20 April 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4028, folder 17, file 8
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Records of service, officers
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4051, folder 18, file 8

Operations. Mount Sorrel, 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4051, folder 19, file 4

Operations. Passchendaele, 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4052, folder 21, file 2

Operations. Amiens, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4052, folder 22, file 4

Operations. Canal du Nord, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4052, folder 22, file 7

Operations. Sensée Canal, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4052, folder 22, file 8

Minor operations, 1915
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4052, folder 23, file 12

Minor operations, 1916 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4052, folder 23, file 13

Reports on operations, Sept. 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4053, folder 24, file 21

Operation orders, 28 Sept. 1916 - 9 Nov. 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4055, folder 30, file 1

Orders, 25 Jan. 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4062, folder 10, file 4

Billeting certificates
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4064, folder 1, file 1

Casualties, 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4064, folder 1, file 2

Army books containing information on a variety of subjects.
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4064, folder 1

Discipline, Nov. 1915
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4065, folder 2, file 1

Defences, 21-25 Jan. 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4065, folder 2, file 2

Defence volumes, 2 Dec. 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4065, folder 2, file 3

Financial, 1915
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4065, folder 2, file 4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Gas, 1915
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4065, folder 2, file 5

Helmets, July 1915
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4065, folder 2, file 6

Intelligence summary, First Army, 21 April 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4065, folder 2, file 7

Officers, 11 Sept. 1914
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4065, folder 2, file 8

Operations. Somme, Sept. 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4065, folder 2, file 9

Operations. Vigo Street, 24 June 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4065, folder 2, file 10

Operations. Mouquet Farm, 7-10 Sept. 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4065, folder 2, file 11

Operations. Courcelette, 18-28 Sept. 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4065, folder 2, file 12

Minor operations, 16-17 Nov. 1915
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4065, folder 2, file 13

Minor operations. Blowing of mine at the Bluff, July 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4065, folder 2, file 14

Minor operations, 21 Feb. 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4065, folder 2, file 15

Minor operations, 26-27 Feb. 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4065, folder 2, file 16

Operation orders, 1916 - 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4065, folder 3, file 2

Standing orders, 1915 - 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4065, folder 3, file 5

Warning orders, 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4065, folder 4, file 1

Battalion orders, 1914 - 1915
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4065, folder 4, files 2-3

Personnel, July 1915
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4065, folder 4, file 4

Trench position, Mount Sorrel, 17 April 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4065, folder 4, file 6
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Workshops, July 1915
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4065, folder 4, file 5

Operation orders, 20 Sept. 1917 - 11 July 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4067, folder 5, file 12

Minor operations, Nov. 1915
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4106, folder 23, files 2-3

Operation orders
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4183, folder 38, file 4

Minor operations, 27-28 Feb. 1917
RG 9, III-C-4, vol. 4319, folder 9, file 13

Operation orders, Feb. 1917
RG 9, III-C-5, vol. 4398, folder 9, file 6

Badges
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 48, file 4

Historical record
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 48, file 3

Honours and awards
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 48, file 5

Ptes. Sharp and Richardson, 7 May 1916
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 48, file 9

Minor operations, 16-17 Nov. 1915
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 48, file 7

Operations. Hill 60, 5-21 May 1916
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 48, file 8

Operations. Mount Sorrel, June 1916
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 48, files 10-11

Operations. The Bluff, 25 July 1916
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 48, file 12

Operations. Hill 70, 14-17 Aug. 1917
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 48, file 13

Operations. Passchendaele, 10-11 Nov. 1917
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 48, files 14-15

Photographs
RG 9, III, vol. 4691, folder 48, file 6

Nominal roll on embarkation, 1914
RG 9, IIIB3, vol. 79
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Promotions, appointments
   RG 9, III, vol. 2908, file P-27-33
**8th Battalion**

**Background Information**

Organized in Valcartier Camp in accordance with Camp Order 241 of 2 September 1914 (copy in RG24, vol. 1258, file HQ593-2-1, pt. 1).

Composed of recruits from Winnipeg and from the 96th Lake Superior Regt. of the Active Militia. Commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel L. J. Lipsett.

Embarked Quebec City 1 October 1914 aboard **FRANCONIA**.

Disembarked England 14 October 1914.

Strength: 47 officers, 1106 other ranks.

Disembarked in France 13 February 1915.

1st Canadian Division, 2nd Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Reinforced by 18th Canadian Reserve Battalion

Returned to England 23 March 1914.

Disembarked in Canada 4 May 1919.

Demobilized 8 May 1919.

Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.

No colours.

Mascot: bear (GAQ 11-22).

Brass band: “Pork, beans and hard tack”. Used instruments of 125th Battalion Perpetuated by The Royal Winnipeg Rifles.

**Sources**

In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**War diary, 18 Oct. 1914 - 28 Feb. 1919**

RG 9, III-D-3, vol. 4918, folders 369-371

**Badges**

RG 24, vol. 1539, file HQ 683-134-1

**Demobilization**

RG 24, vol. 1553, file HQ 683-134-2

**History**

RG 24, vol. 1539, file HQ 683-134-3

**DHS file**

RG 24, vol. 1904, file DHS 5-7-7

**No 3 Company, Ypres**

RG 24, vol. 1831, file GAQ 7-45
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Records of personnel
   RG 9, III-A-2, vol. 356, file 42

Accounts
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 381, file A-78-1

Discharges
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 415, file D-44-1

Band
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 587, file B-19-2

Promotions
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 979, file P-25-3

Promotions, appointments
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 984, file P-83-3

Claim against officers’ mess
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 1206, file C-23-5

Working pay of NCO’s
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 1310, file P-3-5

Reinforcements
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 1522, file R-151-7

Regimental funds
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 1526, file R-222-7

War trophies. Machine guns, 1917
   RG 9, III-C-1, vol. 3890, folder 46, file 11

Strength, Dec. 1918 - Feb. 1919
   RG 9, III-C-1, vol. 3894, folder 57, file 30

Minor operations, 29 Jan. 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4017, folder 34, file 3

Minor operations, 14 Nov. 1916 - 28 Feb. 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4017, folder 34, file 7

Minor operations, 30 Jan. 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4017, folder 34, file 8

Transfer of 90th Battalion band
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4045, folder 2, file 4

Machine gun reports
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4049, folder 14, files 1-4

Officers, records of service
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4051, folder 18, file 8
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Operations. Thiepval, 26-27 Sept. 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4051, folder 19, file 6

Operations. Somme, 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4051, folder 19, file 8

Operations. Passchendaele, 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4052, folder 21, file 2

Operations. Amiens, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4052, folder 22, file 4

Operations. Drocourt-Quéant Line 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4052, folder 22, file 6

Operations. Canal du Nord, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4052, folder 22, file 7

Minor operations, 25 Nov. 1916 - 28 Feb. 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4053, folder 24, file 1

Reports on operations, 26-27 Sept. 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4053, folder 24, file 22

Operation orders, 22 Sept. 1916 - 14 Aug. 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4055, folder 30, file 2

Minor operations, 13 Dec. 1917 - 21 Jan. 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4065, folder 2, file 15

Minor operations, 25 Nov. 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4065, folder 2, file 17

Accommodation in dugouts, 28 July 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 1, file 1

Administrative instructions, 4 April - 24 Nov. 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 1, file 2

Aircraft, 1917 - 1919
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 1, file 3

Large ammunition, 12 Sept. 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 1, file 4

Small arms, 25-31 March 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 1, file 5

Artillery, Feb.-Oct. 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 1, file 6

Battle signs, July 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 1, file 7
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Billets, 1919
    RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 1, file 8

Bombs and grenades, March 1917
    RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 1, file 9

Burials and cemeteries, 1917
    RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 1, file 10

Camps, 1917
    RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 1, file 11

Casualties, 1917 - 1918
    RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 1, files 12-13

Censorship, Oct. 1918
    RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 2, file 1

Clothing and equipment, 1916 - 1918
    RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 2, file 2

Codes, 1917 - 1919
    RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 2, file 3

Communiques, RFC, 1916
    RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 2, file 4

Conferences and lectures, 1917 - 1919
    RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 2, file 5

Defences, 1918
    RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 2, file 6

Defence schemes, Lens sector
    RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 2, file 7

Work and working parties, 1917 - 1918
    RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 2, file 8

Devices, 1917
    RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 2, file 9

Discipline, 1916 - 1918
    RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 2, file 10

Identity discs, 1918
    RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 2, file 11

Dumps, 1917
    RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 2, file 12

Financial report, 1917 - 1918
    RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 3, file 1
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Gas, 1917 - 1918
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 3, file 2

Machine and Lewis guns, 1917 - 1918
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 3, file 3

Steel helmets, 1917
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 3, file 4

Honours and awards, 1917
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 3, file 5

Inspections, 1917 - 1918
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 3, file 6

Intelligence summaries, 1917 - 1918
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 3, files 7-10

Intelligence, 1917 - 1919
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 3, file 11

Interpreters, 1918
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 3, file 12

Liaison, 1918
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 3, file 13

Locations, 1917
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 3, file 14

Looting, 1918
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 3, file 15

Maps, 1916 - 1918
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 4, files 1-2

Meteorological
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 4, file 3

Mining, 1918
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 4, file 4

Moves and reliefs, 1917 - 1918
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 4, file 5

Nominal rolls, 1915 - 1918
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 4, file 6

Observing officers, 1917
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 4, file 7

Officers, c. 1914
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 4, file 8
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Operations. Courcelette, Sept. 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 4, file 9

Operations. Vimy Ridge, April 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 4, file 10

Operations. Loos, July 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4066, folder 4, file 11

Operations. Hill 70, Aug. 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4067, folder 5, file 1

Operations. Lens, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4067, folder 5, file 2

Operations. Amiens, 1918 - 1919
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4067, folder 5, file 3

Operations. Arras, Aug. 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4067, folder 5, file 4

Operations. Drocourt-Quéant Line, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4067, folder 5, file 5

Operations. Canal du Nord, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4067, folder 5, file 6

Operations. Cambrai, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4067, folder 5, file 7

Minor operations, Jan. 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4067, folder 5, file 7-A

Minor operations, March 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4067, folder 5, file 7-B

Notes on operations, March - Aug. 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4067, folder 5, file 7-C

Operation orders, 25 Sept. 1916 - 29 Aug. 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4067, folder 6, files 1-2

Battalion orders, 23 Feb. 1915 - 31 Dec. 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4069, folder 10, files 1-3

Warning orders, 9 May 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4069, folder 10, file 5

Organization, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4069, folder 10, file 6

Patrols, July 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4069, folder 10, file 7
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Russian personnel 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4069, folder 10, file 8

Region service, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4069, folder 10, file 9

Postal services
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4069, folder 10, file 10

Instructions re POW, 1918 - 1919
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4069, folder 10, file 11

Bolshevist propaganda, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4069, folder 10, file 12

Light railways, 4 Jan. 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4069, folder 11, file 1

Reconnaissance parties, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4069, folder 11, file 2

Reinforcements, 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4069, folder 11, file 3

March to Rhine, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4069, folder 11, file 4

Salvage, 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4069, folder 11, file 5

Scouts, snipers, patrols, 1917 - 1919
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4069, folder 11, file 6

Signal service, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4069, folder 11, file 7

Signals, 1917 - 1919
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4069, folder 11, file 8

Trench stores, 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4069, folder 11, file 9

Strength, 1917 - 1919
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4069, folder 11, files 10-11

Tanks, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4069, folder 12, file 1

Transport and traffic, 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4069, folder 12, file 2

Training, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4069, folder 12, files 3-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Trenches and dugouts, 1916, 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4069, folder 12, file 5

Trench mortars, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4069, folder 12, file 6

Trophies, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4069, folder 12, file 7

War news, 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4069, folder 12, file 8

Water supply, 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4069, folder 12, file 9

Operation orders, 21 Feb. 1917 - 5 April 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4077, folder 4, file 16

Minor operations, 28 Feb. 1917
   RG 9, III-C-4, vol. 4319, folder 9, file 14

Badges
   RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 48, file 17

Flag
   RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 48, file 17

Historical record
   RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 48, file 16

Honours and awards
   RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 48, file 18

Wire - cutting exploit, 22-23 March 1916, of Cpl W. Boyle, Ptes E.A. Jones and J.H. Matken (St. Eloi)
   RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 48, file 21

Operations, Ypres, April 1915
   RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 48, file 20

Minor operations, 14 May 1916
   RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 48, file 22

Operations, Hill 70, 15 Aug. 1917
   RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 48, file 23

Photographs
   RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 48, file 24

Nominal roll on embarkation, 1914
   RG 9, II B3, vol. 79
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Argyll House file
RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 3002, file V-4-33

Promotion, appointments
RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 2908, file P-28-33
9th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized at Valcartier Camp in accordance with Camp Order 241 of 2 September 1914 (copy in RG 24, vol. 1258, file HQ 593-2-1, pt. 1).
Composition of recruits from Edmonton. Commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel S.M. Rogers, later by E.E.W. Moore (8 May 1915) and E.B. Clegg (25 April 1916).
Embarked Quebec 1 October 1914 aboard ZEELAND.
Disembarked in England 18 October 1914.
Strength: 49 officers, 1118 other ranks.
On 17 January 1915, the 6th, 9th, 11th and 12th battalions became Canadian Training Depot.
Became a Reserve Battalion on 29 April 1915.
Absorbed 56th, 63rd and 66th Battalions and part of 82nd Battalion on 7 July 1916.
Reorganized as 9th Canadian Reserve Battalion on January 1917.
Absorbed by 21st Canadian Reserve Battalion 15 October 1917.
Disbandment approved by Privy Council Order 2545 of 15 September 1917.
Band. Instruments lent in 1914 by 101st Edmonton Fusiliers.
Perpetuated by The Edmonton Fusiliers.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**War diary, 14 Oct. 1914 - 31 Jan. 1915**
RG 9, III-D-3, vol. 4950, folder 476

**History**
RG 24, vol. 1541, file HQ 683-159-1

**Badges**
RG 24, vol. 1558, file HQ 683-159-2

**Demobilization**
RG 24, vol. 1541, file HQ683-159-3

**Battle honours**
RG 24, vol. 4689, file 13 D, 12-19

**Inspection**
RG 9, III-A-1, vol. 49, file 2-6-5
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Records of personnel
  RG 9, III-A-2, vol. 356, file 43

Accounts
  RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 381, file A-79-1

Master parades
  RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 451, file M-27-1

Nominal rolls of men for transfer to Canada
  RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 465, file N-9-1

Report on battalion
  RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 806, file R-167-2

Badges
  RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 49, file 2

Historical record
  RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 49, file 2

Honours and awards
  RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 49, file 3

Photographs
  RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 49, file 4

Nominal roll on embarkation, 1914
  RG 9, II-B-3, vol. 79

Account for messing, Young and Son
  RG 9, III-A-1, vol. 4, file 2-5-36

Daily Orders
  RG 150, vol. 65, 1914/09/22-1915/01/15
10th Battalion

**Background Information**


**Sources**

In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**War diary, 19 Oct. 1914 - 28 Feb. 1919**

RG 9, III-D-3, vol. 4919-4921, folders 372-381

**Badges and colours**

RG 24, vol. 1717, file HQ 683-490-1

**Demobilization**

RG 24, vol. 1717, file HQ 683-490-2

**History**

RG 24, vol. 1717, file HQ 683-490-3

**Appointment of officers**

RG 24, vol. 1378, file HQ593-6-1-10

**Battle honours**

RG 24, vol. 4689, file 13D. 12-13
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1904, file DHS 5-7-8

GAQ file
   RG 24, vol. 1827, file GAQ 7-11

Special badge
   RG 24, vol. 6422, file HQ 216-10

Records of personnel
   RG 9, III-A-2, vol. 356, file 44

Band
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 390, file B-9-1

Promotions
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 979, file P-26-3

Promotions, appointments
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 984, file P-84-3

Minor operations. Petit Douve, 1916
   RG 9, III-C-1, vol. 3858, folder 84, file 6

Minor operations. Entreprise, 1-2 March 1916
   RG 9, III-C-1, vol. 3858, folder 84, file 11

Badges, 1915 - 1916
   RG 9, III-C-1, vol. 3876, folder 6, file 2

Trophies. Machine guns, 1917
   RG 9, III-C-1, vol. 3890, folder 46, file 11

Strength. Dec. 1918 - Jan. 1919
   RG 9, III-C-1, vol. 3894, folder 57, file 31

Defence schemes, Nov. 1915
   RG 9, III-C-2, vol. 4001, folder 1, file 3

Minor operations, Feb. 1916 and March 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4017, folder 34, files 9-10

Collar badge
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4045, folder 2, file 3

Dispositions
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4047, folder 6, file 3

Machine and Lewis guns
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4049, folder 14, files 1-4

Move to 2nd Brigade
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4051, folder 18, file 5
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Officers’ records of service
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4051, folder 18, file 8

Operations. Thiepval, 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4051, folder 19, file 6

Operations. Somme, 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4051, folder 19, file 8

Operations. Passchendaele, 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4052, folder 21, file 2

Operations. Amiens, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4052, folder 22, file 4

Operations. Drocourt-Quéant Line, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4052, folder 22, file 6

Operations. Canal du Nord, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4052, folder 22, file 7

Operations. Sensée Canal, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4052, folder 22, file 8

Operations. Arleux, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4052, folder 22, file 10

Minor operations, March 1916 - July 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4053, folder 24, file 2

Reports on operations, 9-28 Sept. 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4053, folder 24, file 23

Operation orders, Oct. 1916 - July 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4055, folder 30, file 3

Orders, 23 July 1917 - 17 Jan. 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4062, folder 10, file 6

Operation orders, 10 March - 16 April 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4067, folder 6, file 3

Casualties at St. Julien, 26 Feb. 1915 - 21 Nov. 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4070, folder 1, file 1

87 Army books containing material on a variety of subjects, 1915 - 1918. See finding aid
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4070, folders 1-3; vol. 4071, folders 4-6; vol. 4072, folder 7

Defence schemes, 1916 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4072, folder 8, file 1

Dispositions, 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4072, folder 8, file 2
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Gas, 1916
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4072, folder 8, file 3

Machine and Lewis guns
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4072, folder 8, file 4

Maps
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4072, folder 8, file 5

Report on mining, 27 Feb. 1917
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4072, folder 8, file 6

Moves and reliefs, 1916 - 1917
RG 9, III, vol. 4072, folder 8, file 7

Nominal rolls
RG 9, III, vol. 4072, folder 8, file 8

Reports on officers, 1916 - 1917
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4072, folder 8, file 9

Operations. Courcelette, 1916
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4072, folder 8, file 10

Operations. Souchez Sector, 1916
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4072, folder 8, file 11

Orders, 16 July 1915 - 20 Feb. 1917
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4072, folder 8, files 12-16

Battalion orders, 15 Nov. 1914 - 26 Nov. 1915
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4072, folder 9, files 2-5

Battalion orders, 26 Nov. 1915 - 31 Oct. 1916
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4073, folder 10, files 1-6

Battalion orders, 3 Nov. 1916 - 17 Sept. 1917
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4073, folder 11, files 1-5

Organization of battns., 16-17 Dec. 1916
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4073, folder 12, file 1

Pay, 1917
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4073, folder 12, file 2

Personnel, 1916 - 1918
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4073, folder 12, file 3

Signal service, 1915 - 1916
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4073, folder 12, file 4

Situation reports
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4073, folder 12, file 5
Strength
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4073, folder 12, file 5A

Training
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4073, folder 12, file 6

Transport and traffic
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4073, folder 12, file 7

Trenches and dugouts
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4073, folder 12, file 8

Visits
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4073, folder 12, file 9

War loan
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4073, folder 12, file 10

Wind reports, 22 Jan. 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4073, folder 12, file 11

Issue of Yukon packs, May 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4073, folder 12, file 12

Operations orders, 20 April 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4077, folder 4, file 17

Minor operations, March - June 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4106, folder 23, files 4-5

Report on minor operations
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4116, folder 4, file 6

Defence scheme, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4210, folder 1, file 4

Badges
   RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 49, file 6

Historical record
   RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 49, file 5

Honours and awards
   RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 49, file 7

Operations. Hill 63 (Messines), Jan. 1916
   RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 49, file 9

Operations. St-Eloi, 15 April 1916
   RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 49, file 10

Minor operations, 4 May 1916
   RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 49, file 11
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Operations. Mount Sorrel, June 1916**
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 49, files 12-13

**Operations. Passchendaele, 9-10 Nov. 1917**
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 49, file 14

**Photographs**
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 49, file 8

**Nominal roll on embarkation, 1914**
RG 9, II B3, vol. 79

**Promotions, appointments**
RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 2908. file P-29-33

**Copy of pamphlet “The Story of the Tenth Battalion”**
RG 24, vol. 1493, file HQ683-1-12 (vol. 2)

**Daily Orders**
RG 150, vol. 66
- File Part 1=1914/10/29-1914/12/31
- File Part 2=1915/01/02-1915/07/17
- File Part 3=1915/07/17-1916/06/30
- File Part 4=1916/07/17-1916/12/31
- File Part 5=1917/01/03-1917/06/30
- File Part 6=1917/07/02-1917/12/31
- File Part 7=1918/01/03-1918/03/30
- File Part 8=1918/03/30-1918/12/31
- File Part 9=1918/12/31-1919/12/23

RG 150, vol. 154 = 1919/08/12 - 1919/08/18
11th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized at Valcartier Camp in accordance with Camp Order 241 of 2 September 1914 (copy in RG 24, vol. 1258, file HQ 593-2-1).
Composed of recruits from Manitoba and Saskatchewan. Commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel E. G. Shannon and later R. M. Burritt (7 Nov. 1914).
Left Quebec 2 October 1914 aboard ROYAL EDWARD.
Arrived in England 14 October 1914.
Strength: 45 officers, 1134 other ranks.
6th, 9th, 11th and 12th Battalions became Canadian. Training Depot on 17 January 1915.
11th organized as a reserve unit and designated 11th Reserve Battalion on 29 April 1915.
Absorbed 45th, 61st and 90th Battalions on 7 July 1916 and 184th Battalion on 12 November 1916 and part of 151st on 13 October 1916.
Personnel transferred to new 11th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 4 January 1917.
Disbanded approved by Privy Council Order 2702 of 12 October 1917.
Fife and bugle band.
Perpetuated by The Winnipeg Grenadiers.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**War diary, 2 Sept. 1914 - 28 Feb. 1915**
RG 9, III, vol. 4950, folder 477

**Badges**
RG 24, vol. 1767, file HQ 683-557-1

**Mobilization accounts**
RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 465, file HQ 683-557-2

**Inspection**
RG 9, III-A-1, vol. 50, file 8-6-13

**Accounts**
RG 9, III-A-3, vol. 381, file A-82-1

**Canteens, messes**
RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 400, file C-190-1
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Muster parades**
- RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 452, file M-29-1

**Nominal rolls of men for transfer to Canada**
- RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 465, file N-10-1

**Disturbance, officer’s mess**
- RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 626, file C-275-2

**Canteens. Reports, inspections, etc.**
- RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 616, file C-93-2

**Inspection**
- RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 718, file I-106-2

**Badges**
- RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 49, file 16

**Historical Record**
- RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 49, file 15

**Photographs**
- RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 49, file 17

**Nominal roll on leaving Canada, 1914**
- RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 79

**Undershirts for**
- RG 9, III-A-1, vol. 9, file 4-2-31

**Explosives purchased from**
- RG 9, III-A-1, vol. 13, file 4-6-6

**Daily Orders**
- RG 150, vol. 66
  - File Part 1=1914/09/25-1914/12/31
  - File Part 2=1915/01/01-1915/12/12
12th Battalion

**Background Information**

Organized Valcartier Camp in accordance with Camp Order 241 of 2 September 1914 (copy in RG24, vol. 1258, file HQ 593-2-1, pt. 1).

Composed of recruits from New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island and Quebec.

Commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel H. F. McLeod.

Embarked from Quebec 1 October 1914 aboard *SCOTIAN*.

Disembarked England 14 October 1914.

Strength: 54 officers, 1156 other ranks.

6th, 9th, 11th and 12th Battalions became Canadian Training Depot on 17 January 1915.

Absorbed by new 12th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 4 January 1917.

Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.

Brass band.

Colours presented at Valcartier by Lady Hazen on 30 September 1918.

Deposited in Christ Church Cathedral, Fredericton.

Perpetuated by The York Regiment, which, on 1936, amalgamated with The Carleton Light Infantry to form The Carleton and York Regiment. Also perpetuated by The Royal Rifles of Canada.

**Sources**

In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**War diary, 21 Oct. 1914 -31 Jan. 1915**

RG 9, III-D-3, vol. 4950, folder 477

**Badges**

RG 24, vol. 1767, file HQ 683-558-1

**Audit reports**

RG 24, vol. 1767, file HQ 683-558-2

**Mobilization accounts**

RG 24, vol. 1768, file HQ 683-558-3

**Inspection reports on clothing and equipment**

RG 24, vol. 1768, file HQ 683-558-4

**Demobilization**

RG 24, vol. 1768, file HQ 683-558-5

**DHS file**

RG 24, vol. 1906, file DHS 5-8-0
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Overseas Ministry file, 1915 - 1916**
- RG 9, III-A-1, vol. 48, file 8-5-61

**Reinforcements, 1915 - 1916**
- RG 9, III-A-1, vol. 52, file 8-7-2

**Overseas Ministry file**

**Accounts**
- RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 381, file H-85-1

**Muster parades**
- RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 452, file M-29-1

**Nominal rolls of men for transfer to Canada**
- RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 465, file N-11-1

**Organization, orderly room**
- RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 471, file 0-79-1

**Canteen reports, inspections**
- RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 616, file C-94-2

**Canteens**
- RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 619, file C-168-2

**Financial correspondence**

**Organization**
- RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 752, file 0-65-2

**Attachment of officers**
- RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 1461, file A-34-7

**Aliens**
- RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 1463, file A-85-7

**Reinforcements**
- RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 1522, file A-150-7 and R-151-7

**Badges**
- RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, file 19

**Historical record**
- RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, file 18

**Photographs**
- RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, file 20

**Nominal roll on embarkation, 1914**
- RG 9, II B3, vol. 79
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Daily Orders

RG 150, vol. 67

File Part 1=1914/09/06-1914/11/14
File Part 2=1914/11/14-1914/12/22
File Part 3=1914/12/31-1915/08/31
13th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in Valcartier Camp in accordance with Camp Order 241 of 2 September 1914 (copy in RG24, vol. 1258, file HQ593-2-1, pt. 1).
Embarked Quebec 25 September 1914 aboard **ALAUNIA**.
Disembarked in England 16 October 1914.
Strength: 45 officers, 1110 other ranks.
Disembarked in France 16 February 1915.
1st Canadian Division, 3rd Infantry Brigade.
Reinforced by 20th Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Disembarked England 17 March 1919.
Pipe band: 24 pipers, 12 drummers "Highland Laddie".
Colours deposited in St. Paul's Church, Montreal.
Perpetuated by The Black Watch (Royal Highland Regiment) of Canada.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference.
Use the archival reference to order the document.

**War diary, 13 Oct. 1914 -20 April 1919**
RG 9, III-D-3, vol. 4921, folders 382-385

**Affiliation with 5th Royal Highlander's**
RG 24, vol. 1528, file HQ683-75-1

**Badges**
RG 24, vol. 1528, file HQ683-75-2

**Demobilization**
RG 24, vol. 1528, file HQ683-75-3

**History**
RG 24, vol. 1528, file HQ683-75-4

**Appointment of officers**
RG 24, vol. 1378, file HQ593-6-1-13
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Organization
  RG 9, III-C-7, vol. 4490, file 4D, 48-13-1

DHS file
  RG 24, vol. 1904, file DHS 5-7-9

Manitoba’s contribution to battalion.
  RG 24, vol. 1824, file GAQ 5-47

13th Battalion
  RG 24, vol. 1828, file GAQ 7-24

13th Battalion
  RG 24, vol. 1828, file GAQ 7-25

Overseas Ministry file, 1915 - 1916
  RG 9, III-A-1, vol. 47, file 8-5-52

Records of personnel
  RG 9, III-A-2, vol. 356, file 45

Accounts
  RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 381, file A-92-1

Promotions
  RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 980, file P-27-3

Promotions, appointments
  RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 984, file P85-3

Clothing and equipment, 1915 - 1916
  RG 9, III-C-1, vol. 3877, folder 10, file 3

Pte G.R. Barrie’s statement re crucifixion of Canadian soldier, 12 Feb. 1916
  RG 9, III-C-1, vol. 3879, folder 13, file 7

Machine guns claimed by battalion
  RG 9, III-C-1, vol. 3890, folder 46, file 11

Operation Festubert, 20 May 1915
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4011, folder 15, file 8

Report on minor operations, 1 Dec. 1916
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4017, folder 35, file 21

Operation orders, 30 Jan. 1918
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4067, folder 6, file 4

Operation orders, 30 May - 10 Oct. 1917
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4077, folder 4, file 18

Order, March 1917
  RG 9, III-C-4, vol. 4341, folder 2, file 5
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Badges
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 49, file 22

Historical record
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 49, file 21

Honours and awards
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 49, file 23

Operations. St Eloi, 1916
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 49, files 25-27

Operations. Mount Sorrel, June 1916
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 49, files 28-29

Operations. Arras, 2 Sept. 1918
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 49, file 30

Photographs
RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 49, file 24

Nominal roll on embarkation, 1914
RG 9, IIB3, vol. 79

Promotions, appointments
RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 2908, file P 30-33

Purchase of kilts
RG 9, III-A-1, vol. 9, file 4-2-23

Colt guns
RG 9, III-A-1, vol. 11, file 4-5-3

Alphabetical lists of NCOs men invalided and transferred, 1 Jan. 1917 - 1 March 1919, killed or fatally wounded, 1 Jan. 1917 - 11 Nov. 1918
MG 30, E 102

Daily Orders
RG 150, vol. 68
File Part 1=1914/10/19-1914/12/31
File Part 2=1915/01/01-1915/03/28
File Part 3=1915/04/04-1915/12/25
File Part 4=1916/01/01-1916/06/30
File Part 5=1916/06/30-1916/12/31

RG 150, vol. 67
File Part 1=1917/01/01-1917/06/30
File Part 2=1917/07/07-1917/10/31
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

File Part 3=1917/11/24-1918/02/28
File Part 4=1918/03/02-1918/08/31
File Part 5=1918/09/03-1918/12/31
RG 150, vol. 182, 1918/12/31-1919/02/16
14th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in Valcartier Camp in accordance with Camp Order 241 of 2 September 1914 (copy in RG24, vol. 1258, file HQ 593-2-1, pt. 1).
Embarked from Quebec 30 September 1914 aboard ALAUNIA and ANDANIA.
Disembarked England 16 October 1914.
Strength: 46 officers, 1101 other ranks.
Disembarked in France 10 February 1915.
1st Canadian Division, 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade.
Reinforced by 23rd Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Returned to England 15 March 1919.
Disembarked in Canada 18 April 1919.
Demobilized 20 April 1919.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920
Brass band.
Colours presented by Duke of Connaught in February 1919.
Deposited in Church of St. James the Apostle on 28 September 1919.
Perpetuated by The Royal Montreal Regiment.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 14 Oct. 1914 - 9 April 1919
RG 9, III-D-3, vol. 4922-4923, folders 386-389

Title, “Royal-Montreal Regiment
RG 24, vol. 1554, file HQ 683-136-1

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1539, file HQ 683-136-2

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1554, file HQ 683-136-3

Demobilization
RG 24, vol. 1539, file HQ 683-136-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

History

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1378, file HQ 593-6-1-14

Organization, 1915 - 1920
   RG 24, vol. 4490, file 4D. 48-14-1

14th Battalion
   RG 24, vol. 1828, file GAQ 7-21

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1904, file DHS 5-7-10

Overseas Ministry file, 1915 - 1916

Records of personnel
   RG 9, III-A-2, vol. 356, file 46

Promotions
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 980, file P-28-3

Promotions, appointments
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 984, file P-86-3

Absentees and deserters
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 1456, file A-4-7

Aliens
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 1457, file A-10-7

Attachments
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 1459, file A-16-7

Attestations
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 1460, file A-21-7

Barrack and camp equipment
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 1464, file B-5-7

Billeting
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 1465, file B-11-7

Claims
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 1468, file C-16-7

Clothing and equipment
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 1469, file C-21-7

Commissions
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 1470, file C-26-7
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Courts of inquiry
RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 1471, file C-32-7

Courts martial
RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 1472, file C-37-7

Correspondence
RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 1473, file C-42-7

Deaths and wills
RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 1480, file D-4-7

Dentition
RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 1481, file D-11-7

Discharges
RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 1482, file D-17-7

Reports on patrols, 22-24 Dec. 1915
RG 9, III-C-1, vol. 3866, folder 102, file 1

Badges, 1916
RG 9, III-C-1, vol. 3876, folder 6, file 3

Machine gun captured by Germans, 1917
RG 9, III-C-1, vol. 3890, folder 46, file 12

Strength, Dec. 1918 - Jan. 1919
RG 9, III-C-1, vol. 3894, folder 57, file 32

Report on minor operations, June - Dec. 1916
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4017, folder 34, file 11

Report on minor operations, 25 Feb. 1917
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4017, folder 35, file 22

Report on minor operations, 26-27 March 1917
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4053, folder 24, file 3

Operation orders, 27 Feb. 1917
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4055, folder 30, file 4

Operation orders, 11 Dec. 1917
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4067, folder 6, file 5

Band
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4074, folder 1, file 1

Patrols, 22-23 Dec. 1915
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 5, file 1

Operation orders, April - Oct. 1917
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4077, folder 4, file 19
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Orders, 9 July 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4139, folder 9, file 6

Orders, March - April 1917
   RG 9, III-C-4, vol. 4341, folder 2, file 6

Operation orders, 14 July 1917
   RG 9, III-C-9, vol. 4541, folder 4, file 6

Badges
   RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 45, file 16

Historical record
   RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 45, file 15

Correspondence re routine orders
   RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4691, folder 45, file 17

Nominal roll on embarkation, 1914
   RG 9, II B3, vol. 79

Promotions, appointments
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 2908, file P31-33

Donation of tobacco, etc.
   RG 9, III-A-1, vol. 7, file 4-1-5

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 67
      File Part 1=1915/01/01-1915/03/07
      File Part 2=1915/03/14-1915/12/25
      File Part 3=1914/10/24-1914/12/31
      File Part 4=1916/01/01-1916/06/30
   RG 150, vol. 68
      File Part 5=1916/07/07-1916/12/31
      File Part 6=1917/01/01-1917/05/05
      File Part 7=1917/05/05-1917/09/30
      File Part 8=1917/10/02-1918/03/31
      File Part 9=1918/04/05-1918/06/30
      File Part 10=1918/07/04-1918/09/29
      File Part 11=1918/10/02-1920/02/04
15th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in Valcartier Camp in accordance with Camp Order 241 of 2 September 1914 (copy in RG24, vol. 1258, file HQ 593-2-1, pt. 1).
Composed of recruits from Toronto area. Commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel J. A. Currie.
Embarked Quebec 3 October 1914 aboard MEGANTIC.
Disembarked in England 14 October 1914.
Strength: 46 officers, 1109 other ranks.
Disembarked in France 14 February 1915.
1st Canadian Division, 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade.
Reinforced by 5th Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Returned to England 24 March 1919.
Disembarked in Canada 7 May 1919.
Demobilized 10 May 1919.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Pipe band: “Highland Laddie”.
Colours turned over to 48th Highlanders in 1919.
Perpetuated by The 48th Highlanders of Canada.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 18 Oct. 1914 - 31 March 1919
   RG 9, III-D-3, vol. 4923-4925, folders 390-395

Badges
   RG 24, vol. 1538, file HQ 683-123-1

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 1550, file HQ 683-123-2

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1538, file HQ 683-123-3

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1538, file HQ 683-123-4

History
Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1378, file HQ 593-6-1-14

15th Battalion
   RG 24, vol. 1828, file GAQ 7-19

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1904, file DHS 5-7-11

Records of personnel
   RG 9, III-A-2, vol. 356, file 47

Promotions
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 980, fileP-29-3

Promotions, appointments
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 984, file P-87-3

Clothing and equipment
   RG 9, III-C-1, vol. 3877, folder 10, file 3

War trophies
   RG 9, III-C-1, vol. 3890, folder 46, file 26

Strength, Jan. 1918 - Dec. 1919
   RG 9, III-C-1, vol. 3894, folder 57, file 33

Reports on minor operations, 5-7 Aug. 1916
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4017, folder 34, file 12

Operation orders, 23 Sept. 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4067, folder 6, file 6

Administration arrangements, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 1, file 1

Agriculture, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 1, file 2

Aircraft, 1916 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 1, file 3

Small arms and ammunition, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 1, file 4

Artillery, 1916 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 1, file 5

Badges and patches, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 1, file 6

Bands, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 1, file 7
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Booby traps, 27-28 July 1918**  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 1, file 8

**Burials, 1917 - 1918**  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 1, file 9

**Corps reinforcement camp 1918**  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 1, file 10

**Canteens, 1918**  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 1, file 11

**Casualties, 1915 - 1918**  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 1, file 12

**Censorship, 1917**  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 1, file 13

**Chinese troops, 1918**  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 1, file 14

**Receipts for payment of claims, 1916 - 1917**  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 1, file 15

**Clothing and equipment, 1917 - 1918**  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 1, file 16

**Codes and station calls, Aug. 1918**  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 1, file 17

**Conferences, 1917 - 1918**  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 1, file 18

**Congratulatory messages, 1917 - 1918**  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 1, file 19

**Correspondence: personnel, transfers, etc. 1916**  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 1, file 20

**Jews, 1918**  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 1, file 21

**Defences, 1918**  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 2, file 1

**Defence schemes, 1916 - 1918**  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 2, file 2

**Trenches**  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 2, file 3

**Wire and wiring, 1918**  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 2, file 4
Work and working parties, 1917 - 1918  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 2, file 5

Discipline, March 1918  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 2, file 6

German uniforms, 1917  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 2, file 7

Dumps, 1918  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 2, file 8

Education, 1918  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 2, file 9

Entertainment, 1917  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 2, file 10

Establishment, 1916 - 1917  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 2, file 11

Gas, 1917 - 1918  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 2, file 12

Grenades, 1918  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 2, file 13

Gifts, 1916 - 1918  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 2, file 14

Machine and Lewis guns, 1915 - 1918  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 2, file 15

Inspections, 1917 - 1918  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 2, file 16

Intelligence summaries, 26 Feb. 1918  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 2, file 17

Intelligence, 1916 - 1918  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 2, file 18

Leave, 1917  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 2, file 19

Lectures, 1917 - 1918  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 2, file 20

Liaison, 1917  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 2, file 21

Maps, 1917 - 1918  
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 2, file 22
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Correspondence re maps, 1918**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 2, file 23

**Medical, 1918**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 2, file 24

**Mascots, 1918**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4076, folder 2, file 25

**Mining, 1915 - 1916**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4077, folder 3, file 1

**Moves and reliefs, 1916 - 1918**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4077, folder 3, file 2

**Nominal rolls, May - Dec. 1917**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4077, folder 3, file 3

**Observation**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4077, folder 3, file 4

**Officers, Sept. 1917**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4077, folder 3, file 5

**Organization, 1916 - 1918**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4077, folder 3, file 6

**Operations. Ypres, April 1915**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4077, folder 3, file 7

**Operations. Ypres, report on**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4077, folder 3, file 8

**Operations. Vimy Ridge, 1917**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4077, folder 3, file 9

**Operations. Hill 70, 1917 - 1918**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4077, folder 3, file 10

**Operations. Passchendaele, 1917**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4077, folder 3, file 11

**Operations. Somme, 1918**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4077, folder 3, file 12

**Operations. Amiens, 1918**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4077, folder 3, file 13

**Operations. Drocourt-Quéant Line, 1918**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4077, folder 3, file 14

**Operations. Canal du Nord, 1918**
RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4077, folder 3, file 15
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Minor operations, 1 Jan. - 16 Feb. 1917
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4077, folder 4, file 1

Minor operations, 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade., 1918
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4077, folder 4, file 2

Minor operations, 4th Canadian Infantry Brigade., March 1918
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4077, folder 4, file 3

Minor operations, German raid, 2 Jan. 1918
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4077, folder 4, file 4

Minor operations, French, 11-16 March 1916
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4077, folder 4, file 5

Minor operations, German, 22 Oct. 1917
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4077, folder 4, file 6

Minor operations, notes on, 1917
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4077, folder 4, file 7

Minor operations, 4th Australian Division, 30 July 1918
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4077, folder 4, file 8

Minor operations, summaries, 1917
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4077, folder 4, file 9

Operation orders, 1916 - 1918
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4077, folder 4077, files 20-21

Battalion orders, 1917 - 1918
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4078, folder 7, file 1

Town orders, Bully-Grenay, 20 Jan. 1917
  RG 9, III, vol. 4078, folder 7, file 2

Patrols, 1916 - 1918
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4078, folder 7, file 3

Paymasters, 1917 - 1918
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4078, folder 7, file 4

Personnel, 1917 - 1918
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4078, folder 7, file 5

Prisoners of war, 1916 - 1918
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4078, folder 7, file 6

Light railways, 1918
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4078, folder 7, file 7

Rations, 1915 - 1918
  RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4078, folder 7, file 8
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Reconnaissance, 27-31 Dec. 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4078, folder 7, file 9

Reinforcements, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4078, folder 7, file 10

Remounts, 1916 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4078, folder 7, file 11

Salvage, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4078, folder 7, file 12

Signal service, 1916 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4078, folder 7, file 13

Signals, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4078, folder 7, file 14

Sports, 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4078, folder 7, file 15

Trench stores, 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4078, folder 7, file 16

Strength, 1915 - 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4079, folder 8, files 1-2

Office supplies, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4079, folder 8, file 3

Tanks, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4079, folder 8, file 4

Trench tours, 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4079, folder 8, file 5

Training, 1916 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4079, folder 8, files 6-7

Transport and traffic, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4079, folder 8, file 8

Trench mortars, 1916 - 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4079, folder 8, file 9

Trophies, 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4079, folder 8, file 10

Visits, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4079, folder 8, file 11

Weights, 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4079, folder 8, file 12
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

YMCA, 1917
   RG 9, III-C-3, vol. 4079, folder 8, file 13

Orders, 1917
   RG 9, III-C-4, vol. 4341, folder 2, file 7

Badges
   RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 50, file 13

Historical record (incl. recruiting)
   RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 50, file 12

Operations. St Eloi, 30 April 1916
   RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 50, file 15

Operations. Mount Sorrel, 2-3 June 1916
   RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 50, file 16

Operations. Hill 70, 15 Aug. 1917
   RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 50, file 17

Minor operations, 13 Feb. 1918
   RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 50, file 18

Photographs
   RG 9, III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 50, file 14

Nominal roll on embarkation, 1914
   RG 9, II B3, vol. 79

Promotions, appointments
   RG 9, III-B-1, vol. 2908, file P-32-33

Purchase of kilts
   RG 9, III-A-1, vol. 9, file 4-2-22

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 69
      File Part 1=1914/09/09-1914/12/27
      File Part 2=1914/11/03-1915/03/07
      File Part 3=1915/06/02-1915/05/23
      File Part 4=1915/06/05-1915/12/25
      File Part 5=1916/01/08-1916/06/30
      File Part 6=1916/07/07-1916/09/30
      File Part 7=1916/10/02-1916/12/31
      File Part 8=1917/01/02-1917/06/30
      File Part 9=1917/07/02-1917/12/29
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

File Part 10=1918/01/05-1918/07/31
File Part 11=1918/08/05-1918/11/05
File Part 12=1918/11/05-1919/05/20
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

16th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in Valcartier Camp in accordance with Camp Order 241 of 2 September 1914 (copy in RG24, vol. 1258, file HQ 593-2-1, pt. 1).
Composed of recruits from Victoria, Vancouver, Winnipeg and Hamilton.
Commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel R.G.E. Leckie.
Embarked Quebec 30 September 1914 aboard ANDANIA.
Disembarked England 14 October 1914.
Strength: 47 officers, 1111 other ranks.
Disembarked in France 7 February 1915.
1st Canadian Division, 3rd Infantry Brigade.
Reinforced by 14th Canadian Reserve Battalion, later by 11th Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Returned to England 27 March 1919.
Disembarked in Canada 4 May 1919. Demobilized 8 May 1919.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Pipe band: “Blue bonnets over the border”. Had a concert party in France (see W.D., 1st Labour Battalion, 25 Jan. 1918).
Colours transferred to 72nd Seaforth Highlanders on 17 July 1919.
Perpetuated by The Canadian Scottish Regiment.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 1 Dec. 1914 - 25 April 1919
RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4925, folder 396-397

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1718, file HQ 683-491-1

Demobilization
RG 24, vol. 1718, file HQ 683-491-2

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1718, file HQ 683-491-3

History
RG 24, vol. 1718, file HQ 683-491-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1904, file DHS 5-7-12

Review of battalion history by Army Quarterly
   RG 24, vol. 1828, file GAQ 7-16

Special badge
   RG 24, vol. 1849, file GAQ 13-2

Designation
   RG 24, vol. 1846, file GAQ 11-31

Special honours
   RG 24, vol. 6422, file HQ 216-10

Records of personnel

Promotions
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 980, file P-30-3

Promotions, appointments
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 984, file P-88-3

Clothing and equipment
   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3877, folder 10, file 3

War trophies
   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3890, folder 46, file 11

Strength, Dec. 1918 - Jan. 1919
   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3894, folder 57, file 34

Minor operations, 26-27 July 1918
   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3915, folder 50, file 12

Minor operations, 3-5 Aug. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4017, folder 34, file 13

Operation orders, 24 Feb. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4062, folder 10, file 7

Operation orders, 21 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4067, folder 6, file 7

Operation orders, 23 July 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4077, folder 4, file 22

Aircraft, 1915 - 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4079, folder 1, file 1

German ammunition, 1915
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4079, folder 1, file 2
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Artillery, 1915
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4079, folder 1, file 3

Bombs and grenades, 1915
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4079, folder 1, file 4

Casualties: Ypres, St-Julien, Festubert, 1915
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4079, folder 1, files 5-8

Clothing and equipment, 1915
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4079, folder 1, file 9

Correspondence, Valcartier, Salisbury Plain, 1914
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4080, folder 2, files 1-2

Defences, 1915
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4080, folder 2, file 3

Devices, 1915
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4080, folder 2, file 4

Establishment, 1915
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4080, folder 2, file 5

Gas, 1915 - 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4080, folder 2, file 6

Machine and Lewis guns, 1916 - 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4080, folder 2, file 7

Intelligence, 25-26 July 1915
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4080, folder 2, file 8

Liquid fire, 1915
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4080, folder 2, file 9

Moves and reliefs, 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4080, folder 3, file 1

Nominal rolls, 1914 - 1915
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4080, folder 3, file 2

Officers, 1914 - 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4080, folder 3, file 3

   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4080, folder 3, file 4

Operations. Mount Sorrel, 12-13 June 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4080, folder 3, file 5

Operations. Pozieres, Aug. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4080, folder 3, file 6
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4080, folder 4, file 1

Operations. Regina Trench, Oct. 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4080, folder 4, file 2

Operations. Vimy Ridge, Willerval-Arleux and Fresnoy, April - May 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4080, folder 4, files 3-4

RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4080, folder 4, file 5

Operations Hill 70 and Puits 14 Bis., Aug. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4080, folder 4, file 6

Operations. Amiens, Aug. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4081, folder 5, files 1-2

Operations. Arras-Drocourt-Quéant Ligne, 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4081, folder 5, file 3

Operations. Canal du Nord to Cambrai, 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4081, folder 5, file 4

Operations. Lessons learned, Aug. 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4081, folder 5, file 5

Battalion orders 1917 - 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4081, folder 6, files 5-7

Salisbury Plain camp orders, 1914 - 1915
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4081, folder 7, files 1-3

Oxygen, 1915
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4081, folder 7, file 4

Enemy patrols, 28 July 1915
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4082, folder 8, file 1

Prisoners of war, 14-18 Aug. 1915
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4082, folder 8, file 2

Publications, 1916 - 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4082, folder 8, file 3

Rations, 1916 - 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4082, folder 8, file 4

Reinforcements, 1915
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4082, folder 8, file 5

Remounts, 1917 - 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4082, folder 8, file 6
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Sanitation, 22-25 July 1915
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4082, folder 8, file 7

Signal service, 1915
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4082, folder 8, file 8

Trench stores, 1915 - 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4082, folder 8, file 9

Strength, 1916 - 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4082, folder 8, file 10

Traffic, 1915 - 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4082, folder 8, file 11

Training, 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4082, folder 8, file 12

Trench mortars, 22 Aug. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4082, folder 8, file 13

Trenches and dugouts, 1-2 Aug. 1915
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4082, folder 8, file 14

Badges
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 50, file 20

Historical record
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 50, file 19

Operations. Ypres, 29 April 1915
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 50, file 22

Operations. Festubert, 18-21 May 1915
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 50, file 23

Operations. St-Eloi, April 1916
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 50, file 24

Operations. Mount Sorrel, 12-13 June 1916
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 50, file 25

Operations. Hill 70, 15-16 Aug. 1917
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 50, file 26

   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 50, file 27

Operations. Raids, 28 April 1918
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 50, file 28

Operations. Amiens, 8 Aug. 1918
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 50, file 29
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Operations. Drocourt-Quéant Line, 1-2 Sept. 1918
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 50, file 30

Photographs
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 50, file 21

Nominal roll on embarkation, 1914
RG 9 IIB3, vol. 79

Promotions, appointments
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2908, file P-33-33

Daily Orders
RG 150, vol. 70
   File Part 1=1914/10/22-1915/01/02
   File Part 2=1915/01/05-1915/03/28
   File Part 3=1915/04/01-1915/06/27
   File Part 4=1915/07/04-1915/12/25
   File Part 5=1916/02/29-1916/05/31
   File Part 6=1916/06/17-1916/08/31
   File Part 7=1916/09/02-1916/10/31
   File Part 8=1916/11/01-1916/12/31
   File Part 9=1917/01/03-1917/02/28
   File Part 10=1917/03/02-1917/04/30
   File Part 11=1917/05/02-1917/06/30
   File Part 12=1917/07/03-1917/08/31
   File Part 13=1917/09/01-1917/10/31
   File Part 14=1917/11/03-1917/12/31
   File Part 15=1918/07/03-1918/09/30
   File Part 16=1918/01/05-1918/03/31
   File Part 17=1918/04/02-1918/06/30
   File Part 18=1918/10/01-1918/12/31
   File Part 19=1919/01/03-1919/03/31
   File Part 20=1919/04/01-1920/02/17
17th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in Valcartier Camp in accordance with Camp Order 241 of 2 September 1914.
Composed of recruits from Nova Scotia and one company from Toronto.
Commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel S. G. Robertson.
Embarked Quebec 30 September 1914 aboard RUTHENIA.
Disembarked England 14 October 1914.
Strength: 44 officers, 624 other ranks.
Draft of 250 to Princess Patricia’s Canadian Light Infantry in December 1914.
Designated 17th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 25 April 1915.
Personnel transferred to new 17th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 4 January 1917.
Disbanded 4 June 1917 by Privy Council Order 1366 and 1863 of 21 May and 6 July 1917.
Published The Clansman between November 1916 and October 1917.
Perpetuated by The Pictou Highlanders.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference.
Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 22 Sept. - 30 Nov. 1914
RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4951, folder 479

Enquiry by Sir Robert Borden
RG 24, vol. 1517, file HQ 683-32-1

Purchase of kilts
RG 24, vol. 1517, file HQ 683-32-2

Badges and colours
RG 24, vol. 1517, file HQ 683-32-3

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1378, file HQ 593-6-1-17

DHS file
RG 24, vol. 1907, file DHS 5-8-1

Manitoba’s contribution to battalion
RG 24, vol. 1824, file GAQ 5-47
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Summary
RG 24, vol. 1823, file GAQ 5-37

Inspection
RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 49, file 8-6-6

Muster parades
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 452, file M-30-1

Nominal rolls of men for transfer to Canada
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 465, file N-12-1

General
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 862, file V-20-2

Greetings to 22nd Battalion
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4119, folder 1, file 21

Badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 51, file 2

Colours
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 51, file 2

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 51, file 1

Photographs
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 51, file 3

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1914
RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 79

Purchase of kilts
RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 9, file 4-2-22
18th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in October 1914 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel E. S. Wigle.
Mobilized at London, Ontario.
Recruited in London, Windsor, Woodstock, Chatham, St Thomas, Strathroy, Stratford, Galt, Guelph, Walkerville and Goderich.
Draft of 1 soldier and 20 other ranks sent to England 6 April 1915.
Embarked from Halifax 18 April 1915 aboard GRAMPIAN.
Disembarked England 28 April 1915.
Strength: 36 officers, 1081 other ranks.
Disembarked in France 15 September 1915.
2nd Canadian Division, 4th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
Reinforced by 4th Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Returned to England 3 April 1919.
Disembarked in Canada 22 May 1919.
Demobilized 23 May 1919.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Brass band.
King’s colour deposited in St Paul’s Cathedral, London, Ontario in 1919.
Perpetuated by The Essex Scottish Regiment.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 29 April 1915 - 3 March 1919
RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4926, folder 398-399

Mess accounts
RG 24, vol. 1517, file HQ 683-33-1

Report on, medical officer
RG 24, vol. 1517, file HQ 683-33-2

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1517, file HQ 683-33-3

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1517, file HQ 683-33-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Pay and paysheets  
   RG 24, vol. 1517, file HQ 683-33-5

Demobilization  
   RG 24, vol. 1517, file HQ 683-33-6

Appointment of officers  
   RG 24, vol. 1378, file HQ 593-6-1-18

Essex Fusiliers file  
   RG 24, vol. 1829, GAQ file 7-34

DHS file  
   RG 24, vol. 1905, file DHS 5-7-13

Overseas Ministry file, 1915 - 1916  

Master parades  
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 452, file M-38-1

Promotions  
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 480, file P-31-3

Absentees and deserters  
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1457, file A-5-7

Aliens  
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1458, file A-11-7

Attachments  
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1459, file A-17-7

Attestations  
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1460, file A-22-7

Barrack and camp equipment  
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1464, file B-6-7

Billeting  
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1465, file B-12-7

Casualties  
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1466, file C-5-7

Claims  
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1468, file C-17-7

Clothing and equipment  
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1469, file C-22-7

Commissions  
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1470, file C-27-7
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Courts of inquiry
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1471, file C-33-7

Correspondence
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1473, file C-43-7

Death and wills
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1480, file D-5-7

Dentition
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1481, file D-12-7

Discharges
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1482, file D-18-7

Strength, Dec. 1918 - Jan. 1919
   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3894, folder 57, file 35

Defence schemes, March 1918 - Jan. 1919
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4101, folder 7, file 7

Panorama, 18th Battalion front - Boisquarante - Wytschaete, March - April 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4104, folder 17, file 8

Minor operations, April - July 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4106, folder 23, file 6

Operation orders, Jan. 1917 - Nov. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4109, folder 30, file 1

List of employed men, Nov. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4115, folder 1, file 12

Operation orders, 24 April 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4118, folder 3, file 4

Operation orders, 12 Feb. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4183, folder 38, file 5

Minor operations, 20-25 March 1917
   RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4252, folder 25, file 16

Report on patrols, 16 Jan. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4296, folder 10, file 3

Badges
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 51, file 5

History, 1914 - 1918
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 51, file 4

Nominal rolls of officers, 1916
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 51, file 7
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Operations. St Eloi
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 51, file 8

Operations. Somme, 1916
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 51, file 9

   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 51, file 10

Minor operations, 9 Aug. 1917
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 51, file 10

Photographs
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 51, file 6

Inspection reports prior to departure from Canada
   RG 9, IIB5, vol. 5

Nominal roll on embarkation, 1915
   RG 9, IIB3, vol. 79

Promotion, appointments
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2908, file P-34-33

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 71
      File Part 1=1914/12/01-1915/12/25
      File Part 2=1916/01/01-1916/12/28
      File Part 3=1917/01/03-1917/12/29
      File Part 4=1918/01/05-1918/12/31
      File Part 5=1919/01/08-1920/02/04

   RG 150, vol. 71
      File Part 1=1915/04/02-1915/12/31
      File Part 2=1916/01/01-1916/12/31
      File Part 3=1917/01/15-1917/12/31
      File Part 4=1918/01/07-1918/12/31
      File Part 5=1919/01/03-1919/12/31


Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

19th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in October 1914 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel John I. McLaren.
Mobilized at Toronto.
Embarked from Montreal 13 May 1915 aboard **SCANDINAVIAN**.
Disembarked England 22 May 1915.
Strength: 41 officers, 1073 other ranks.
Arrived in France 14 September 1915.
2nd Canadian Division, 4th Infantry Brigade.
Reinforced by 3rd Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Returned to England 6 April 1919.
Disembarked in Canada 22 May 1919.
Demobilized at Toronto, 24 May 1919.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Pipe band, brass band.
Did not have King’s or Regimental colour: “All they have is a bunting flag that was carried by the unit into Germany”. To be deposited in St. Paul’s Church, Hamilton (HQ683-35-5).
Perpetuated The Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders of Canada.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**War diary, 6 Nov. 1914 - 30 April 1919**
RG 9 III-D-3, vols. 4926-4930, folders 400-407

**Visit to Hamilton**
RG 24, vol. 1518, file HQ 683-35-1

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
RG 24, vol. 1518, file HQ 683-35-2

**Badges**
RG 24, vol. 1518, file HQ 683-35-3

**Pay and paysheets**
RG 24, vol. 1518, file HQ 683-35-4
Demobilization

History
   RG 24, vol. 1518, file HQ 683-35-6

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1905, file DHS 5-7-14

Overseas Ministry file 1915 - 1916
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 49, file 8-5-121

Muster parades
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 452, file M-39-1

Sale of clothing
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 625, file C-271-2

Promotions
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 980, file P-32-3

Promotions, appointments, commissions
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1654, file P-9-10

Mining. Report of explosion, 11-14 March 1916
   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3839, folder 34, file 10

Strength, Dec. 1918 - Jan. 1919
   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3894, folder 57, file 36

Minor operations, 3 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4028, folder 17, file 9

Minor operations, March 1917 - June 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4092, folder 27, file 2

Defence schemes, 15 Jan. 1919
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4101, folder 7, file 8

Minor operations, 1916 - 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4106, folder 23, files 7-9

Operation orders, Nov. 1915 - Jan. 1919
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4109, folder 30, file 2

Daily Part I Orders, 16 Nov. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4110, folder 36, file 2

Aircraft, 1916 - 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4115, folder 1, file 1

Small arms and ammunition, Jan. 1916 - Sept. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4115, folder 1, file 2
Hostile artillery, instructions re, 13 Sept. 1915
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4115, folder 1, file 3

Claims for damage to fields, Oct. 1917 - Jan. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4115, folder 1, file 4

Congratulatory messages, 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4115, folder 1, file 5

Trench distribution, etc. 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4115, folder 1, file 6

Trench dress, trench mask
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4115, folder 1, file 7

Defences, 15 April 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4115, folder 1, file 8

Trenches and dugouts, 4 April 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4115, folder 1, file 9

Instructions re wire, 22 April 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4115, folder 1, file 10

Work and working parties, 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4115, folder 1, file 11

Establishment, Nov. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4115, folder 1, file 12

Field messages, April 1915
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4115, folder 1, file 13

Orders and instructions, re fires, 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4115, folder 1, file 14

Gas attacks, April - July 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4115, folder 1, file 15

Grenades, 1916 - 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4115, folder 1, file 16

Machine and Lewis guns, 1916 - 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4115, folder 1, file 17

Steel helmets, 7 March 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4115, folder 1, file 18

Instructions re investiture, 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4115, folder 1, file 19

Intelligence, 1915 - 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4115, folder 2, file 1
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Intelligence summaries, 1916 - 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4115, folder 2, files 2-7

Intelligence reports, 18 Oct. - 26 Nov. 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4115, folder 3, file 1

Administrative instructions, 30 Oct. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4115, folder 3, file 2

Return of leave, 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4115, folder 3, file 3

Maps, 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4115, folder 3, file 4

Medical arrangements, 3 Nov. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4115, folder 3, file 5

Moonlight chart
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4115, folder 3, file 6

Miscellaneous, 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4115, folder 3, file 7

Moves and reliefs, 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4115, folder 3, file 8

Nominal rolls, 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4115, folder 3, file 9

Trench observation report, 1915 - 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4115, folder 3, file 10

Officers, 1916 - 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4115, folder 3, file 11

Operations, The Bluff, 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4116, folder 4, file 1

Operations, Hill 60, 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4116, folder 4, file 2

Operations, Somme, 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4116, folder 4, file 3

Operations, Courcèlette, 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4116, folder 4, file 4

Operations, Paschendaele, 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4116, folder 4, file 5

Minor operations, 1915 - 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4116, folder 4, file 7
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Minor operations, 29 July 1916
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4116, folder 4, file 8

Minor operations, lessons learned from 1916
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4116, folder 4, file 9

Notes on and lessons learned from operations, 1915 - 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4116, folder 4, file 10

  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4116, folder 4, file 15

Trench orders, 1915
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4116, folder 5, file 1

Special orders of the day, 1915 - 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4116, folder 5, file 2

  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4117, folder 7, files 1-3

Patches, 1916 - 1917
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4117, folder 8, file 1

Pigeon service, 1 May 1916
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4117, folder 8, file 2

Rations, 1917 - 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4117, folder 8, file 3

Reinforcements, 1916 - 1917
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4117, folder 8, file 4

Remounts, 29 June 1917
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4117, folder 8, file 5

Salvage, 10 July 1916
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4117, folder 8, file 6

Scouts, snipers, patrols, 1916
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4117, folder 8, file 7

Signals, 1917
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4117, folder 8, file 8

Situation reports, 12-15 Feb. 1916
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4117. folder 8, file 9

Sports, July 1916 - Oct. 1917
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4117, folder 8, file 10

  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4117, folder 8, file 11
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Strength, 29 Dec. 1916 - 28 Dec. 1917
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4117, folder 9, files 1-2

Training, 1917
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4117, folder 9, file 3

Transport, 1917
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4117, folder 9, file 4

Returns of trophies, 22 Nov. 1917
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4117, folder 9, file 5

Visits, 11-12 Nov. 1915
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4117, folder 9, file 6

Correspondence re war diaries, 1916
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4117, folder 9, file 7

Wireless news, 1916
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4117, folder 9, file 8

Minor operations, 28 April 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4132, folder 13, file 8

Operation orders, 8 June - 12 Sept. 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4134, folder 9, file 7

Minor operations, June 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4357, folder 13, file 7

Minor operations, 21 Dec. 1915
  RG 9 III-C-5, vol. 4403, folder 7, file 15

Badges
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 51, file 12

Historical record
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 51, file 11

Operations. St-Eloi, April 1916
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 51, file 14

Minor operations, 29 July 1916
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 51, file 15

Minor operations, 15 Aug. 1916
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 51, file 16

  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 51, file 17

Operations. Hill 70, 15-17 Aug. 1917
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 51, file 18
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Photographs
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 51, file 13

Inspection reports prior to going overseas
   RG 9 IIBS, vol. 5

Nominal roll on embarkation, 1915
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2908, file P-35-33

Promotions, appointments
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2908, file P-35-33

Colt gun
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 11, file 4-5-4
20th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in October 1914 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. A. W. Allan.
Mobilized at Toronto.
Recruited in Aurora, Milton, Parry Sound, Owen Sound, Whitby, Barrie, Brampton, York, Simcoe, Niagara Falls, Dundas and Sudbury.
Embarked from Montreal 15 May 1915 aboard MEGANTIC.
Disembarked England 24 May 1915.
Strength: 35 officers, 1100 other ranks.
Arrived in France 14 September 1915.
2nd Canadian Division, 4th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
Reinforced by 5th Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Returned to England 6 April 1919.
Arrived in Canada 22 May 1919.
Demobilized 24 May 1919.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Brass band and bugle band.
Regimental newspaper, “The Twentieth Gazette” published three times in France.
Colours deposited in St. Alban’s Cathedral, Toronto in 1919.
Perpetuated by The Queen’s Rangers which, in 1936, amalgamated with The York Rangers to form The Queen’s York Rangers.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 1 Nov. 1914 - 31 March 1919
RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4930, folders 408-409

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1378, file HQ 593-6-1-20

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1518, file HQ 683-36-1

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1518, file HQ 683-36-2
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1518, file HQ 683-36-3

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1518, file HQ 683-36-4

Accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1518, file HQ 683-36-5

History
   RG 24, vol. 1518, file HQ 683-36-6

Recruiting and mobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1831, file GAQ 7-47

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1905, file DHS 5-7-15

Muster parades
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 452, file M-40-1

Promotions
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 980, file P-33-3

Promotions, appointments, commissions
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1654, file P-10-10

Trophies and captured stores
   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3890, folder 46, file B

Strength, Dec. 1918 - Jan. 1919
   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3894, folder 57, file 37

Trophies
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4042, folder 20, file 10

Operation orders, 3 March 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4055, folder 30, file 5

Commands 26 July 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4100, folder 4, file 9

Demobilization Dec. 1918 - April 1919
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4101, folder 8, file 1

Minor operations May - June 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4106, folder 23, file 10

Operation orders March 1916 - Jan. 1919
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4109, folder 30, file 3

Establishment Nov. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4115, folder 1, file 12
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Orders 3 April 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4142, folder 6, file 5

Minor operations, 17 Jan. 1917
RG 9 III-C-5, vol. 4374, folder 11, file 5

Badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 52, file 2

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 52, file 1

Honours and awards, 1918
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 52, file 3

Operations. St Eloi
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 52, file 5

Operations. Somme, Oct. 1916
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 52, file 6

Minor operations, 9 Aug. 1917
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 52, file 7

Photographs
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 52, file 4

Inspection reports prior to departure from Canada
RG 9 IIB5, vol. 5

Nominal roll on embarkation, 1915
RG 9 IIB3, vol. 79

Promotions, appointments
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2908, file P-36-33

Daily Orders
RG 150, vol. 72
File Part 1=1915/05/01-1915/12/25
File Part 2=1916/01/01-1916/12/31
File Part 3=1917/01/31-1917/09/30
File Part 4=1917/10/05-1918/03/31
File Part 5=1918/04/02-1918/10/31
File Part 6=1918/11/02-1919/12/23
RG 150, vol. 154 = 1919/08/12 - 1919/08/18
21st Battalion

Background Information
Mobilized at Kingston.
Recruited in Eastern Ontario.
Embarked from Montreal 6 May 1915 aboard METAGAMA.
Strength: 42 officers, 1053 other ranks.
Arrived in France 14 September 1915.
2nd Canadian Division, 4th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
Reinforced by 6th Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Returned to England 7 April 1919.
Disembarked in Canada 22 May 1919.
Demobilized 23 May 1919.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Pipe band and bugle band.
Mascot: “Nan”, a white goat (RG24, vol. 1871, Scanlon file 8(7)).

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 1 May 1915 - 24 May 1919
RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4931, folder 410-411

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1378, file HQ 593-6-1-21

Substances of prisoners
RG 24, vol. 1510, file HQ 683-11-1

Repair and upkeep of automobiles
RG 24, vol. 1510, file HQ 683-11-2

Board of officers re wagon pole
RG 24, vol. 1510, file HQ 683--11-3

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1510, file HQ 683-11-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Issue of water carts
   RG 24, vol. 1510, file HQ 683-11-5

Badges
   RG 24, vol. 1510, file HQ 683-11-6

Disbandment of draft
   RG 24, vol. 1510, file HQ 683-11-7

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1510, file HQ 683-11-8

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1510, file HQ 683-11-9

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1511, file HQ 683-11-10

Mount Sorrel, Somme, Vimy, Hill 70. Narration by Sgt J.E. Laplante
   RG 24, vol. 1827, file HQ 7-2

Papers of Lieutenant-Colonel E.W. Jones
   RG 24, vol. 1849, file GAQ 13-13

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1905, file DHS 5-7-16

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 4448, file 3D. 26-6-176

Overseas Ministry file 1915 - 1916
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 48, file 8-5-75

Muster parades
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 452, file M-41-1

Promotions
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 980, file P-34-3

Promotions, appointments
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1654, file P-11-10

Pte Turcott, #60006. Prisoner of war, 1916
   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3866, folder 102, file 7

Trophies obtained by battalion, 1917
   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3890, folder 46, file 13

Strength, Dec. 1918 - Jan. 1919
   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3894, folder 57, file 38

Minor operations, 6 March 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4017, folder 34, file 14
Trophies, Jan. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3890, folder 46, file 13

Minor operations, 13 March 1917 - 20 June 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4092, folder 27, file 2

Defence schemes, 4 Feb. - 3 March 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4101, folder 7, file 9

Minor operations, 12 Aug. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4106, folder 23, file 11

Minor operations, 3 March - 18 June 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4106, folder 23, file 12

Operation orders, 13 Sept. 1916 - 27 March 1919
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4109, folder 30, file 4

List of employed men, Nov. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4115, folder 1, file 12

Operation orders, 9 Dec. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4116, folder 4, file 16

Minor operations, 11 March 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4148, folder 14, file 14

Minor operations, 5 March 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4189, folder 8, file 13

Operation orders, 23 Dec. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4255, folder 32, file 10

Minor operations, 23 Jan. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4313, folder 1, file 12

Minor operations, 17 Jan. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-5, vol. 4374, folder 11, file 5

Badges, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 52, file 9

Return of regimental colours, 23 Dec. 1918
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 52, file 9

Historical record, 10 May 1916
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 52, file 8

Lists of honours and awards
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 52, file 10

Operations. St Eloi, April 1916
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 52, files 12-13
Operations. Hill 70, Aug. 1917
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 52, file 14

Operations. Passchendaele, Nov. 1917
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 52, file 15

Operation. Arras, April 1918
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 52, file 17

Minor operations, 4 March 1918
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 52, file 16

Photographs. Correspondence re April 1918
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4692, folder 52, file 11

Inspection reports prior to departure from Canada
   RG 9, IIB5, vol. 5

Nominal roll on embarkation, 1915
   RG 9 IIIB, vol. 79

Promotions, appointments
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2908, file P-37-33

Motor cars
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 16, file 4-7-45

Bombing equipment
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 20, file 4-10-45

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 74
      File Part 1=1915/05/03-1915/09/18
      File Part 2=1915/10/02-1916/06/30

   RG 150, vol. 75
      File Part 3=1916/07/07-1916/12/31
      File Part 4=1917/01/04-1917/07/31
      File Part 5=1917/08/04-1917/12/31
      File Part 6=1918/01/03-1918/06/30
      File Part 7=1918/07/04-1919/04/05
22nd Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in October 1914 under the command of Colonel F.M. Gaudet
Mobilized at St-Jean, Québec.
Recruited throughout the province of Québec.
Embarked from Halifax 20 May 1915 aboard **SAXONIA**.
Disembarked England 29 May 1915.
Strength: 36 officers, 1097 other ranks.
Disembarked in France 15 September 1915.
2nd Canadian Division, 5th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
Reinforced by 10th Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Returned to England 8 April 1919.
Disembarked in Canada 16 May 1919.
Demobilized 18 May 1919.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Colours deposited in Notre-Dame Cathedral, Montreal in 1919. Handed over to Royal 22e Régiment in 1921.
Brass band: “Sambre et Meuse”.
Perpetuated by Royal 22e Régiment.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**War diary, 22 Oct. 1914 - 30 April 1919 (June - Dec. 1917 missing)**
   RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4931, folders 412-413

**Appointment of officers**
   RG 24, vol. 1378, file HQ 593-6-1-22

**Outbreak of diphtheria**
   RG 24, vol. 1514, file HQ 683-22-1

**Transfer from St-Jean de Québec Barracks**
   RG 24, vol. 1514, file HQ 683-22-2

**Complaint re ill treatment by officers**
   RG 24, vol. 1514, file HQ 683-22-3

**Inspection returns, clothing and equipment**
   RG 24, vol. 1514, file HQ 683-22-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Badges and colours
  RG 24, vol. 1514, file HQ 683-22-5

Request for story of battn
  RG 24, vol. 1514, file HQ 683-22-6

Pay and paysheets
  RG 24, vol. 1514, file HQ 683-22-7

Demobilization
  RG 24, vol. 1515, file HQ 683-22-8

History
  RG 24, vol. 6550, file HQ 683-22-9

DHS file
  RG 24, vol. 1905, file DHS 5-7-17

History
  RG 24, vol. 1830, file GAQ 7-44

Organization, 1914 - 1920
  RG 24, vol. 4491, file 4D. 48-22-1

Recruiting, 1915
  RG 24, vol. 4561, file 6D. 133-3-3

Muster parades
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 452, file M-42-1

Command of Battalion
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 611, file C-71-2

Promotions
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 980, file P-35-3

Gradation, officers
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1266, file G-4-5

Strength, June 1916 - Jan. 1919
  RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3894, folder 57, file 39

Operation orders, 26 July 1917
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4062, folder 10, file 8

Operations. Courcellette, 1916
  RG 9, III, vol. 4089, folder 20, file 11

Minor operations, 25-27 May 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4092, folder 27, file 3

Minor operations, 27-28 May 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4106, folder 23, file 13
Defence schemes, 21 Dec. 1915 - 29 June 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4118, folder 1, file 5

Operations. Passchendaele, 4-7 Nov. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4118, folder 2, file 7

Operation orders, 25 April 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4118, folder 3, file 5

Aircraft, 22 May - 29 Oct. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4119, folder 1, file 1

Ammunition, 21 Aug. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4119, folder 1, file 2

Badges, 12 June 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4119, folder 1, file 3

Bands, 19 Sept. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4119, folder 1, file 4

Billeting and billets, 28-30 May 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4119, folder 1, file 5

Burials, 5 Nov. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4119, folder 1, file 6

Canada in Flanders: draft chapter on French Canadians
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4119, folder 1, file 7

Casualties, Hill 70, 15-17 Aug. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4119, folder 1, file 8

Clothing and equipment, 12-23 Feb. 1915
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4119, folder 1, file 9

Codes, 21-25 July 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4119, folder 1, file 10

Conference and lectures, 9 Sept. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4119, folder 1, file 11

Congratulatory messages, 1 Oct. 1916 - - 15 Nov. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4119, folder 1, file 12

Commemoration service, 5 Aug. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4119, folder 1, file 13

Convalescents
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4119, folder 1, file 14

Defences - Kemmel
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4119, folder 1, file 15
Defence schemes, July 1917, Aug. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4119, folder 1, files 16-17

Work and working parties, 27 July - 5 Sept. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4119, folder 1, file 18

Establishment, corps typographical sections, 20 Dec. 1916 - 31 Jan. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4119, folder 1, file 19

Gas, 23 Oct. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4119, folder 1, file 20

Greetings from 17th Canadian Reserve Battalion, 1 Jan. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4119, folder 1, file 21

Grenades, 23 June 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4119, folder 1, file 22

Honours and awards, 8 Sept. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4119, folder 1, file 23

Intelligence summaries, 1916 - 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4119, folder 2, files 1-3

Inspection, 19 Oct. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4119, folder 2, file 4

Leave, 1 Jan. - 22 March 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4119, folder 2, file 5

Maps and aeroplane photographs, 12 July - 19 Aug. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4119, folder 2, file 6

Medical arrangements, etc., 29 June - 28 July 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4119, folder 2, file 7

Mining, 30 July 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4119, folder 2, file 8

Moves and reliefs, 20 Aug. - 2 Nov. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4119, folder 2, file 9

Nominal rolls, 22 July 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4119, folder 2, file 10

Observation, 28 Oct. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4119, folder 2, file 11

Officers, 4 Jan. 1916 - 21 Sept. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4119, folder 2, file 12

Operations. Hill 70, 14-19 Aug. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4120, folder 3, file 1
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

    RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4120, folder 3, file 2

Minor operations, First Army, Jan. 1917
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4120, folder 3, file 3

Minor operations, 4-5 July 1916
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4120, folder 3, file 4

Orders, 5th Canadian Infantry Bde., Sept. 1916
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4120, folder 3, file 5

Orders, 30 June 1916 - 11 Nov. 1917
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4120, folder 3, file 9

Routine orders, 5th Canadian Infantry Bde., 7 Sept. 1917
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4120, folder 3, file 10

Routine orders, 3 July 1917 - 30 Aug. 1918
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4120, folder 3, file 11

Battalion orders, Pt I and Pt II, 14 Nov. 1914 - 7 June 1915
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4120, folder 4, file 1

Standing orders, 30 Dec. 1915
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4120, folder 4, file 2

Patrols, 2 Nov. 1917
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4120, folder 4, file 3

Pay and paymasters, 2 Feb. 1915 - 8 Dec. 1916
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4120, folder 4, file 4

Personnel, 11 March 1915 - 5 Feb. 1917
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4120, folder 4, file 5

Pigeon Service, 10 Aug. 1917
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4120, folder 4, file 6

Prisoners of war, Canadian, 17 Sept. 1917
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4120, folder 4, file 7

Reinforcements, 15 April 1917
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4120, folder 5, file 1

Salvage, 26 July - 19 Aug. 1917
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4120, folder 5, file 2

Receipts for trench stores, 23 Aug. 1917
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4120, folder 5, file 3

Tents and shelters, 26 May - 20 June 1917
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4120, folder 5, file 4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Corp rifle meeting, 26 June - 10 Sept. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4120, folder 5, file 5

Trench Strength, 9 Feb. - 13 April 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4120, folder 5, file 6

Training, 9 April 1915 - 20 Sept. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4120, folder 5, file 7

Road signs, 17 Aug. - 22 Oct. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4120, folder 5, folder 8

Tumplines, 26 Feb. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4120, folder 5, file 9

Visits, 6 Jan. - 26 Aug. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4120, folder 5, file 10

List of war diary appendices, Aug. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4120, folder 5, file 11

Work report, 20-23 July 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4120, folder 5, file 12

Minor operations, 26 Feb. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4122, folder 4, file 6

Orders, 22 July 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4122, folder 6, file 6

Orders, 14 Jan. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4239, folder 7, file 4

Orders, July 1917
RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4339, folder 5, file 14

Badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4693, folder 52, file 19

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4693, folder 52, file 18

Honours and awards
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4693, folder 52, file 20

Patrol Work, 21 May 1916
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4693, folder 52, file 24

Operations. St Eloi, 4 April 1916
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4693, folder 52, file 23

Patrols, 4-5 July 1916
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4693, folder 52, file 25
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Operations. Courselette, 15 Sept. 1916
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4693, folder 52, file 26

Operations. Hill 70, 14-15 Aug. 1917
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4693, folder 52, file 27

Correspondence re routine orders, Feb.-Sept. 1918
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4693, folder 52, file 21

Inspection reports prior to departure from Canada
RG 9 IIB5, vol. 5

Nominal roll on embarkation, 1915
RG 9 IIB3, vol. 79

Promotions, appointments
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2908, file P-38-33

Daily Orders
RG 150, vol. 182
RG 150, vol. 74

File Part 1=1917/04/04-1917/08/31
File Part 2=1917/09/01-1917/12/31
File Part 3=1918/01/03-1918/04/30
File Part 4=1918/05/03-1918/10/01
File Part 5=1918/11/02-1919/09/05
RG 150, vol. 182 = 1917/08/16 - 1917/08/16
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

23rd Battalion

Background Information
Organized in October 1914 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel F.W. Fisher.
Mobilized at Quebec City.
Recruited in Quebec, Montreal, Winnipeg, Calgary, Edmonton and Vancouver. (Note: a total of 450 recruited in Quebec).
Embarked from Halifax 23 February 1915 aboard MISSANABIE.
Disembarked England 7 March 1915.
Strength: 35 officers, 942 other ranks.
Sent drafts to various units, including Princess Patricia’s Canadian Light Infantry, 4th and 60th Battalions.
Became 23rd Canadian Reserve Battalion on 1 January 1917.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Perpetuated by The Royal Montreal Regiment.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1379, file HQ 593-6-1-23

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1510, file HQ 683-9-1

Inspection returns, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1510, file HQ 683-9-2

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1510, file HQ 683-9-3

Demobilization
RG 24, vol. 1510, file HQ 683-9-4

Organization, 1914 - 1920
RG 24, vol. 4491, file 4D-48-23-1

DHS file
RG 24, vol. 1907, file DHS 5-8-2

Queen Alexandra to be Hon. Col.
RG 24, vol. 2542, file HQ 2039
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Muster parades**
- RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 452, file M-31-1

**Nominal rolls of men for transfer to Canada**
- RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 465, file N-13-1

**Shorncliffe file re 23rd**
- RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 862, file U-21-2

**Canteens, mess inspection, etc.**
- RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 616, file C-100-2

**Complaint by Col. Pratt, 133rd Battalion** (see also RG 9, III, vol. 79, file 10-9-4
- RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 623, file C-221-2

**Shorncliffe file**
- RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 717, file I-104-2

**Badges**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4693, folder 52, file 29

**Historical record**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4693, folder 52, file 29

**Correspondence re photographs**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4693, folder 52, file 30

**Inspection reports prior to departure from Canada**
- RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 5

**Complaint by OC's of 23rd, 30th and 32nd Battalion, re use of these units as reinforcements**
- RG 24, vol. 1432, file HQ 593-6-14

**Nominal roll on embarkation, 1915**
- RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 79

**Motorcar belonging to Major McKay**
- RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 14, file 4-7-11
24th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in October 1914 under the Command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. A. Gunn.
Mobilized at Montreal.
Recruited in Montreal.
Embarked from Montreal 11 May 1915 aboard CAMERONIA.
Disembarked England 20 May 1915.
Strength: 42 officers, 1089 other ranks.
Arrived in France 15 September 1915.
2nd Canadian Division, 5th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
Reinforced by 23rd Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Returned to England 8 April 1919.
Disembarked in Canada 16 May 1919.
Demobilized 17 May 1919.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Brass band: “The Victoria Rifles March”.
Colours deposited in Church of St. James the Apostle, Montreal, in 1919.
Published a photographic record, 1914 - 1915.
Perpetuated by The Victoria Rifles of Canada.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 8 Dec. 1914 - 9 May 1919
RG 9 III-D-3, vols. 4931-4932, folders 414-416

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1379, file HQ 593-6-1-24

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1511, file HQ 683-13-1

Mobilization accounts

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1511, file HQ 683-13-3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1511, file HQ 683-13-4

Demobilization

History
RG 24, vol. 1511, file HQ 683-13-6

GAQ file
RG 24, vol. 1831, file GAQ 7-55

DHS file
RG 24, vol. 1905, file DHS 5-7-18

Mobilization accounts, reinforcing draft
RG 24, vol. 1776, file HQ 683-656-1

Organization, 1914 - 1920
RG 24, vol. 4491, file 4D. 48-24-1

Overseas Ministry, 1915 - 1916
RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 48, file 8-5-93

Records of personnel

Muster parades
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 452, file M-43-1

Promotions
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 980, file P-36-3

Designation
RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3879, folder 13, file 12

Strength, Dec. 1918 - Feb. 1919
RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3894, folder 58, file 1

Operations. Courselette, 8 Sept. - 17 Nov. 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4089, folder 20, file 11

Defence schemes
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4118, folder 1, file 5

Routine orders, First Army, 16 Oct. 1916 - 30 Dec. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4121, folder 1, file 1

Routine orders, Second Army, 23 Oct. - 5 Nov. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4121, folder 1, file 2

Daily orders, Pt I and Pt II, 7 July 1917 - 17 July 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4121, folder 1, file 3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Minor operations, 28 Feb. - 11 March 1917
   RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4252, folder 25, file 17

Minor operations, 22 Feb. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4279, folder 15, file 7

Minor operations, 22 Feb. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4286, folder 9, file 4

Minor operations, 17 March 1917
   RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4299, folder 6, file 8

Buttons, badges, patches, 22 May - 8 June 1918
   RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4353, folder 1, file 10

Correspondence re badges
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4693, folder 53, file 2

Historical record
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4693, folder 53, file 1

Honours and awards
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4693, folder 53, file 3

Operations. St-Eloi, 4-18 April 1916, 21-22 May 1916
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4693, folder 53, files 5-7

Operations. Somme, 15 April - 1 Oct. 1916
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4693, folder 53, files 8-9

Operations. Hill 70, 15 Oct. 1917
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4693, folder 53, file 10

Photographs
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4693, folder 53, file 4

Inspection reports prior to departure from Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 5

Nominal roll on embarkation, 1915
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 79

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3002, file U-5-33

Promotions, appointments
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2908, file P-39-33

Part II Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 73, 1915/05/31-1915/08/02
   RG 150, vol. 74
   File Part 1=1916/01/01-1916/12/31
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

File Part 2=1917/01/04-1917/12/31
File Part 3=1918/01/04-1919/11/28
25th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in October 1914 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel G. A. LeCain.
Mobilized at Halifax.
Recruited in Nova Scotia (Halifax, Sydney, Yarmouth, Amherst and Truro).
Embarked from Halifax 20 May 1915 aboard Saxon.
Disembarked England 29 May 1915.
Strength: 42 officers, 1081 other ranks.
Arrived in France 15 September 1915.
2nd Canadian Division, 5th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
Reinforced by 26th Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Returned to England 9 April 1919.
Arrived in Canada 16 May 1919.
Demobilized 17 May 1919.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Pipe band, bugle band.
Colours made and presented in 1917 by Lady Beaverbrook, the battalion's honorary colonel.
Perpetuated by The Colchester and Hants Regiment which, in 1936, amalgamated with The Cumberland Highlanders to form the North Nova Scotia Highlanders.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**War diary, 28 Oct. 1914 - 30 April 1919**
RG 9 III-D-3, vols. 4933-4934, folders 417-419

**Appointment of officers**
RG 24, vol. 1379, file HQ 593-6-1-25

**Badges**
RG 24, vol. 1509, file HQ 683-8-1

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
RG 24, vol. 1509, file HQ 683-8-2
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

For incorporation in Canadian Militia as 25th Battalion, Nova Scotia Highlanders
   RG 24, vol. 1509, file HQ 683-8-4

Enquiry re date of departure for England and France
   RG 24, vol. 1509, file HQ 683-8-5

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1510, file HQ 683-8-6

History
   RG 24, vol. 1510, file HQ 683-8-7

GAQ file
   RG 24, vol. 1827, file GAQ 7-3

Nova Scotia’s military effort
   RG 24, vol. 1823, file GAQ 5-37

Mount Sorrel: account by Capt. Hiltz
   RG 24, vol. 1826, file GAQ 5-86

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1905, file DHS 5-7-19

Speech to 25th Battalion by Gen. Alderson

Overseas Ministry file

Muster parades
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 452, file M-44-1

Promotions
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 980, file P-37-3

Raid, 25 Dec. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3858, folder 84, file 12

Strength, 5 Dec. 1918 - 18 Feb. 1919
   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3894, folder 58, file 2

Minor operations, 5-6 March 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4053, folder 24, file 4

Minor operations, 24 Dec. 1916 - 22 May 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4092, folder 27, file 4

Minor operations, 13-14 June 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4106, folder 23, file 14

Defence schemes, 21 Dec. 1915 - 29 June 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4118, folder 1, file 5
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Minor operations, 4 Jan. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4118, folder 2, file 8-A

Minor operations, 5 Feb. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4122, folder 4, file 7

Operation orders, 26 May 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4126, folder 9, file 4

Minor operations, 6 Feb. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4139, folder 8, file 7

Minor operations, 5-6 Feb. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4252, folder 25, file 18

Correspondence re badges
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4693, folder 53, file 12

Historical record
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4693, folder 53, file 11

Honours and awards
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4693, folder 53, file 13

Operations. St Eloi, 13 April and 19 May 1916
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4693, folder 53, files 15-16

Operations. Mount Sorrel, 14-28 July 1916
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4693, folder 53, file 17

Operations. Somme, 15-24 Sept. 1916
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4693, folder 53, files 18-19

Operations. Hill 70, 13-22 Aug. 1917
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4693, folder 53, file 20

Minor operations, 26 Feb. 1918
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4693, folder 53, file 21

Correspondence re photographs
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4693, folder 53, file 14

Inspection reports prior to departure from Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 5

Nominal roll on embarkation, 1915
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 79

Promotions, appointments
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2908, file P-40-33

Part II Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 72
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

File Part 1=1915/03/01-1915/08/01
File Part 2=1915/08/02-1915/09/16
File Part 3=1915/09/16-1915/12/25
File Part 4=1916/01/01-1916/12/31
RG 150, vol. 73
File Part 5=1917/01/06-1917/12/31
File Part 6=1918/01/04-1918/12/23
File Part 7=1919/01/04-1919/12/31
File Part 8=1915/06/01-1915/08/31
26th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in November 1914 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. L. McAvity.
Mobilized at Saint John.
Recruited in New Brunswick.
Embarked from Halifax 15 June 1915 aboard **CALEDONIA**.
Disembarked England 22 June 1915.
Strength: 42 officers, 1008 other ranks.
Arrived in France 15 September 1915.
2nd Canadian Division, 5th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
Reinforced by 13th Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Returned to England 11 April 1919.
Arrived in Canada 16 May 1919.
Demobilized 17 May 1919.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Pipe band. Brass band.
Colours deposited in Trinity Church, Saint John on 7 May 1922.
Perpetuated by The Saint John Fusiliers.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**War diary, 2 Nov. 1914 - 10 May 1919**
RG 9, III, vol. 4934, folders 420-421

**Appointment of officers**
RG 24, vol. 1379, file HQ 593-6-1-26

**Offer of colours by Women’s Canadian Club**
RG 24, vol. 1509, file HQ 683-7-1

**Pay and paysheets**
RG 24, vol. 1509, file HQ 683-7-2

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
RG 24, vol. 1509, file HQ 683-7-3

**Capt. H.R.R. Sims**
RG 24, vol. 1509, file HQ 683-7-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1509, file HQ 683-7-5

Designation
RG 24, vol. 1509, file HQ 683-7-6

Demobilization
RG 24, vol. 1509, file HQ 683-7-7

DHS file
RG 24, vol. 1905, file DHS 5-7-20

Demobilization
RG 24, vol. 4578, file 7D. 27-2-3

Overseas Ministry file
RG 9, III, vol. 82, file 10-9-88

Muster parades
RG 9, III, vol. 452, file M-48-1

Promotions
RG 9, III, vol. 980, file P-38-3

Reinforcements

Strength, 5 Dec. 1918 - 19 Feb. 1919
RG 9, III, vol. 3894, folder 58, file 3

Minor operations
RG 9, III, vol. 4053, folder 24, file 5

Minor operations, 24 Dec. 1916 - 22 May 1918
RG 9, III, vol. 4092, folder 27, file 4

Operation orders, 22 Nov. 1916
RG 9, III, vol. 4116, folder 4, file 17

Defence schemes, 21 Dec. 1915 - 29 June 1916
RG 9, III, vol. 4118, folder 1, file 5

Administration instructions, 21 Oct. - 18 Dec. 1917
RG 9, III, vol. 4121, folder 1, file 1

Allotment of land for agriculture, 14 March 1917 - 4 Feb. 1918
RG 9, III, vol. 4121, folder 1, file 2

Aircraft, 6 July 1917 - 10 March 1918
RG 9, III, vol. 4121, folder 1, file 3

Small arms and ammunition, 24 March 1916 - 1 March 1918
RG 9, III, vol. 4121, folder 1, file 4
Artillery, 19 Jan. 1916 - 22 Jan. 1918
    RG 9, III, vol. 4121, folder 1, file 5

Good conduit badges, 24 Sept. 1916
    RG 9, III, vol. 4121, folder 1, file 6

Billets and billeting, 10 July 1917 - 13 March 1918
    RG 9, III, vol. 4121, folder 1, file 7

Bombs and grenades, 21 Aug. 1917 - 31 Jan. 1918
    RG 9, III, vol. 4121, folder 1, file 8

Burials and cemeteries, 31 Aug. - 19 Oct. 1917
    RG 9, III, vol. 4121, folder 1, file 9

Casualties, 6 Sept. 1915 - 31 Dec. 1918
    RG 9, III, vol. 4121, files 10-13

Claims re property damage, 15 Dec. 1916 - 31 March 1917
    RG 9, III, vol. 4121, folder 1, file 14

Clothing and equipment, 17 March 1917
    RG 9, III, vol. 4121, file 1, file 15

Codes, 15 Sept. - 8 Dec. 1917
    RG 9, III, vol. 4121, file 1, file 16

Lecture re battle of Ypres, 12 Oct. 1917 - 5 March 1918
    RG 9, III, vol. 4121, folder 1, file 17

Defences, 1915 - 1918
    RG 9, III, vol. 4121, folder 2, files 1-3

Defences schemes, 1917
    RG 9, III, vol. 4121, folder 2, files 4-5

Discipline, 3 Feb. 1916 - 23 Nov. 1917
    RG 9, III, vol. 4121, folder 2, file 6

Dispositions, 30 Jan. - 22 Feb. 1918
    RG 9, III, vol. 4121, folder 2, file 7

Establishment Returns, 24 Nov. 1917
    RG 9, III, vol. 4121, folder 2, file 8

Gas, 23 May 1915 - 6 March 1918
    RG 9, III, vol. 4121, folder 2, file 9

Machine and Lewis guns, 26 Sept. 1916 - 2 Aug. 1918
    RG 9, III, vol. 4121, folder 2, file 10

Honours and awards, 12 Jan. - 5 April 1916
    RG 9, III, vol. 4121, folder 2, file 11
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Intelligence, other than summaries, 2 Aug. 1917 - 14 Feb. 1918
  RG 9, III, vol. 4121, folder 2, file 12

Correspondence re maps, 8 Sept. 1917 - 7 March 1918
  RG 9, III, vol. 4121, folder 2, file 13

Medical: trench foot, 6 Oct. 1917
  RG 9, III, vol. 4121, folder 2, file 14

Artillery memorial, Vimy Ridge, 30 Dec. 1917
  RG 9, III, vol. 4121, folder 2, file 15

Mining, 2 Aug. 1917
  RG 9, III, vol. 4121, folder 2, file 16

Moves and reliefs, 17 Nov. 1915 - 22 Nov. 1917
  RG 9, III, vol. 4121, folder 2, file 17

Nominal rolls, 2 Nov. 1914 - 21 June 1916
  RG 9, III, vol. 4122, folder 3, file 1

Officers, 22 Oct. 1915 - 3 Jan. 1918
  RG 9, III, vol. 4122, folder 3, file 2

Operations. Wytschate - Messines (Kemmel), 11-12 Oct. 1915
  RG 9, III, vol. 4122, folder 4, file 1

Operations. Mount Sorrel, 5 June 1916
  RG 9, III, vol. 4122, folder 4, file 2

  RG 9, III, vol. 4122, folder 4, file 3

  RG 9, III, vol. 4122, folder 4, file 4

Minor operations, 6 July - 22 Nov. 1916
  RG 9, III, vol. 4122, folder 4, file 8

Minor operations, 7 Feb. - 6 March 1918
  RG 9, III, vol. 4122, folder 4, file 9

Minor operations, German report re, 3 Dec. 1917 - 14 Jan. 1918
  RG 9, III, vol. 4122, folder 4, file 12

Operation orders, 1915 - 1918
  RG 9, III, vol. 4122, folder 4, files 13-15

Routine orders, 1915 - 917
  RG 9, III, vol. 4122, folder 4, files 16-20

Battalion orders, Pts I and II, 13 April - 9 Sept. 1915
  RG 9, III, vol. 4122, folder 5, files 1-2
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

   RG 9, III, vol. 4123, folder 6, files 1-3

Patrol reports, 24 Jan. 1917 - 24 Jan. 1918
   RG 9, III, vol. 4123, folder 7, file 1

Paymasters’ correspondence, 19 Dec. 1916 - 12 March 1917
   RG 9, III, vol. 4123, folder 7, file 2

Supernumerary NCO’s, 5 June - 4 Dec. 1917
   RG 9, III, vol. 4123, folder 7, file 3

Official photographs, 20 Oct. 1917
   RG 9, III, vol. 4123, folder 7, file 4

Correspondence re aeroplane photos, 31 Jan. 1918
   RG 9, III, vol. 4123, folder 7, file 5

Pigeon services, 22 Oct. - 14 Nov. 1917
   RG 9, III, vol. 4123, folder 7, file 6

Canadian prisoners of war, 24 July - 29 Nov. 1917
   RG 9, III, vol. 4123, folder 7, file 7

Scheme of obtaining information by means of coal gas balloons, 10 Oct. 1917 - 5 Feb. 1918
   RG 9, III, vol. 4123, folder 7, file 8

Movement of troops on light railways, 25 Nov. 1917
   RG 9, III, vol. 4123, folder 7, file 9

Rations, 22 Feb. 1918
   RG 9, III, vol. 4123, folder 7, file 10

Reconnaissance, 26 Jan. - 4 March 1918
   RG 9, III, vol. 4123, folder 7, file 11

Reinforcements, 22 Nov. 1917
   RG 9, III, vol. 4123, folder 7, file 12

Remounts, 13 March - 26 Aug. 1918
   RG 9, III, vol. 4123, folder 7, file 13

Sanitation, 30 April 1916 - 27 Dec. 1917
   RG 9, III, vol. 4123, folder 7, file 14

Salvage, 17-22 Dec. 1917
   RG 9, III, vol. 4123, folder 7, file 15

Signal service, 25 April 1916 - 10 March 1918
   RG 9, III, vol. 4123, folder 7, file 16

Signals, 9 Sept. - 2 Dec. 1917
   RG 9, III, vol. 4123, folder 7, file 17
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Trench stores, 9 March 1916 - 23 Jan. 1918
   RG 9, III, vol. 4123, folder 7, file 18

Stores, 9 July 1917 - 29 Aug. 1917
   RG 9, III, vol. 4123, folder 7, file 19

Strength, 16 Sept. 1915 - 28 Nov. 1917
   RG 9, III, vol. 4123, folder 7, file 20

Training, 14-30 June 1917
   RG 9, III, vol. 4123, folder 7, file 21

Transport and traffic, 26 Nov. 1917 - 15 Feb. 1918
   RG 9, III, vol. 4123, folder 7, file 22

Trophies, 31 May - 30 Nov. 1917
   RG 9, III, vol. 4123, folder 7, file 23

Correspondence re war diaries, 25 July 1916 - 21 Dec. 1917
   RG 9, III, vol. 4123, folder 7, file 24

Correspondence re badges
   RG 9, III, vol. 4693, folder 54, file 2

Historical record
   RG 9, III, vol. 4693, folder 54, file 1

Honours and awards
   RG 9, III, vol. 4693, folder 54, file 3

Operations. St. Eloi, 21 May 1916
   RG 9, III, vol. 4693, folder 54, file 5

Operations. Mount Sorrel, 30 June 1916
   RG 9, III, vol. 4693, folder 54, files 6-7

Operations. Somme, 15 Sept, 23-24 Nov. 1916
   RG 9, III, vol. 4693, folder 54, files 8-9

Operations, Hill 70, Aug. 1917
   RG 9, III, vol. 4693, folder 54, file 10

Minor operations, 5 April 1918
   RG 9, III, vol. 4693, folder 54, file 11

Correspondence re photographs
   RG 9, III, vol. 4693, folder 54, file 4

Nominal roll on embarkation, 1915
   RG 9, IIB3, vol. 79

Promotions, appointments
   RG 9, III, vol. 2908, file P-41-33
Part II Daily Orders

RG 150, vol. 75

File Part 1 = 1917/02-1917/09/30
File Part 2 = 1917/10/04-1918/07/31
File Part 3 = 1918/08/02-1919/08/28

RG 150, vol. 182 = 1918/11/30 - 1918/11/30
27th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in October 1914 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel I. R. Snider.
Mobilized at Winnipeg.
Recruited in Brandon, Portage La Prairie, Rainy River, Kenora and Winnipeg.
Embarked from Quebec 17 May 1915 aboard CARPATHIA.
Disembarked England 28 May 1915.
Strength: 33 officers, 1039 other ranks.
Arrived in France 17 September 1915.
2nd Canadian Division, 6th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
Reinforced by 11th Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Returned to England 13 April 1919.
Disembarked in Canada 22 May 1919.
Demobilized 26 May 1919.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Brass band.
Had a fox as mascot (RG 9, III, vol. 735, file M-56-2).
Published Trench Echo, Christmas 1915, Easter 1916, Christmas 1917.
Colours turned over to The Manitoba Regiment.
Perpetuated by The Manitoba Regiment.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 13 May 1915 - 13 May 1919
   RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4934-4935, folders 422-424

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1379, file HQ593-6-1-27

Nomenclature
   RG 24, vol. 1507, file HQ 683-3-1

Defective heliographs
   RG 24, vol. 1507, file HQ 683-3-2

Clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 1507, file HQ 683-3-3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Horses for field kitchens
   RG 24, vol. 1507, file HQ 683-3-4

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1507, file HQ 683-3-5

Regimental newspaper
   RG 24, vol. 1507, file HQ 683-3-6

Badges
   RG 24, vol. 1507, file HQ 683-3-7

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1507, file HQ 683-3-8

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1507, file HQ 683-3-9

GAQ file
   RG 24, vol. 1827, file GAQ 7-11

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1905, file DHS 5-7-21

Mobilization, 1915 - 1916
   RG 24, vol. 4592, file 10D. 20-2-38

Overseas Ministry file 1915 - 1916
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 46, file 8-5-18

Muster parades
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 452, file M-45-1

Promotions
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 981, file P-39-3

Trophies, 31 May - 6 June 1917
   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3890, folder 46, file 14

Strength, 4 Dec. 1918 - 24 Jan. 1919
   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3894, folder 58, file 4

Report on minor operations, March 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4092, folder 27, file 5

Operation orders, 23 Feb. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4118, folder 3, file 6

Operations. Hill 70, 21-28 Aug. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4125, folder 5, file 2

Operations. Lens, 17 Aug. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4125, folder 5, file 7
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Operations, Passchendaele, 3 Oct. - 5 Nov. 1917  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4125, folder 6, file 1

Minor operations, 24-29 April 1916  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4125, folder 6, file 5

Operation orders, 18-22 Aug. 1917  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4126, folder 9, file 5

Administration, 3 Oct. 1917 - 10 July 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4128, folder 1, file 1

Agriculture, 2 Dec. 1917 - 20 July 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4128, folder 1, file 2

Anthracite duff, 18 Dec. 1915 - 11 Jan. 1916  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4128, folder 1, file 3

Affiliation with Winnipeg Grenadiers, 3 June 1916  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4128, folder 1, file 4

Aircraft, 19 Sept. 1915 - 14 June 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4128, folder 1, file 5

First Army weekly appreciation, 25 May 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4128, folder 1, file 6

Large ammunition, 11 April 1916 - 4 March 1917  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4128, folder 1, file 7

Small arms and ammunition, 27 Jan. 1916 - 4 July 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4128, folder 1, file 8

Artillery, 20 Sept. 1915 - 11 June 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4128, folder 1, file 9

Bands, 23 Feb. 1917 - 10 Dec. 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4128, folder 1, file 10

Badges, colours, buttons, patches, 30 Jan. - 23 March 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4128, folder 1, file 11

Billets and billeting, 12 May 1916 - 27 Jan. 1919  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4128, folder 2, file 1

Binoculars, 25 Feb. 1917  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4128, folder 2, file 2

Body shields, 5 April - 26 Aug. 1917  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4128, folder 2, file 3

Bombs and parades, 26 Feb. 1915 - 20 May 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4128, folder 2, file 4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Boundaries, 15 Feb. 1917 - 11 Oct. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4128, folder 2, file 5

Burials and cemeteries, 25 Marcy 1916 - 5 Oct. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4128, folder 2, file 6

By products, 6 June 1917 - 24 May 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4128, folder 2, file 7

Camps, 10 March 1916 - 9 Oct. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4128, folder 2, file 8

Cameras, certificates re, 28 Jan. - 27 Aug. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4128, folder 2, file 9

Use of camouflage screens, 27 April 1916 - 26 June 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4128, folder 2, file 10

Canteens, 27 June 1917 - 3 Dec. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4128, folder 2, file 11

Caspualties, 12 March 1916 - 1 July 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4128, folder 2, file 12

Chaplain services, 3 May 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4128, folder 2, file 13

Claims, property damage, 15 Jan. 1918 - 13 Feb. 1919
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4128, folder 2, file 14

Instructions re civilians, 15 March 1917 - 6 Jan. 1919
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4128, folder 2, file 15

Clothing and equipment, 8 Jan. - 1 May 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4128, folder 2, file 16

Codes, 6 Nov. 1916 - 9 Sept. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4128, folder 2, file 17

Artillery and transport show, 19 June 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4128, folder 2, file 18

Communiques, GS, GHQ
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4128, folder 2, file 19

Conferences and lectures, 26 Jan. 1916 - 9 May 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4129, folder 3, file 1

Congratulatory messages, 24 March 1916 - 6 July 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4129, folder 3, file 2

Courts of inquiry, 26 Sept. 1916 - 12 April 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4129, folder 3, file 3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Defences, 4 Nov. 1915 - 17 July 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4129, folder 3, file 4

Defence schemes, 16 March 1916 - 17 May 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4129, folder 3, file 5

Wiring, 30 May 1916 - 30 May 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4129, folder 3, file 6

Trenches and dugouts, 20 Dec. 1916 - 5 June 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4129, folder 3, file 7

Work and working parties, 21 March 1916 - 20 July 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4129, folder 4, file 1

Returns, religious denominations, 3 Feb. - 3 March 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4129, folder 4, file 2

Shortage of dental officers, 1 Feb. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4129, folder 4, file 3

Details, 16 July 1916 - 4 April 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4129, folder 4, file 4

Instructions re discipline, 7 Feb. 1915 - 3 Oct. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4129, folder 4, file 5

Raid discs, 6 Feb. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4129, folder 4, file 6

Distribution states, 8 May 1916 - 10 Aug. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4129, folder 4, file 7

Disposition, 10 March - 3 June 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4129, folder 4, file 8

Instructions re documents and records, 9 Sept. 1915
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4129, folder 4, file 9

Emergency munition dumps, 8 Aug. 1916 - 28 April 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4129, folder 4, file 10

“Jerromes” trench oven, 10 July 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4129, folder 4, file 11

Economy, 10-19 Feb. 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4129, folder 5, file 1

Educational, 8 March 1918 - 17 Jan. 1919
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4129, folder 5, file 2

Embarkation to France, 15 Sept. 1915
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4129, folder 5, file 3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Engineer services, 31 March - 27 Dec. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4129, folder 5, file 4

Entertainment, 13 June 1917 - 31 Jan. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4129, folder 5, file 5

Establishment, 14 Jan. 1917 - 5 Nov. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4129, folder 5, file 6

Field kitchen, March - May 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4129, folder 5, file 7

Field registers
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4129, folder 5, file 8

Fires, 16 Sept. 1916 - 6 Feb. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4129, folder 5, file 9

Staff flags, 14 March 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4129, folder 5, file 10

Fraternization with enemy, 19 Feb. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4129, folder 5, file 11

Entertainment and canteen funds, 19 Sept. 1917 - 1 March 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4129, folder 5, file 12

Gas, 15 Dec. 1915 - 14 Sept. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4129, folder 5, file 13

Gifts, 24 Nov. 1916 - 14 Dec. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4129, folder 5, file 14

Grenades, 6 Nov. 1916 - 17 July 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4129, folder 5, file 15

Guides, 21 July - 8 Aug. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4130, folder 6, file 1

Machine and Lewis guns, 19 Dec. 1915 - 23 Sept. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4130, folder 6, file 2

Helmets, 16 Jan. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4130, folder 6, file 3

Historical records, Feb. - March 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4130, folder 6, file 4

Honours and awards, June 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4130, folder 6, file 5

Identity discs, 1 June 1916 - 25 Aug. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4130, folder 6, file 6
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Inspections, 9 May 1916 - 25 Aug. 1917**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4130, folder 6, file 7

**Intelligence summaries, 1916 - 1918**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4130, folder 6, files 8-11

**Intelligence summaries, 1916 - 1918**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4130, folder 7, files 1-6

**Inspection 4 March 1917**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4130, folder 7, file 7

**Intelligence, 18 Dec. 1915 - 8 June 1918**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4130, folder 8, file 1

**Landmarks, 10-11 March 1917**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4130, folder 8, file 2

**Leave, 15 Jan. 1916 - 28 Dec. 1918**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4130, folder 8, file 3

**Location lists**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4130, folder 8, file 4

**Log book, July 1916 - June 1918**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4130, folder 8, files 5-6

**Maps, 1 July 1916 - 16 May 1917**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4131, folder 9, files 1-5

**Medical arrangements, 13 Dec. 1915 - 4 July 1918**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4131, folder 10, file 1

**Memo, “How to End the War”, 1 Jan. 1918**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4131, folder 10, file 2

**Memorials, 22 Dec. 1918**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4131, folder 10, file 3

**Moonlight charts, Jan. - Sept. 1918**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4131, folder 10, file 4

**Messes, 30 June 1918**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4131, folder 10, file 5

**Mining, 19 Jan. 1916 - 14 Dec. 1917**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4131, folder 10, file 6

**Mobilization, 11 March 1918**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4131, folder 10, file 7

**German morals, 19 March 1917**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4131, folder 10, file 8
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Moves and reliefs, 4 April 1916 - 28 Dec. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4131, folder 10, files 9-10

Nomenclature, 18 Nov. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4131, folder 10, file 11

Nominal rolls, 6 Nov. 1917 - 20 Oct. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4131, folder 10, file 12

Observers, 23 April 1916 - 12 Aug. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4131, folder 11, file 1

Officers, 8 Dec. 1915 - 10 Dec. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4131, folder 11, file 2

Organization, 23 Jan. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4131, folder 11, file 3

Operations. Kemmel front, March 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4131, folder 11, file 4

Operations. St Eloi, 20 April - 13 July 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4131, folder 11, file 5

Operations. Mount Sorrel front, 27 May 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4131, folder 11, file 6

Operations. Hoodge, 29 April - 15 July 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4132, folder 12, file 1

Operations. Poziers, 26 Aug. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4132, folder 12, file 2

Operations. Courcelette, 9-15 Sept. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4132, folder 12, file 3

Operations. Regina Trench, 26 Oct. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4132, folder 12, file 4

Operations. Vimy Ridge, 11 Jan. - 16 April 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4132, folder 12, file 5

Operations. Fresnoy, 26 April - 9 May 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4132, folder 12, file 6

Operations. Hill 70, 14-20 Aug. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4132, folder 12, file 7

Operations. Passchendaele, Oct. 1917 - March 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4132, folder 12, files 8-9

Operations. German offensive, March 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4132, folder 12, file 10
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Operations. Report on Canadian Corps MMY Bde., 1 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4132, folder 12, file 11

Operations. Mercatel Sector, 4 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4132, folder 12, file 12

Operations. Amiens, 8-11 Aug. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4132, folder 12, file 13

Operations. Arras, 26 Aug. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4132, folder 12, file 14

Operations. Field messages, 2-26 Aug. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4132, folder 12, file 15

Minor operations, 1916 - 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4132, folder 13, files 1-11

Minor operations, 27th Battalion - 4 Nov. 1916 - 25 June 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4132, folder 13, file 9

Minor operations, 1916 - 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4132, folder 14, files 1-3

Operation summaries, First Army, 4 March 1917 - 9 July 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4132, folder 14, file 3

Operation summaries, 6th CIB, 12 Dec. -20 May 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4132, folder 14, file 4

Operation summaries, 27th Battalion, 15 May - 3June 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4132, folder 14, file 5

Notes on operations and lessons learned, 30 Dec. 1915 - 30 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4132, folder 14, file 6

Operation orders, 1915 - 1919
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4133, folder 15, files 1-9

Operation orders, 27th Battalion, 7 Oct. 1915 - 19 Feb. 1919
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4133, folder 15, files 5-8

Routine orders, 1917 - 1919
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4133, folder 16, files 1-2

Routine orders, 1917 - 1919
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4133, folder 17, files 1-9

Routine orders, 1917 - 1919
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4134, folder 18, files 1-6

Routine orders, 1917 - 1919
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4134, folder 19, files 1-2
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Haig’s special order of the day, 24 March 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4134, folder 19, file 3

Battalion orders, pts I and II, 20 Sept. 1915 - 29 Jan. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4134, folder 19, file 4

Battalion orders, pts I and II, 6 March 1917 - 31 March 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4134, folder 19, file 5

Standing orders, 18 Sept. 1915 - 19 May 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4134, folder 19, file 6

Town orders, 9 April 1916 - 3 July 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4134, folder 19, file 7

Trench orders
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4134, folder 19, file 8

Organization, 28 Nov. 1915 - 8 July 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4134, folder 20, file 1

Parades, 3 March 1917 - 29 June 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4134, folder 20, file 2

Patches, 8 Aug. 1916 - 16 Jan. 1919
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4134, folder 20, file 3

Patrols, 7 March - 27 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4134, folder 20, file 4

Paymasters, 22 June 1916 - 16 July 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4134, folder 20, file 5

   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4134, folder 20, file 6

Photography, 27 June 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4134, folder 20, file 7

Postal service, 13 March 1916 - 8 March 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4134, folder 20, file 8

Portuguese troops, 4 July 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4134, folder 20, file 9

Canadian prisoners of war, 22 Feb. 1917 - 2 Sept. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4134, folder 20, file 10

Publications, 5 Feb. 1916 - 30 May 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4134, folder 20, file 11

Propaganda, 8 March - 15 July 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4134, folder 20, file 12
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Date Range</th>
<th>Reference Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Light railways</td>
<td>12 July 1917 - 22 Feb. 1918</td>
<td>RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4135, folder 21, file 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reconnaissance</td>
<td>14 April - 29 May 1918</td>
<td>RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4135, folder 21, file 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regimental institute</td>
<td>22 May 1918</td>
<td>RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4135, folder 21, file 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinforcements</td>
<td>23 Nov. 1916 - 23 May 1918</td>
<td>RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4135, folder 21, file 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instructions re returns</td>
<td>23 May - 21 June 1917</td>
<td>RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4135, folder 21, file 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian soldiers</td>
<td>24 July 1917 - 10 April 1918</td>
<td>RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4135, folder 21, file 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salvage</td>
<td>6 July 1916 - 6 July 1918</td>
<td>RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4135, folder 22, file 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight to be carried by soldiers</td>
<td></td>
<td>RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4135, folder 22, file 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scouts and snipers</td>
<td>23 Nov. 1915 - 11 Aug. 1917</td>
<td>RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4135, folder 22, file 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signs</td>
<td>16 Jan. 1919</td>
<td>RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4135, folder 22, file 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Situation reports</td>
<td>21 Jan. - 28 March 1918</td>
<td>RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4135, folder 22, file 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports</td>
<td>5 June 1917 - 19 July 1918</td>
<td>RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4135, folder 22, file 9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Trench stores, 23 Jan. 1916 - 9 May 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4135, folder 22, file 10

Stores, 19 Dec. 1914 - 4 Feb. 1919
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4135, folder 23, file 1

Strength, 9 Oct. 1915 - 16 Feb. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4135, folder 23, files 2-3

Supply service, 6 Aug. 1917 - 10 May 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4135, folder 23, file 4

Sweets dropped by enemy, 21 Feb. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4135, folder 23, file 5

Swedish soldiers, 21 March 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4135, folder 23, file 6

Tanks, 10 Feb. 1917 - 17 July 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4136, folder 24, file 1

Town majors, 22 July 1917 - 16 Feb. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4136, folder 24, file 2

Training, 14 Nov. 1915 - 17 July 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4136, folder 24, files 3-4

Training, 16 March 1916 - 28 Feb. 1919
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4136, folder 25, file 1

Transport and traffic, 22 Jan. 1916 - 3 Dec. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4136, folder 25, file 2

Trench mortars, 15 March 1916 - 7 June 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4136, folder 25, file 3

Trenches and dugouts, 5 Dec. 1915 - 16 April 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4136, folder 25, file 4

Trophies, 11 Feb. 1916 - 9 Sept. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4136, folder 26, file 1

Tumplines, 27 Feb. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4136, folder 26, file 2

Tunnels and subways, 20 Nov. 1916 - 3 Jan. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4136, folder 26, file 3

American troops, 31 May 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4136, folder 26, file 3A

Vehicles, 1 Feb. 1916 - 29 May 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4136, folder 26, file 4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Visits, 15 March 1916 - 17 July 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4136, folder 26, file 5

Correspondence re war diaries, 7 Feb. 1916 - 1 Dec. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4136, folder 26, file 6

Water supply, 7 April 1916 - 5 Oct. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4136, folder 26, file 7

Wire, 13 Jan. 1916 - 27 July 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4136, folder 26, file 8

YMCA, 28 April 1916 - 28 Feb. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4136, folder 26, file 9

Orders, 16 Oct. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 9, file 8

Minor operations, 6 Jan. 1916 - 24 June 1916, 19 Feb. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 8, files 8-9

Operation orders, 17 Feb. - 20 April 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4142, folder 7, file 1

Minor operations, 7 Jan. - 3 March 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4148, folder 14, file 15

Minor operations, 3 March 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4190, folder 9, file 1

Formation of Battalion, 29 Oct. 1914
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4209, folder 1, file 4

Minor operations, 27-28 March 1917
   RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4252, folder 25, file 19

Minor operations, 23-25 June 1918
   RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4252, folder 26, file 1

Minor operations, 26 March 1917
   RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4299, folder 6, file 9

Minor operations, 6 Aug. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4311, folder 5, file 15

Correspondence re badges
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4693, folder 54, file 13

Historical record
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4693, folder 54, file 12

Honours and awards, 7-23 Oct. 1918
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4693, folder 54, file 14
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Operations. St Eloi, March - May 1916
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4693, folder 54, files 16-17

Minor operations, 5-15 Aug. 1916
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4693, folder 54, file 18

Operations. Somme, 15 Sept. 1916
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4693, folder 54, file 19

Operations. Hill 70, 21-22 Aug. 1917
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4693, folder 54, file 19A

Operations. Passchendaele, 4-7 Nov. 1917
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4693, folder 54, file 20

Minor operations, 19 Feb. 1918
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4693, folder 54, file 21

Correspondence re photographs, Oct. - Dec. 1917
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4693, folder 54, file 15

Inspection reports prior to departure from Canada
RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 79

Promotions, appointments
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2908, file P-42-33

Part II Daily Orders
RG 150, vol. 75
File Part 1=1915/06/01-1916/06/30
File Part 2=1916/07/07-1916/12/31
RG 150, vol. 76
File Part 3=1917/01/05-1917/12/31
File Part 4=1918/01/03-1918/12/31
File Part 5=1918/10/05-1920/02/09
28th Battalion

**Background Information**

Organized in October 1914 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. F. L. Embury.
Mobilized at Winnipeg.
Recruited in Regina, Moose Jaw, Saskatoon, Fort William, Port Arthur and Prince Albert.
Embarked from Montreal 29 May 1915 aboard **NORTHLAND**.
Disembarked England 8 June 1915.
Strength: 36 officers, 1084 other ranks.
Arrived in France 17 September 1915.
2nd Canadian Division, 6th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
Reinforced by 15th Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Returned to England 12 April 1919.
Disembarked in Canada 27 May 1919.
Demobilized 1 June 1919.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Brass band.
Colours deposited in Parliament Building, Regina on 1 November 1919.
Perpetuated by The Regina Rifle Regiment.

**Sources**

In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**War diary, 1 July 1915 - 18 May 1919**

RG 9 III-D-3, vols. 4935-4936, folders 425-426

**Appointment of officers**

RG 24, vol. 1374, file HQ593-6-1-28

**Inspection returns, clothing and equipment**

RG 24, vol. 1525, file HQ683-66-1

**Badges**

RG 24, vol. 1525, file HQ683-66-2

**Pay and paysheets**

RG 24, vol. 1525, file HQ683-66-3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1525, file HQ683-66-4

History
   RG 24, vol. 1525, file HQ683-66-5

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1905, file DHS 5-7-22

Operations. St Eloi, Mount Sorrel
   RG 24, vol. 1826, file GAQ 5-76

Extracts from diary
   RG 24, vol. 1827, file GAQ 7-4

Mobilization, 1914
   RG 24, vol. 4592, file 10D. 20-2-37

Proposed draft, 1916 - 1917
   RG 24, vol. 4682, file 12D. 18-55-1

Muster parades
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 452, file M-49-1

Promotions
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 981, file P-40-3

Pte Herbert Brown, POW, 6 June 1916
   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3866, folder 102, file 6

Strength, 4 Dec. 1918 - 16 Feb. 1919
   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3894, folder 58, file 5

Operations. Somme, 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4089, folder 20, file 5

Minor operations, 11 Sept. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4107, folder 24, file 24

Operations. Hill 70, 21-28 Aug. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4125, folder 5, file 3

Operations. Passchendaele, Oct.-Nov. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4125, folder 6, file 1

Minor operations, 2 Feb. - 6 Oct. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4125, folder 6, file 6

Operation orders, 14 Aug. - 1 Dec. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4126, folder 9, file 6

Standing orders, Sept. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4128, folder 16, file 5

154
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Minor operations, 3 Jan. 1916 - 2 May 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4132, folder 13, file 10

Administration, 30 June 1917 - 14 Sept. 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 1, file 1

Damage to crops, 17 June 1916 - 18 July 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 1, file 2

Aircraft, 18 Oct. 1915 - 4 Oct. 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 1, file 3

Identification of German shells, 17 Nov. 1915 - 25 March 1916
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 1, file 4

Arm bands, 22 March 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 1, file 5

Armistice
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 1, file 6

Silhouette of French armoured car, 25 April 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 1, file 7

Arms and ammunition, 19 Sept. 1915 - 2 Nov. 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 1, file 8

Artillery, 11 Oct. 1915 - 16 Oct. 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 1, file 9

Badges and patches: request from RUSI
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 1, file 10

Balloons, 20 March 1916
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 1, file 11

Bands, 14 April 1916 - 15 July 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 1, file 12

Circular letter re battle stops, 3 Nov. 1915
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 1, file 13

Billeting, 24 Jan. 1916 - 23 Oct. 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 1, file 14

Body shields, 28 July 1917
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 1, file 15

Instructions re bombs and grenades, 25 Sept. 1917 - 24 March 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 1, file 16

Boundaries, Beaurains Switch, 13 April - 17 Oct. 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 1, file 17
Instructions re burials and cemeteries, 24 Oct. 1915 - 6 April 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 1, file 18

Prohibition of cameras, 27 Jan. - 28 Feb. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 2, file 1

Camouflage screens, 1 March - 27 April 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 2, file 2

Rest camps, 2 June 1916 - 18 April 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 2, file 3

Canteen committee minutes, 14 Sept. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 2, file 4

Reporting of casualties, 16 Oct. 1915 - 23 Sept. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 2, file 5

Canadian War Contingent Assn, 28 March 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 2, file 6

Circular letter re censorship, 20 June 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 2, file 7

Service chevrons, 30 April 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 2, file 8

Notes for chaplains, 1 Oct. 1915
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 2, file 9

Circular re self-inflicted wounds, 12 July 1915 - 19 Oct. 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 2, file 10

Claims for loss of kits, 22 Feb. 1916 - 23 March 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 2, file 11

Correspondence re clothing and equipment, 5 June 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 2, file 12

Codes, 16 March 1916 - 25 July 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 2, file 13

Congratulatory message from Joffre, 29 May 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 2, file 14

Court of inquiry re loss of blankets, 14 Nov. 1915 - 11 March 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 2, file 15

Lectures re machine guns, 1 Jan. 1916 - 3 Nov. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 2, file 16

Commanding officers’ conferences, n.d.
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 2, file 16
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Defences, 23 Jan. 1917 - 4 March 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 3, file 1

RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 3, file 2

Defence scheme. Kemmel Sector, Feb. - March 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 3, file 3

Defence scheme. St Eloi Sector, April 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 3, file 4

Defence scheme. Bluff Sector, July 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 3, file 5

Defence scheme. 6th CIB, 20 Feb. 1915 - 8 Oct. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 3, file 6

Defence scheme. 28th Battalion, 11 Oct. 1917 - 8 June 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 3, file 7

Defences, strong points, Spy Farm Vroilandhoer, 9 Oct. 1915 - 27 Feb. 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 3, file 8

Trenches and dugouts, 8 Nov. 1915 - 19 April 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 3, file 9

Wire, 26 Dec. 1915 - 30 May 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 3, file 10

RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4137, folder 3, file 11

Denominations, returns of, July 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 4, file 1

Dental officers, 23 April - 22 May 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 4, file 2

Details to advance HQ, 7 April 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 4, file 3

Discipline, 26 Dec. 1915 - 26 Oct. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 4, file 4

Identity and raid discs, 2 June 1916 - 17 June 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 4, file 5

Distribution of battns, 6th CIB, 7 Dec. 1915 - 10 Sept. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 4, file 6

Trench dispositions, 22 Dec. 1915 - 6 Dec. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 4, file 7
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Dump locations, 8 June 1916 - 31 March 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 4, file 8

German acid-spraying device, 8 Oct. 1916 - 7 May 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 4, file 9

Erection of bridges, 21 Jan. 1916 - 8 Sept. 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 4, file 10

Corps Commander's ensign, 14 March 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 4, file 11

Establishment, 16 Jan. 1916 - 14 May 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 4, file 12

Entertainment, 23 Dec. 1915 - 15 March 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 4, file 13

Fraternization with enemy, 11 Dec. 1915 - 25 Feb. 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 4, file 14

Orders re fires, 22 Feb. - 21 July 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 4, file 15

Gas, 7 Dec. 1915 - 3 Nov. 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 4, file 16

RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 4, file 17

Machine and Lewis guns, 22 Dec. 1915 - 4 Sept. 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 5, file 1

Steel helmets, 22 March 1916  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 5, file 2

Request for historical record, 18 Sept. 1916  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 5, file 3

Honours and awards, 29 Oct. 1915 - 27 Nov. 1917  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 5, file 4

Inspections, 18 March - 28 Oct. 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 5, file 5

Instructions for the offensive, 31 March - 6 April 1917  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 5, file 6

Intelligence summaries, 1916  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 5, files 7-10

Intelligence re territory east of Loos, 30 Sept. 1915 - 4 Oct. 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 5, file 11
Reports on unskilled labour, 23 Jan. 1917
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 5, file 12

Leave to England, 22 Feb. - 15 March 1918
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 6, file 1

Liquid fire, 18 Feb. - 2 March 1916
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 6, file 2

Locations, 25 Nov. 1917 - 30 March 1918
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 6, file 3

Instructions for keeping log books, 22 Feb. 1916
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 6, file 4

Looting, Arras, 21 Oct. 1918
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 6, file 5

Trench magazines, 5 Feb. 1916
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 6, file 6

Correspondence re maps, 26 Oct. 1915 - 31 March 1918
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 6, file 7

Medical arrangements, 23 Oct. 1915 - 29 Oct. 1918
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 6, file 8

Memorials, Somme, 21 Jan. 1918
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 6, file 9

Mining, 9 Dec. 1915 - 31 Dec. 1918
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 6, file 10

Moves and reliefs, 10 Oct. 1915 - 6 Nov. 1918
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 6, file 11

Observation, 10 Nov. 1915 - 13 March 1916
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 6, file 12

Instructions for offensive, 22 Oct. 1915
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 6, file 13

Officers, 12 Nov. 1915 - 28 Sept. 1918
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 6, file 14

Organization, 20 Feb. 1916 - 12 April 1918
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4138, folder 6, file 15

Operations. Kemmel Sector, 10 Sept. - 10 Oct. 1915
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4139, folder 7, file 1

    RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4139, folder 7, file 2
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Operations. Loos, 6 Oct. 1915
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4139, folder 7, file 3

Operations. St Eloi, 12 April - 10 June 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4139, folder 7, file 4

Operations. The Bluff, 12 March - 16 June 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4139, folder 7, file 5

Operations. Somme, 21 Aug.- 3 Nov. 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4139, folder 7, file 6

Operations. Vimy Ridge, 3 May 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4139, folder 7, file 7

Operations. Lens, 2-15 Aug. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4139, folder 7, file 8

Operations. Passchendaele, 22 Feb. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4139, folder 7, file 9

Operations. German advance, 30 March 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4139, folder 7, file 10

Operations. Somme, 27 March - 5 Aug. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4139, folder 7, file 11

Operations. Avion Sector, 30 March - 15 April 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4139, folder 7, file 12

Operations. Arras, 15 July - 30 Aug. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4139, folder 7, file 13

RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4139, folder 7, file 14

Operations. Cambrai, 30 Sept. - 12 Oct. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4139, folder 7, file 15

Operations. Field messages, 1915 - 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4139, folder 7, file 16

Operation summaries, 6th CIB, 7 Feb. 1917 - 20 March 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4139, folder 7, file 17

Minor operations, 1916 - 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4139, folder 8, files 1-14

Operations, French and German, 11 Oct. 1915 - 6 April 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4139, folder 8, files 15-16

Lessons drawn from operations, 4-10 Oct. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4139, folder 8, file 17
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Notes on operations, 3 Nov. 1915 - 15 July 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4139, folder 8, file 18

Reports on operations, 5 Feb. - 19 Sept. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4139, folder 8, file 19

Operations orders, 1915 - 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4139, folder 9, files 1-16

Patrols, 30 April 1917 - 27 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 10, file 1

Instructions re aeroplane photographs, 23 Sept. 1915 - 5 April 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 10, file 2

Prisoners of war, 11 April 1916 - 5 Nov. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 10, file 3

Enemy propaganda balloons, 6 March - 16 July 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 10, file 4

Postal service, 17 Oct. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 10, file 5

Railways, 24 Sept. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 10, file 6

Instructions re: reconnaissance, 22 Sept. 1917 - 25 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 10, file 7

March to Rhine, 30 Nov. - 20 Dec. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 10, file 8

Correspondence re Ross Rifles, 3 May 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 10, file 9

Correspondence re Russian subjects, 18 March 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 10, file 10

Salvage, 29 Dec. 1917 - 31 June 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 10, file 11

Circulars re sanitation, 17 May 1916 - 27 July 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 10, file 12

Scouts, snipers and patrols, 30 Sept. 1915 - 28 March 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 10, file 13

Signals, 27 Sept. 1915 - 29 Oct. 1919
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 10, file 14

Instructions re situation reports, 10 Nov. 1915 - 2 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 10, file 15
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Sports, 31 May 1917 - 27 July 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 10, file 16

Trench stores, 4 March 1916 - 13 Sept. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 11, file 1

Trench strength, 9 Dec. 1915 - 9 Sept. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 11, file 2

Supply service, 7 May 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 11, file 3

Tanks, 20 March 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 11, file 4

Reports by town majors, 27 June 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 11, file 5

Bangalore torpedoes, 3 Jan. - 6 March 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 11, file 6

Reports on trench mortars, 15 Dec. 1915 - 26 April 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 11, file 7

Trench wardens, 4 Jan. 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 11, file 8

Visits, 13 Sept. 1915 - 11 Nov. 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 11, file 9

Water supply, 17 Dec. 1915 - 31 July 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 11, file 10

Work and working parties, 17 April - 30 Sept. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 11, file 11

Minor operations, 28 Jan. 1916 - 23 Sept. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 11, file 11

Operation orders, 20 Aug. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4142, folder 7, file 2

Formation, 29 Oct. 1914
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4209, folder 1, file 4

Badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 55, file 2

Historical record (incl. recruiting)
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 55, file 1

Honours and awards
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 55, file 3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Operations. St Eloi, April 1916
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 55, files 5-6

Operations. Hoodge, 6 June 1916
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 55, file 7

Minor operations, 10-11 Aug. 1916
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 55, file 8

Operations. Somme, Courcelette, 10-15 Sept. 1916
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 55, file 9

Operations. Hill 70, 15-22 Aug. 1917
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 55, file 10

Passchendaele, 6-7 Nov. 1917
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 55, file 11

Correspondence re photographs
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 55, file 11

Inspection reports prior to departure from Canada
RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 5

Nominal roll on embarkation, 1915
RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 79

Promotions, appointments
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2908, file P-43-33

Part II Daily Orders
RG 150, vol. 76

File Part 1=1915/05/01-1915/12/25
File Part 2=1916/01/01-1916/12/31
File Part 3=1917/01/04-1917/12/31
File Part 4=1918/01/01-1918/12/31
File Part 5=1919/01/03-1919/06/21
29th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in October 1914 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. S. Tobin.
Mobilized at Vancouver.
Recruited in Vancouver and New Westminster.
Embarked from Montreal 20 May 1915 aboard MISSANABIE.
Disembarked England 30 May 1915.
Strength: 37 officers, 1104 other ranks.
Arrived in France 17 September 1915.
2nd Canadian Division, 6th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
Reinforced by 1st Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Returned to England 12 April 1919.
Disembarked in Canada 16 May 1919.
Demobilized 24 May 1919.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Banner presented to pipe band by Alexander Francis, 35th Chief of Clan Mackinnon.
Two bands: brass (28 pieces), pipe (16 pieces).
Colours deposited in Christ Church, Vancouver in June 1919.
Perpetuated by The Vancouver Regiment.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 1 July 1915 - 24 May 1919
RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4936, folders 427-428

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1379, file HQ593-6-1-29

Stationer accounts
RG 24, vol. 1518, file HQ683-37-1

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment

NCO and men reporting at Halifax on pass
RG 24, vol. 1518, file HQ683-37-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Badges

Accounts
RG 24, vol. 1519, file HQ683-37-6

Demobilization
RG 24, vol. 1519, file HQ683-37-7

City of Vancouver requests return of machine guns
RG 24, vol. 1519, file HQ683-37-8

DHS file
RG 24, vol. 1905, file DHS 5-7-23

Muster parades
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 452, file M-46-1

Promotions
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 981, file P-41-3

Strength, 4 Dec. 1918 - 25 Jan. 1919
RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3894, folder 58, file 6

Operation orders, 20 Feb. 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4109, folder 30, file 5

Operations. Hill 70, 9-22 Aug. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4125, folder 5, file 4

Minor operations, 30-31 Jan. 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4125, folder 6, file 7

Operation orders, 30 July - 18 Aug. 1917
RG 9, III, vol. 4126, folder 9, file 7

Minor operations, 30-31 Jan. 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4132, folder 13, file 11

Minor operations, 30-31 Jan. 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4139, folder 8, file 12

Operation orders, 6 Sept. - 4 Oct. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4139, folder 9, file 11

Aircraft, 4 Jan. - 16 Feb. 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 1, file 1

RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 1, file 2

Codes, 17 July 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 1, file 3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Employment of engineers, 19 March - 5 Nov. 1915
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 1, file 4

Intelligence summaries, 5-14 June 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 1, file 5

Instructions for keeping log books
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 1, file 6

Notes on machine and Lewis guns, 27 Dec. 1915 - 1 Jan. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 1, file 7

Mining, 5 Jan. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 1, file 8

Skilled munitions workers, 24 Dec. 1915
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 1, file 9

Operations. St Eloi, 16-24 April 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 1, file 10

Minor operations, 28 Jan. 1916 - 23 Sept. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 1, file 11

Lessons drawn from operations, 4 March - 21 Aug. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 1, file 12

Operation orders, 1-7 March 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 1, file 13

Traffic orders, 16 Oct. 1915 - 17 March 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 1, file 14

Organization
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 1, file 15

Signal service, 20 Nov. 1915
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 1, file 16

Trenches, 8-15 Nov. 1915
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 1, file 17

Trench mortars
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 1, file 18

Operation orders, 13 Jan. - 23 Feb. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4142, folder 7, file 3

Operation orders, 18 Feb. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4196, folder 6, file 2

Operation orders, 30 July 1916
   RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4313, folder 1, file 19
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Photographs, Feb. 1919
RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4359, folder 20, file 10

Badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 55, file 13

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 55, file 12

Honours and awards
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 55, file 14

Sgt. Bostel’s statement re crater fight, Voormezeele, 18-19 April 1916
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 55, file 17

Lieut. Myers’ account of retaking of St. Eloi Craters by German, 19 April 1916
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 55, file 17

Operations. St. Eloi, 3-20 April 1916
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 55, file 16

Operations. Somme, 7 Sept. - 4 Oct. 1916
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 55, file 18

Operations. Courcelette, 26 Sept. 1916
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 55, file 19

Operations. Hill 70, 9-22 Aug. 1917
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 55, file 20

Operations. Passchendaele, 4-7 Nov. 1917
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 55, file 21

Minor operations, 5 Feb. 1918
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 55, file 22

Photographs
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 55, file 15

Inspection reports prior to departure from Canada
RG 9 IIB5, vol. 5

Nominal roll on embarkation, 1915
RG 9 IIB3, vol. 79

Promotion, appointments
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2908, file 1-44-33

Part II Daily Orders
RG 150, vol. 76

File Part 1=1915/05/01-1915/12/25
File Part 2=1916/01/01-1916/07/31
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

File Part 3 = 1916/08/07-1916/12/31
RG 150, vol. 77
File Part 4 = 1917/01/04-1917/05/31
File Part 5 = 1917/06/02-1917/12/31
File Part 6 = 1918/01/05-1918/10/31
File Part 7 = 1918/11/01-1920/01/08
RG 150, vol. 182 = 1918/11/01 - 1918/11/01
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

### 30th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in November 1914 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. H. Hall.
Mobilized at Victoria.
Recruited in Prince Rupert, Kamloops, East Kootenay and Victoria.
Embarked from Halifax 23 February 1915 aboard MISSANABIE, SOUTHLAND and MEGANTIC.
Disembarked England 6 March 1915.
Strength: 35 officers, 978 other ranks.
Became a reserve battalion on 29 April 1915.
Drafts to Princess Patricia’s Canadian Light Infantry (January 1915), to 15 battalions and machine gun companies.
Absorbed into 1st Canadian Reserve Battalion on 4 January 1917.
Disbanded at East Sandling by Privy Council Order 2342 of 1 September 1917.
Had a fox as mascot (*RG 9, III, vol. 735, file M-56-2*).
Perpetuated by The North British Columbia Regiment.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sources</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Appointment of officers</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RG 24, vol. 1379, file HQ593-6-1-30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Complaint by OC’s of 23rd, 30th and 32nd Battalions re use of those units as reinforcements</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RG 24, vol. 1432, file HQ 593-6-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inspection reports, clothing and equipment</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RG 24, vol. 1513, file HQ 683-19-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accounts</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Badges</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RG 24, vol. 1513, file HQ 683-19-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Demobilization</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1513, file HQ 683-19-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mobilization</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Muster parades**

RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 452, file M-32-1

**Nominal roll, men for transfer to Canada**

RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 465, file N-14-1

**Organization, orderly room**

RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 471, file 0-80-1

**Shorncliffe file**

RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 717, file I-105-2

**Badges**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 56, file 1

**Historical record**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 56, file 1-A

**Correspondence re photographs**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 56, file 2

**Inspection reports prior to departure from Canada**

RG 9 IIB5, vol. 5

**Nominal roll on embarkation, 1915**

RG 9 IIB3, vol. 79

**Part II Daily Orders**

RG 150, vol. 73, 1915/10/06-1917/05/31
31st Battalion

Background Information
Organized in November 1914 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel A. H. Bell.
Mobilized at Calgary.
Recruited in Edmonton, Calgary, Medicine Hat, Lethbridge, Red Deer, Wetaskiwin, Youngstown, Claresholm and Pincher Creek.
Embarked from Quebec 17 May 1915 aboard CARPATHIA.
Disembarked England 28 May 1915.
Strength: 37 officers, 1122 other ranks.
Arrived in France 18 September 1915.
2nd Canadian Division, 6th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
Reinforced by 21st Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Returned to England 12 April 1919.
Disembarked at Halifax 27 May 1919.
Demobilized at Calgary 1 June 1919.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Brass band.
Colours deposited in the Church of the Redeemer, Calgary in 1919.
Perpetuated by The North Alberta Regiment and The South Alberta Regiment.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 1 July 1915 - 31 March 1919
RG 9 III-D-3, vols. 4936-4938, folders 429-431

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1379, file HQ 593-6-1-31

Repairs to boots
RG 24, vol. 1515, file HQ 683-26-1

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1515, file HQ 683-26-2

Pte Edward Taylor
RG 24, vol. 1515, file HQ 683-26-3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1515, file HQ 683-26-4

Demobilization
RG 24, vol. 1515, file HQ 683-26-5

Regimental history
RG 24, vol. 1515, file HQ 683-26-6

GAQ file
RG 24, vol. 1828, file GAQ 7-22

DHS file
RG 24, vol. 1905, file DHS 5-7-24

Alberta units in Great War
RG 24, vol. 1820, file HSW 5-15

Battle honours
RG 24, vol. 4689, file 13D. 12-14

Organization

Statistics
RG 24, vol. 2946, file HQ 64-1-24

Overseas Ministry file, 1915 - 1916

Muster parades
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 452, file M-47-1

Promotions
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 981, file P-42-3

Attachment, Lieutenant-Colonel Cameron
RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3865, folder 101, file 14

Strength, 4 Dec. 1918 - 2 Feb. 1919
RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3894, folder 58, file 7

Minor operations, 11 Dec. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4028, folder 17, file 10

Operation orders, 4 March 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4065, folder 3, file 3

Minor operations, 1 April 1917 - 25 Jan. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4092, folder 27, file 6

Operation orders, 26 Feb. 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4109, folder 30, file 6

172
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Operations. Passchendaele, Oct. - Nov. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4125, folder 6, file 1

Minor operations, 21-22 May 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4125, folder 6, file 8

Operation orders, 10 Feb. 1916 - 22 Aug. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4126, folder 9, file 8

Operations. Fresnoy, 26 April - 9 May 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4132, folder 12, file 6

Minor operations, 29 March 1917 - 21 May 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4132, folder 14, file 1

Operation orders, 13 Jan. 1917 - 19 June 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4139, folder 9, file 12

Aircraft, 2 Aug. 1915 - 11 Aug. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 1, file 1

Small arms, 2 Oct. - 15 Dec. 1915
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 1, file 2

Artillery, 22 Sept. 1915 - 12 Aug. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 1, file 3

Billeting, 13 April 1915 - 3 June 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 1, file 4

Bombs and grenades, 27 Sept. 1915 - 21 Feb. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 1, file 5

Boundaries between the Thelus and La Folie Sectors, 16-28 Feb. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 1, file 6

Burials and cemeteries, 13 April 1915 - 3 June 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, file 1, folder 7

Camouflage, 12 Oct. 1915
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, file 1, folder 8

Circular letters re enemy morale, 17 Nov. 1916 - 19 March 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, file 1, folder 9

Conferences and lectures, 17 Jan. - 2 Nov. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 1, file 10

Defences, 13 Nov. 1915 - 12 Feb. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 1, file 11

Defence schemes, 29 Sept. 1915 - 2 Dec. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 1, file 12
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Details, 5 Oct. 1915 - 27 Nov. 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 1, file 13

Devices, 8 Oct. 1915 - 26 Dec. 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 1, file 14

Dispositions, 11 Sept. 1915 - 7 July 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 1, file 15

Distribution, 2nd Canadian Division, 2 Sept. 1915
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4140, folder 1, file 16

Field messages, 8 June 1916 - 20 Aug. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4141, folder 2, file 1

Notes on gas, 28 Sept. 1915 - 23 Oct. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4141, folder 3, file 1

Helmets, 11 Dec. 1915 - 26 Jan. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4141, folder 3, file 2

Honours and awards, 20 April - 29 Sept. 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4141, folder 3, file 3

Intelligence summaries, 1916 - 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4141, folder 3, files 4-6

Intelligence summaries, 1915 - 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4141, folder 4, files 1-3

Notes on enemy trenches, 17 Nov. 1915 - 29 June 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4141, folder 4, file 4

Machine and Lewis guns, 1 March 1915 - 21 July 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4141, folder 4, file 5

Maps, 20 Nov. 1915 - 17 May 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4141, folder 4, file 6

Correspondence re trench feet, 28 Nov. 1915
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4141, folder 4, file 7

Mining, 9 Dec. 1915 - 4 Aug. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4141, folder 4, file 8

Instructions for offensive, 3 April 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4141, folder 4, file 9

Operations. The Bluff, 10 March 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4141, folder 4, file 10

Operations. Thelus, 9 April 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4141, folder 4, file 11
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Operations. Vimy Ridge, 3-16 April 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4142, folder 5, files 1-2

Operations. Fresnoy, 2 May 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4142, folder 5, file 3

Operations. Lens, 15 Aug. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4142, folder 5, file 4

Operations. Passchendaele, 2 Nov. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4142, folder 5, file 5

Minor operations, 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4142, folder 5, files 6-7

Operation summaries. First Army 12 Jan. - 31 March 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4142, folder 6, file 1

Lessons drawn from Verdun, 4 Feb. - 17 Oct. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4142, folder 6, file 2

Success of French operations, 10 March 1916 - 16 April 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4142, folder 6, file 3

Operation orders, 1916 - 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4142, folder 6, files 4-6

Operation orders, 1915 - 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4142, folder 7, files 1-4

Routine orders, Canadian Corps, 3 Jan. 1915 - 26 Dec. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4142, folder 7, file 5

Trench standing orders
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4142, folder 7, file 6

Town orders, Dickiebush, 19 July 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4142, folder 7, file 7

Report on Ypres - Roulers railway, 29 Oct. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4142, folder 7, file 8

Reliefs and moves, 12 June 1916 - 27 July 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4142, folder 7, file 9

Scouts, snipers and patrols, 10 Aug. 1915 - 25 July 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4143, folder 8, file 1

SOS signals, 4 Feb. - 3 July 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4143, folder 8, file 2

Signal service, 16 Dec. 1915 - 12 Aug. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4143, folder 8, file 3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Trench stores, 3 Oct. 1915 - 12 Aug. 1917
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4143, folder 8, file 4

Stores, 28 Oct. 1915 - 13 July 1917
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4143, folder 8, file 5

Trench mortars, 15 Dec. 1915 - 23 July 1917
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4143, folder 8, file 6

Reports on enemy tanks, 19 April 1917
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4143, folder 8, file 7

Schools of instruction, 4 Nov. 1914 - 15 Sept. 1917
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4143, folder 9, file 1

Naming of Manitoba Road, 5 May 1917
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4143, folder 9, file 2

Reports on trenches and dugouts, 4 Nov. 1915 - 22 Aug. 1917
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4143, folder 9, file 3

Claims for trophies, 2-6 Nov. 1915
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4143, folder 9, file 4

Report on water supply, 9 Sept. 1916
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4143, folder 9, file 5

Minor operations, March 1917 - 23-25 June 1918
  RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4252, folder 26, files 1-2

Minor operations, 29 March 1917
  RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4299, folder 6, file 10

Badges
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 56, file 4

Historical record
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 56, file 3

Honours and awards
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 56, file 5

Operations. St Eloi, 3-9 April 1916
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 56, files 5, 7

Operations. Somme, 14-16 Sept. 1916
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 56, file 8

Operations. Passchendaele, 4-7 Nov. 1917
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 56, file 9

Correspondence re photographs
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 56, file 6

176
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Inspection reports prior to departure from Canada**  
RG 9 IIB3, vol. 5

**Nominal roll on embarkation, 1915**  
RG 9 IIB3, vol. 79

**Promotions, appointments**  
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2908, file P-45-33

**Part II Daily Orders**  
RG 150, vol. 77
   
File Part 1=1915/07/01-1915/12/25  
File Part 2=1916/01/01-1916/06/30  
File Part 3=1916/07/07-1916/12/31  
File Part 4=1917/01/03-1917/12/31  
File Part 5=1918/01/05-1918/06/30  
File Part 6=1918/07/01-1918/12/31  
File Part 7=1919/01/04-1920/01/22
32nd Battalion

Background Information
Organized in November 1914 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel H. G. Cowan.
Authorization not promulgated in General Orders (see RG 24, vol. 490, file HQ-54-21-4-119, f. 55).
Mobilized at Winnipeg.
Recruited in Saskatoon, Brandon, Moosomin, Portage la Prairie, Weyburn, LloyDMINster, Moose Jaw and Roblin.
Embarked from Halifax 23 February 1915 aboard SOUTHLAND (or VATERLAND).
Disembarked England 7 March 1915.
Strength: 35 officers, 962 other ranks.
Became 32nd Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Absorbed by new 15th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 4 January 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2342 of 1 September 1917.
Band.
Mascots: two bear cubs brought from Canada. Sent to Regents’ Park Zoo in May 1915.
Perpetuated by 12th Manitoba Dragoons.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1374, file HQ 593-6-1-32

For permission to wear numbers on shoulder straps
RG 24, vol. 1507, file HQ 683-2-1

Cots for officers
RG 24, vol. 1507, file HQ 683-2-2

Outbreak of diphtheria
RG 24, vol. 1507, file HQ 683-2-3

Inspection report, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1507, file HQ 683-2-4

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1507, file HQ 683-2-5
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1507, file HQ 683-2-6

Complaint re being broken up
   RG 24, vol. 1525, file HQ 683-63-1

Complaint re being broken up
   RG 24, vol. 1432, file HQ 593-6-14

Mobilization
   RG 24, vol. 4587, file 10D. 15-169-2C

Muster parades
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 452, file M-33-1

Nominal rolls
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 465, file N-15-1

Organization, orderly room
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 472, file O-81-1

Claim: damage to GTP cars
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 628, file C-361-2

Establishment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 676, file E-101-2

Infantry. General
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 717, file I-103-2

Badges
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 56, file 11

Historical record
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 56, file 10

Correspondence re photographs
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 56, file 12

Inspection reports prior to departure from Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 5

Nominal roll on embarkation, 1915
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 79
33rd Battalion

Background Information
Organized in January 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Alexander Wilson.
Authorization published in General Order of 1 July 1915.
Mobilized at London, Ontario.
Recruited in London, Windsor, Chatham, St. Thomas, Strathroy, Goderich.
Draft of 250 other ranks arrived in England 26 June 1915; absorbed by 12th Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Draft of 248 other ranks arrived in England in August absorbed by 9th Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Battalion left Halifax 17 March 1916 aboard LAPLAND.
Strength: 40 officers, 946 other ranks.
Became a reserve battalion. Absorbed by 36th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 6 July 1916 which, in turn, was absorbed by 3rd Canadian Reserve Battalion.
33rd Battalion disbanded, 4 Aug. 1917 by Privy Council Order 1895 of 17 July 1917.
Perpetuated by The Canadian Fusiliers (City of London Regiment).

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1379, file HQ 593-6-1-33

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1516, file HQ 683-31-1

Visit
RG 24, vol. 1516, file HQ 683-31-2

OC’s request to take auto overseas
RG 24, vol. 1517, file HQ 683-31-3

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1517, file HQ, 683-31-4
Financial affairs
   RG 24, vol. 1517, file HQ, 683-31-5

Badges and colours
   RG 24, vol. 1517, file HQ, 683-31-6

Pay and Paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1517, file HQ, 683-31-7

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1517, file HQ, 683-31-9

Canadian Fusiliers file
   RG 24, vol. 1829, file G.A.Q. 7-37

D.H.S. file
   RG 24, vol. 1907, file D.H.S. 5-8-3

Overseas Ministry file, 1915 - 1916
   RG 9, III, vol. 47, file 8-5-49

Inspection
   RG 9, III, Vol.51, file 8-6-64

Canteens, messes
   RG 9, III, Vol.401, file C-215-1

Muster parades
   RG 9, III, vol. 453, file M-99-1

Transport
   RG 9, III, vol. file T-361-1

Regimental funds
   RG 9, III, vol. file R-182-7

Badges
   RG 9, III, vol. 4694, folder 56, file 14

Sketch of colours
   RG 9, III, vol. 4694, folder 56, file 14

Historical record
   RG 9, III, vol. 4694, folder 56, file 13

Correspondence re photographs
   RG 9, III, vol. 4694, folder 56, file 15

Inspection reports prior to departure from Canada
   RG, II B5, vol. 5

Nominal roll on leaving Canada, 1915
   RG 9, II B3, vol. 79
34th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in January 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel A. J. Oliver.
Authorization published in General Order 86 of 1 July 1915.
Mobilized at Guelph.
Recruited in Guelph, Woodstock, Galt and Stratford.
Draft of 250 sent to England 19 June 1915. Another draft of 250 sent to England on 16 August 1915. Another 100 sent to 5 units before leaving Canada.
Embarked from Quebec 23 October 1915 aboard CALIFORNIA.
Disembarked England 1 November 1915.
Strength: 41 officers, 1103 other ranks.
Draft of 750 other ranks sent to 23rd Canadian Reserve Battalion, Canadian Training Depot, Shorncliffe on 3 February 1916.
Draft of 106 Unit to 17th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 15 March 1916.
Absorbed by 36th Battalion on 6 July 1916.
Disbanded 4 Aug. 1917 by Privy Council Order 1895 of 17 July 1917.
Motto: “Let us do or die”.
Colours donated by J.C. Freer, manager of Bank of Montreal branch in Guelph.
Colours returned to Canada in June 1916.
Perpetuated by The Highland Light Infantry of Canada.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1379, file HQ 593-6-1-34

Presentation of colours
RG 24, vol. 1526, file HQ 683-70-1

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1526, file HQ 683-70-2

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1527, file HQ 683-70-3

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1527, file HQ 683-70-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1527, file HQ 683-70-5

Audit reports
   RG 24, vol. 1527, file HQ 683-70-6

Permission for Preston members to attend recruiting rally
   RG 24, vol. 857, file HQ 54-21-12-20

GAQ file
   RG 24, vol. 1828, file GAQ 7-27

Inspection
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 50, file 8-6-33

Band
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 390, file B-31-1

Clothing and equipment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 396, file C-119-1

Canteens, messes
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 401, file C-216-1

Establishment, Boy’s Battalion
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 420, file E-108-1

Muster parades
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 453, file M-100-1

Organization, orderly room
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 471, file 0-74-1

Badges
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 56, file 17

Colours
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 56, file 17

Historical record to 1916
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 56, file 16

Correspondence re photographs
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 56, file 18

Inspection returns prior to departure from Canada
   RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 5

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1915
   RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 79

Organization
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2893, file 0-160-33
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Part II Daily Orders
RG 150, vol. 78

File Part 1=1915/11/28-1916/03/31
File Part 2=1916/04/01-1916/12/31
File Part 3=1917/01/01-1917/09/21
35\textsuperscript{th} Battalion

\textbf{Background Information}
Organized in January 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel F. C. McCordick.
Authorization published in General Order 86 of 1 July 1915.
Mobilized at Toronto.
Recruited in Toronto, Barrie and Aurora.
Draft of 5 officers and 250 other ranks sent to England 4 June; another draft of 5 officers and 250 other ranks sent on 17 August 1915.
Embarked from Montreal 16 October 1915 aboard \textit{METAGAMA}.
Strength: 41 officers, 115 other ranks.
Joined Canadian Training Division, Shorncliffe, 1 February 1916.
Absorbed by 4th Canadian Reserve Battalion 4 January 1917.
Disbanded approved by Privy Council Order 3355 of 8 December 1918.
Band.
Perpetuated by The York Rangers and The Queen’s Rangers which, in 1936, amalgamated to form The Queen’s York Rangers.

\textit{See also 35th Canadian Reserve Battalion.}

\textbf{Sources}
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

\textbf{Appointment of officers}
\textit{RG 24, vol. 1379, file HQ 593-6-1-35}

\textbf{Inspection reports, clothing and equipment}
\textit{RG 24, vol. 1523, file HQ 683-57-1}

\textbf{Badges}
\textit{RG 24, vol. 1523, file HQ 683-57-2}

\textbf{Pay and paysheets}
\textit{RG 24, vol. 1523, file HQ 683-57-3}

\textbf{Mobilization accounts}
\textit{RG 24, vol. 1523, file HQ 683-57-5}

\textbf{Honours roll}
\textit{RG 24, vol. 2943, file 61}
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

12th York Rangers
   RG 24, vol. 1827, file GAQ 7-13

Organization, 1914 - 1915
   RG 24, vol. 4362, file 2D. 34-7-7

Inspection
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 50, file 8-6-34

Muster parades
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 453, file M-101-1

Organization, orderly room
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 471, file D-67-1

Move to Shorncliffe
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 735, file M-60-2

Regimental funds
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1524, file R-189-7

Badges
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 56, file 20

Historical record
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 56, file 19

Correspondence re photographs
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 56, file 21

Inspection reports prior to departure from Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 5

RCR, 38th and 35th Battalions - Bermuda

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1915
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 79
36th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in March 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel E. C. Ashton.
Authorization published in General Order 86 of 1 July 1915.
Mobilized at Hamilton.
Recruited in Hamilton, St. Catharines, Brampton, Brantford, Niagara Falls, Dundas, Simcoe and York County.
Embarked from Montreal 19 June 1915 aboard CORSICAN.
Disembarked England 29 June 1915.
Strength: 39 officers, 1004 other ranks.
1838 men drafted to other units between September 1915 and June 1916.
Absorbed 34th Battalion 6 July 1916; reorganized as a boys’ battalion with personnel from various units (RG 24, vol. 491, file HQ 54-21-4-119, vol. 2).
905 drafted to other units between July and December 1916.
Absorbed part of 114th Battalion on 11 November 1916, 139th Battalion on 6 October 1916.
Absorbed by 3rd Canadian Reserve Battalion 4 January 1917.
Disbandment approved by Privy Council Order 2545 of 15 September 1917.
Formally disbanded 12 October 1917.
Band.
Perpetuated by The Dufferin Rifles of Canada which, in 1936, amalgamated with The Haldimand Rifles to form The Dufferin and Haldimand Rifles of Canada.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Appointment of officers**
   RG 24, vol. 1379, file HQ 593-6-1-36

**Medical arrangements**
   RG 24, vol. 1517, file HQ 683-34-1

**OC to proceed to Niagara Camp**
   RG 24, vol. 1517, file HQ 683-34-2

**Inspection returns, clothing and equipment**
   RG 24, vol. 1517, file HQ 683-34-3

**Badges**
   RG 24, vol. 1517, file HQ 683-34-4
Pay and paysheets  
RG 24, vol. 1517, file HQ 683-34-5

Mobilization accounts  
RG 24, vol. 1517, file HQ 683-34-6

Demobilization  
RG 24, vol. 1518, file HQ 683-34-7

Organization, 1914 - 1919  
RG 24, vol. 4362, file 2D. 34-7-8

Overseas Ministry file, 1915 - 1916  

Overseas Ministry file, 1915 - 1916  
RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 48, file 8-5-73

Reinforcements, 1915 - 1916  
RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 52, file 8-7-5

Canteens, messes  
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 401, file C-199-1

Receipts of discharge documents, 36th Canadian Reserve Battalion  
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 415, file D-82-1

Sub-staff, 36th Canadian Reserve Battalion  
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 423, file E-161-1

Muster parades  
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 453, file M-102-1

Medical history sheets, 36th Canadian Reserve Battalion  
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 460, file M-245-1

Nominal roll of men for transfer to Canada  
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 466, file M-16-1

Organization, orderly room  
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 471, file 0-78-1

Active Service Emergency Fund  
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 572, file A-158-2

Canteen reports, inspection messes, etc.  
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 615, file C-85-2

Canteens  
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 619, file C-169-2

Inspection  
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Promotions, recommendations. Officers
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1508, file P-10-7

Nominal roll of draft to 2nd CMR Brigade, 1915
RG 9 III-C-2, vol. 4002, folder 1, file 3

Badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 56, file 23

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 56, file 22

Correspondence re photographs
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 56, file 24

Inspection reports prior to departure from Canada
RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 5

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada
RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 79

Part II Daily Orders
RG 150, vol. 79
  File Part 1 = 1915/03/30-1915/09/30
  File Part 2 = 1915/10/04-1915/12/31
  File Part 3 = 1916/01/01-1916/04/30
  File Part 4 = 1916/05/01-1916/09/01
  File Part 5 = 1916/09/01-1917/01/01
37th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in December 1914 under the Command of Lieutenant-Colonel C. F. Bick.
Authorization published in General Order 86 of 1 July 1915.
Mobilized at Niagara.
Recruited in Niagara Falls, Aurora, Milton, Parry Sound, Owen Sound, Whitby, Barrie, Sudbury, Sault Ste Marie, Toronto, Cobalt, Haileybury, and North Bay.
Draft of 250 sent to England 9 June 1915.
Draft of 250 sent to England 16 August 1915.
Embarked from Halifax 27 November 1915 aboard LAPLAND.
Disembarked England 5 December 1915.
Strength: 40 officers, 104 other ranks.
250 other ranks transferred to CTD Shorncliffe 3 February 1916.
404 other ranks transferred to 12th Canadian Reserve Battalion and 100 to 17th Canadian Reserve Battalion, 15 March 1916.
Remainder transferred to 39th Battalion 6 July 1916.
Reorganized at Shoreham-on-Sea as “Overtime Battalion” 26 November 1916.
Absorbed by 64th Battalion 8 January 1917.
Disbanded 4 June 1917 by Privy Council Order 1366 and 1863 of 21 May and 6 July 1917.
Band.
Perpetuated by The Lorne Rifles which, in 1936, amalgamated with The Peel and Dufferin Regiment to form The Lorne Scots.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Appointment of officers**
RG 24, vol. 1379, file HQ 593-6-1-37

**Clothing and equipment**
RG 24, vol. 1521, file HQ 683-47-1

**Badges**
RG 24, vol. 1521, file HQ 683-47-2

**Signalling and MG section**
RG 24, vol. 1521, file HQ 683-47-3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Enquiry into accounts
RG 24, vol. 1521, file HQ 683-47-4

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1522, file HQ 683-47-5

Organization, 1914 - 1915
RG 24, vol. 4363, file 2D. 34-7-9

Accommodation
RG 24, vol. 4364, file 2D. 34-7-16

Inspection
RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 51, file 8-6-53

Clothing and equipment
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 396, file C-120-1

Canteen, messes
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 401, file C-221-1

Establishment
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 420, file E-120-1

Muster parades
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 453, file M-103-1

Organization, orderly room
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 472, file 0-35-1

Special designation
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 862, file U-22-2

Infantry - inspection

Badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 56, file 26

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 56, file 25

Correspondence re photographs
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 56, file 27

Inspection reports prior to departure from Canada
RG 9 IIB5, vol. 5

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada
RG 9 IIB3, vol. 79
38th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in January 1915 under the Command of Lieutenant-Colonel C. M. Edwards.
Authorization published in General Order 86 of 1 July 1915.
Mobilized at Ottawa.
Recruited in Ottawa and district (Brockville, Perth, Prescott and Alexandria).
Draft of 5 officers and 251 other ranks sent to England on 24 June 1915.
Embarked from Montreal 1 August 1915 aboard CALEDONIAN.
Disembarked in Bermuda 12 August 1915.
Strength: 35 officers, 959 other ranks.
Embarked Bermuda 30 May 1916 aboard GRAMPIAN.
Strength: 35 officers, 1001 other ranks.
Arrived in France 13 August 1916.
4th Canadian Division 12th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
Reinforced by 7th Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Returned to England 6 May 1919.
Arrived in Canada 13 June 1919. Demobilized at Ottawa 15 June 1919.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Brass band. Medley “Will ye no come back again”, “Ye’ll tak the high road”.
Colours donated by Ottawa Home Guard, presented by Sir Joseph Pope, 1 Aug. 1915.
Deposited in Westminster Abbey 12 July 1916.
Returned to Ottawa, deposited temporarily in Chalmers Church in 1919.
Transferred to the Ottawa Regiment.
Perpetuated by The Cameron Highlanders of Ottawa.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 13 Aug. 1916 - 31 May 1919
RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4938, folder 432

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1379, file HQ 593-6-1-38

RCR, 38th, 35th Battalions - Bermuda, 1915 - 1917
Gift of money by Corporation of Ottawa, 1915
RG 24, vol. 1039, file HQ 54-21-33-47

Gift of Colt machine gun by McGill COTC
RG 24, vol. 1038, file HQ 54-21-33-33

Nomenclature
RG 24, vol. 1512, file HQ 683-16-1

Clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1512, file HQ 683-16-2

To replace RCR at Bermuda
RG 24, vol. 1512, file HQ 683-16-3

Colours
RG 24, vol. 1512, file HQ 683-16-4

Messing accounts
RG 24, vol. 1512, file HQ 683-16-5

Administration
RG 24, vol. 1512, file HQ 683-16-6

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1512, file HQ 683-16-7

Sergeant Master Tailor
RG 24, vol. 1512, file HQ 683-16-8

Financial instructions
RG 24, vol. 1512, file HQ 683-16-9

Men who cannot speak English to be returned to Canada
RG 24, vol. 1512, file HQ 683-16-10

Transferring of officers
RG 24, vol. 1512, file HQ 683-16-11

Request to be allowed to proceed to the front
RG 24, vol. 1512, file HQ 683-16-12

Disposal of wagon and harness left at Bermuda
RG 24, vol. 1512, file HQ 683-16-13

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1512, file HQ 683-16-14

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1512, file HQ 683-16-15

Disbandment of draft
RG 24, vol. 1512, file HQ 683-16-16
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Demobilization
RG 24, vol. 1513, file HQ 683-16-18

History
RG 24, vol. 1513, file HQ 683-16-19

McGill University company
RG 9 III-C-7, vol. 4496, file 4D. 48-38-1

General file
RG 9-III-C10, vol. 4562, file 6D. 133-18-1

DHS file
RG 24, vol. 1906, file DHS 5-7-47

Overseas Ministry file, 1915 - 1916
RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 48, file 8-5-86

Muster parades
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 453, file M-104-1

Organization, orderly room
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 472, file0-124-1

Promotions
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 981, file P-49-3

Governor General’s Foot Guards
RG 24, vol. 1831, file GAQ 7-53

GAQ file
RG 24, vol. 1819, file GAQ 4-130

War trophies, March - June 1917
RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3890, folder 46, file 15

Minor operations, 24 April 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4028, folder 17, file 11

Minor operations, 27 April 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4190, folder 9, file 2

Officers, 11-12 July 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4227, folder 13, file 2

Operation orders, 20 July 1916 - 6 Aug. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4232, folder 27, file 1

Defence schemes, Avion and Oppy sectors, Nov. - Dec. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4234, folder 1, file 1

Dispositions, Fampoux sector, 27 July 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4234, folder 1, file 2
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Recommendations for honours and awards, Jan. - July 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4234, folder 1, file 3

Enemy's probable intentions, 24 Oct. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4234, folder 1, file 4

Maps
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4234, folder 1, file 5

Maps
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4234, folder 2, files 1-2

Moves and reliefs, 8 Jan. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4234, folder 2, file 3

Operations. Vimy Ridge, 3 Jan. - 27 April 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4235, folder 3, file 1

Operations. Avion (Lens), 11 June - 1 July 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4235, folder 3, file 2

Operations. Passchendaele, Oct. - Nov. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4235, folder 3, file 3

Operations. Scarpe, 6 Aug. - 18 Sept. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4235, folder 3, file 4

Operations. Canal du Nord, Sept. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4235, folder 4, file

Operations. Drocourt-Quéant Line, Sept. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4235, folder 4, file 2

Notes on operations, 5 March - 29 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4235, folder 4, file 3

Minor operations, Feb. 1917, 19 Feb. - 27 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4235, folder 4, files 4-5

Operation orders, April - Oct. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4235, folder 4, files 6-8

Embarkation and disembarkation orders, Bermuda
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4235, folder 4, file 9

Battalion orders, pts 1 and 2, 1 Feb. - 6 Aug. 1915
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4235, folder 5, files 1-2

Officers, 20 June - 6 Aug. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4235, folder 5, file 3

Patrols, 29 June 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4235, folder 5, file 4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Training, 18 Sept. 1915 - 13 March 1917  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4235, folder 5, file 5

Operation orders, 1 April 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4239, folder 7, file 5

Minor operations, 24 April 1918  
RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4279, folder 15, file 8

Minor operations, 19 March - 25 April 1918  
RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4286, folder 9, file 5

Minor operations, 19 March - 29 April 1918  
RG 9 III-C-5, vol. 4387, folder 12, file 7

Badges and colours  
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 57, file 2

Historical record (incl. recruiting)  
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 57, file 1

Honours and awards  
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 57, file 3

Operations. Somme, 18-19 Nov. 1916  
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 57, file 5

Operations. Vimy Ridge, April - May 1917  
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 57, file 6

Correspondence re photographs  
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 57, file 4

Inspection reports prior to departure from Canada  
RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 5

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1915  
RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 79

Argyll House file  
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3002, file U-6-33

Promotions, appointments  
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2908, file P-46-33

Part II Daily Orders  
RG 150, vol. 79

File Part 1=1915/09/01-1915/12/25  
File Part 2=1916/01/01-1916/03/31

RG 150, vol. 80

File Part 3=1916/04/01-1916/12/31
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

File Part 4=1915/11/15-1916/08/12
**39th Battalion**

**Background Information**
Organized in December 1914 under the Command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. A. V. Preston.
Authorization published in General Order 86 of 1 July 1915.
Mobilized at Belleville.
Recruited in Lindsay, Peterborough, Belleville, Port Hope, Trenton, Picton, Napanee, Kingston and Cobourg.
Embarked from Montreal 24 June 1915 aboard MISSANABIE.
Strength: 40 officers, 1003 other ranks.
Between October and December 1915 sent 496 to 11 battalions in France.
Between January and March 1916 sent 855 to 23 battalions in France.
In April and May 1916 sent 144 to 14 battalions.
Personnel of 37th, 59th and 70th Battalions taken on strength 6 July 1916.
Between June and Aug. 1916 sent 754 to several battalions.
Sent 121 to 4 units in Sept. 1916.
Personnel of 93rd and 136th Battalions taken on strength 6 October 1916.
Between October and December 1916 sent 475 to 13 battalions.
Personnel transferred to 6th Canadian Reserve Battalion 4 January 1917.
Disbandment approved by Privy Council Order 1895 of 17 July 1917.
Colours, donated by Women’s Canadian Club of Belleville, was made in England and presented by Sir Sam Hughes in June 1915. Deposited in Lydol Parish Church, Kent. Returned to Canada by Lieutenant-Colonel J. A. V. Preston and given to donors on 5 March 1917.
Perpetuated by The Hastings and Prince Edward Regiment and by The Northumberland Regiment which, in 1936, amalgamated with The Durham Regiment to form the Midland Regiment.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Appointment of officers**  
RG 24, vol. 1379, file HQ 593-6-1-39

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**  
RG 24, vol. 1516, file HQ 683-29-1

**Motor car**  
RG 24, vol. 1516, file HQ 683-29-2
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Accounts
  RG 24, vol. 1516, file HQ 683-29-3

Claim for maintenance of soldiers
  RG 24, vol. 1516, file HQ 683-29-4

Badges
  RG 24, vol. 1516, file HQ 683-29-5

Demobilization
  RG 24, vol. 1516, file HQ 683-29-6

DHS file
  RG 24, vol. 1907, file DHS 5-8-4

Canteens, messes
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 401, file C-198-1

Receipts for discharge, documents, etc.
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 415, file D-83-1

Employment of sub staff
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 423, file E-162-1

Muster parades
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 453, file M-108-1

Medical history sheets
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 460, file M-246-1

Nominal rolls
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 466, file N-17-1

Organization, orderly room
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 471, file O-77-1

Promotions, recommendations. Officers
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1508, file P-10-7

Badges
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 57, file 8

Historical record
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4694, folder 57, file 7

Inspection reports prior to departure from Canada
  RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 5

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada
  RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 79

Part II Daily Orders
  RG 150, vol. 80
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Part 1=1915/05/01-1915/09/30
Part 2=1915/10/01-1915/11/30
Part 3=1915/12/01-1915/12/31
Part 4=1916/01/01-1916/03/30
Part 5=1916/04/01-1916/06/30
Part 6=1916/07/03-1916/09/30
Part 7=1916/10/02-1916/12/30
Part 8=1917/01/02-1917/04/01

RG 150, vol. 127
Part 1 = 1916/01/01 - 1916/04/30
Part 2 = 1916/05/01 - 1916/08/24
Part 3 = 1916/08/25 - 1916/12/31

RG 150, vol. 134
Part 1 = 1915/05/01 - 1915/08/31
Part 2 = 1915/09/30 - 1915/12/31
Part 3 = 1916/03/14 - 1916/05/31
Part 4 = 1916/08/23 - 1916/12/31
40th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in May 1915 under the Command of Lieutenant-Colonel A. G. Vincent.
Authorization published in General Order 86 of 1 July 1915.
Mobilized at Aldershot, Nova Scotia.
Recruited in Nova Scotia.
Draft of 5 officers 250 other ranks sent to England on 15 June 1915. Another draft of 5 officers and 250 other ranks sent to England on 9 October 1915.
Embarked from Quebec 18 October 1915 aboard SAXONIA.
Disembarked England 29 October 1915.
Strength: 40 officers, 1090 other ranks.
Absorbed by 26th Canadian Reserve Battalion 4 January 1917.
Disbandment approved by Privy Council Order 1895 of 17 July 1917.
Perpetuated by The Halifax Rifles.
Claimed that 2500 other ranks passed through battalion.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Appointment of officers**
- RG 24, vol. 1379, file HQ 593-6-1-40

**Badges**
- RG 24, vol. 1519, file HQ 683-39-1

**Board and room: soldiers’ accounts**

**Inspection returns, clothing and equipment**

**Absentees**
- RG 24, vol. 1519, file HQ 683-39-4

**Mobilization accounts**

**Pay and paysheets**

**Demobilization**
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Mobilization
RG 24, vol. 4561, file 6D. 133-8-1

Inspection
RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 50, file 8-6-35

Canteens, messes
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 401, file C-222-1

Employment, light duty men
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 424, file E-183-1

Muster parades
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 453, fileM-106-1

Organization, orderly room
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 471, file O-73-1

Movement to Shorncliffe
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 735, fileM-60-2

Shorncliffe file
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 862, file U-23-2

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 57, file 9

Badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 57, file 10

Correspondence re photographs
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 57, file 11

Inspection reports prior to departure from Canada
RG 9 IIB5, vol. 5

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1915
RG 9 IIB3, vol. 79

Part II Daily Orders
RG 150, vol. 80, 1915/09/25-1915/10/12
RG 150, vol. 81

File Part 10=1916/07/04-1916/12/31
File Part 2=1915/10/12-1915/12/30
File Part 3=1916/01/01-1916/03/31
File Part 4=1916/04/01-1916/08/01
File Part 5=1916/08/01-1916/11/25
File Part 6=1915/11/01-1915/12/30
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

File Part 7=1916/01/01-1916/02/29
File Part 8=1916/03/01-1916/04/30
File Part 9=1916/05/01-1916/06/30
RG 150, vol. 82
File Part 11=1916/09/01-1916/12/30
41st Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in March 1915 under the Command of Lieutenant-Colonel H. Archambault.
Authorization published in General Order 86 of 1 July 1915.
Mobilized at Quebec City.
Recruited in Ottawa and Quebec. Recruits supplied by 70th Hull, 54th Sherbrooke and 85th Montreal Regiments of Active Militia.
Draft of 5 officers and 250 other ranks sent to England on 17 June 1915.
Embarked from Quebec 18 October 1915 aboard SAXONIA.
Disembarked England 29 October 1915.
Strength: 37 officers, 1082 other ranks.
Absorbed by 23rd Battalion 29 February 1916.
Draft of 288 transferred from 23rd to 69th Battalion 13 July 1916 and 69th absorbed by 10th Canadian Reserve Battalion 1 January 1917.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Appointment of officers**
- RG 24, vol. 1380, file HQ 593-6-1-41

**Nomenclature**
- RG 24, vol. 1508, file HQ 683-5-1

**Inspection returns, clothing and equipment**
- RG 24, vol. 1508, file HQ683-5-2

**Investigation with Paymaster’s’ accounts**
- RG 24, vol. 1508, file HQ683-5-3

**Mobilization accounts**
- RG 24, vol. 1508, file HQ683-5-4

**Badges**
- RG 24, vol. 1508, file HQ683-5-5

**Pay and paysheets**
- RG 24, vol. 1508, file HQ683-5-6

**MD3 file, 1915**
- RG 24, vol. 4415, file 3D. 26-5-15
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

MD 4 file, 1914 - 1921
   RG 24, vol. 4491, file 4D. 48-41-1

Band instruments, 1917
   RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4597, folder 1, file 2

Nominal rolls
   RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4606, folder 1

Courts of inquiry and courts martial
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 34, file 8-1-91

OMFC file, 1915 - 1916
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 46, file 8-5-17

Inspection of accounts, etc.
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 50, file 8-6-26

Canteens, messes
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 400, file C-193-1

Muster parades
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 453, file M-107-1

Medical history sheets
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 460, file M-253-1

Organization, orderly room
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 471, file O-64-1

Reinforcements
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 492, file R-101-1

Inspections, Shorncliffe

Shorncliffe file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 862, file V-24-2

Bramshott file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2220, file V-3-26

Historical record, nominal rolls
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 57, file 12

Badges
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 57, file 13

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1915
   RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 79

Part II Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 80, 1915/11/02-1915/12/31
42nd Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in February 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel G. S. Cantlie.
Authorization published in General Order 86 of 1 July 1915.
Mobilized at Montreal.
Recruited in Montreal.
Embarked from Montreal 10 June 1915 aboard HESPERIAN.
Disembarked England 19 June 1915.
Strength: 40 officers, 978 other ranks.
Arrived in France 9 September 1915.
3rd Canadian Division, 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
Reinforced by 20th Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Returned to England 8 February 1919.
Arrived in Canada 9 March 1919.
Demobilized 11 March 1919.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Colours deposited in 5th Regiment (RHR) Armoury in 1919 Pipe band.
Perpetuated by The Black Watch (Royal Highland Regiment) of Canada.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**War diary, 1 Oct. 1915 - 28 Feb. 1919**
RG 9 III-C-5, vol. 4938, folder 433

**Appointment of officers**
RG 24, vol. 1380, file HQ593-6-1-42

**Clothing and equipment**
RG 24, vol. 1519, file HQ683-40-1

**Mobilization accounts**
RG 24, vol. 1520, file HQ683-40-2

**Badges**
RG 24, vol. 1520, file HQ683-40-3

**Demobilization**
RG 24, vol. 1520, file HQ683-40-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

History
   RG 24, vol. 1520, file HQ683-40-5

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1905, file DHS 5-7-27

Organization, 1915 - 1920
   RG 24, vol. 4492, file 4D. 48-42-1

Honours and nominal rolls
   RG 24, vol. 2945

CEF Battalions perpetuated by Black Watch
   RG 24, vol. 1828, file GAQ 7-25

Report on disturbance at Nevilles, 13 Dec. 1918
   RG 24, vol. 1845, file GAQ 11-25

Reinforcements, 1915 - 1916
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 52, file 8-7-4

Muster parades
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 453, file M-108-1

Reinforcements
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 494, file R-152-1

Promotions
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 981, file P-50-3

Nominal roll of officers
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2234, fileN-18-29

Promotions
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2238, file P-11-29

War trophies
   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3890, folder 96, file 16

Minor operations, 1 Jan. - 1 April 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4148, folder 14, file 16

Minor operations, 1 Jan. 1917 - 24 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4154, folder 8, file 5

Operation orders, 16 Dec. 1917 - 23 May 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4155, folder 8, file 1

Small ammunition, 11 Jan. 1916 - 18 Feb. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4158, folder 1, file 1

Aircraft, 26 May 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4158, folder 1, file 2
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Artillery, 11 Jan. 1916 - 18 Feb. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4158, folder 1, file 3

Billeting certificates, 1 Jan. 1916 - 16 Feb. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4158, folder 1, file 4

Bombs and grenades, 28 Oct. - 16 Dec. 1915
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4158, folder 1, file 5

Casualty book, 8 April - 30 July 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4158, folder 1, file 6

Conferences and lectures, 1 Jan. - 19 Dec. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4158, folder 1, file 7

Defences, 1 Dec. 1915 - 18 July 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4158, folder 1, file 8

Electric bell alarm system, Grange craters, 30 Nov. - 5 Dec. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4158, folder 1, file 9

Discipline, 16 March - 30 Dec. 1915
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4158, folder 1, file 10

Organization of Engineers Services, 6 Sept. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4158, folder 1, file 11

Gas, 23 May 1915 - 30 April 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4158, folder 1, file 12

Recommendations for honours and awards, 17 Sept. 1916 - 27 April 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4158, folder 1, file 13

Intelligence, 30 May 1916 - 7 March 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4158, folder 1, file 14

Review by Sir Robert Borden, 7-9 March 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4158, folder 1, file 15

Crater group letter boards, 19 Feb. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4158, folder 1, file 16

Allotment of stretchers, 19 Aug. - 20 Sept. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4158, folder 1, file 17

Report on mining Tidza and Nirkin Craters, 17-19 Dec. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4158, folder 1, file 18

Seniority of officers, 4 July - 5 Oct. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4158, folder 1, file 19

Operations. Mount Sorrel, 2-9 June 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4158, folder 2, file 1
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Operations. Somme, 18 March - 1 Oct. 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4158, folder 2, file 2

RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4158, folder 2, file 3

Operations. Ancre Heights (Regina Trench) 1-6 Oct. 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4158, folder 2, file 4

Operations. Vimy Ridge, 21 March - 24 May 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4158, folder 2, file 5

RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4158, folder 2, file 6

Minor operations, 25 June 1916 - 20 July 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4158, folder 2, file 7

Notes on operations, 27 Feb. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4158, folder 2, file 8

Operation orders, 1 Jan. 1916 - 1 Jan. 1919
RG 9 III-C-3, vols. 4158-4159, folder 3, files 1-8

Battalion routine orders, 2 Aug. 1915 - 30 March 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4159, folder 4, files 1-3

Part I and Part II daily orders, 10 Feb. - 31 July 1915
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4159, folder 5, files 1-2

Parade states, 7-8 June 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4159, folder 5, file 3

Rations, 7-13 Feb. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4159, folder 5, file 4

Reliefs and moves, 31 Dec. 1915 - 16 Nov. 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4159, folder 5, file 5

RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4159, folder 5, file 6

RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4159, folder 5, file 7

Schools of instruction, 23 Aug. 1916 - 12 Jan. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4159, folder 5, file 8

Notes on trenches and dugouts, 17 March - 21 Nov. 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4159, folder 5, file 9

Trophies, 17 April 1917 - 19 Jan. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4159, folder 5, file 10

209
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Tunnelling in German lines, 23 Nov. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4159, folder 5, file 11

Operation orders, 16 Sept. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4183, folder 38, file 6

Operation orders, 13 Sept. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4186, folder 2, file 2

Operation orders, 2 Aug. 1916 - 19 May 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4196, folder 6, file 3

Operation orders, March 1917
   RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4342, folder 3, file 30

Badges
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 57, file 15

Historical record
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 57, file 14

Honours and awards, 15-18 Sept. 1916
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 57, file 16

Operations. Mount Sorrel, June 1916
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 57, files 18-19

   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 57, files 20-21

   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 57, file 22

Maps
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 57, file 23

Correspondence re photographs
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 57, file 17

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II B5, vol. 5

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1915
   RG 9 II B3, vol. 79

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3002, file V-7-33

Promotions, appointments
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2908, file P-47-33

Colt guns
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 11, file 4-5-3
Part II Daily Orders
RG 150, vol. 82

File Part 1=1917/01/02-1917/05/31
File Part 2=1917/06/02-1917/12/31
File Part 3=1918/01/02-1918/06/30
File Part 4=1918/07/02-1918/12/31
File Part 5=1919/03/01-1920/01/22
**43rd Battalion**

**Background Information**
Organized in December 1914 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel R. M. Thomson.
Authorization published in General Order 86 of 1 July 1915.
Mobilized at Winnipeg.
Recruited in Winnipeg.
Embarked from Montreal 1 June 1915 aboard GRAMPIAN.
Disembarked England 9 June 1915.
Strength: 40 officers, 998 other ranks.
Arrived in France 20 February 1916.
3rd Canadian Division, 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
Reinforced by 14th Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Returned to England 11 February 1919.
Disembarked in Canada 20 March 1919.
Demobilized 24 March 1919.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Colours presented by Sir Arthur Currie early in April 1919 and deposited in St. Stephen’s Church, Winnipeg, 20 April 1919.
Pipe and brass bands.
Perpetuated by The Queen’s Own Cameron Highlanders of Canada.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**War diary, 19 February 1916 - 12 March 1919**
RG 9 III-D-3, vols. 4938-4939, folder 434

**Appointment of officers**
RG 24, vol. 1380, file HQ 593-6-1-43

**Nomenclature**
RG 24, vol. 1508, file HQ 683-6-1

**Inspection returns, clothing and equipment**
RG 24, vol. 1508, file HQ 683-6-2

**Badges and colours**
RG 24, vol. 1508, file HQ 683-6-3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Demobilization
RG 24, vol. 1508, file HQ 683-6-4

History
RG 24, vol. 1508, file HQ 683-6-5

DHS file
RG 24, vol. 1906, file DHS 5-7-34

Overseas Ministry file, 1915 - 1916

Inspection, 1915 - 1916
RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 50, file 8-6-11

Discharge documents, 43rd Reserve Battalion
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 415, file D-84-1

Establishment
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 419, file E-82-1

Purchase of Highland equipment
RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 9, file 4-2-26

Muster parades
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 453, file M-109-1

Nominal rolls
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 466, file M-18-1

Organization, orderly room
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 472, file O-95-1

Canteens, messes
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 615, file C-86-2

Promotions
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 982, file P-51-3

Promotions
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2237, file P-5-29

Minor operations, 14 Dec. 1916 - 27 May 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4148, folder 14, file 17

Gas
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4187, folder 3, files 10-11

Minor operations, 13 Dec. 1916 - 9 Jan. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4190, folder 9, file 3

Operation orders, 7 Oct. 1916 - 10 June 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4191, folder 13, file 4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Aeroplane photographs, 1916 - 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4194, folder 1, file 1

Administration arrangements, 13-30 Oct. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4194, folder 1, file 2

Reports on German artillery bombardments, 12 Aug. 1916 - 21 Jan. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4194, folder 1, file 3

Arrangements for burials, 20 March 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4194, folder 1, file 4

List of casualties, 15 Nov. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4194, folder 1, file 5

Dress regulations, Cameron Hdes of Canada
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4194, folder 1, file 6

Report on ration dumps, 25 Feb. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4194, folder 1, file 7

Defences, 1916, 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4194, folder 1, files 8-12

Designation
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4194, folder 1, file 13

Dispositions, April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4194, folder 1, file 14

Field messages, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4194, folder 2

Gas, 2-13 Sept. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4194, folder 3, file 1

Honours and awards, Passchendaele, 1-3 Nov. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4194, folder 3, file 2

Intelligence, 1915 - 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4194, folder 3, files 3-4

Maps, Courcelette, Vimy Ridge
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4194, folder 3, files 5-6

Medical arrangements, 3rd Canadian Division, 4 Aug. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4194, folder 3, file 7

Moves and reliefs, 20 June 1916 - 13 July 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4194, folder 3, file 8

Organization, battalion details, 24 March 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4194, folder 3, file 8-A
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1915
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 79

Promotions, appointments
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2908, file P-48-33

Operations. Mericourt, April 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4195, folder 4, file 1

Operations. Avion, June 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4195, folder 4, file 2

Operations. Hill 70, 23-29 Aug. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4195, folder 4, file 3

Operations. Amiens, 16 Aug. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4195, folder 4, file 4

Operations. Canal du Nord, 7-8 Oct. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4195, folder 4, file 5

Minor operations, 1 Feb. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4195, folder 4, file 6

Operation orders, 3rd Canadian Division HQ, 3 Oct. 1916 - 23 July 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4195, folder 4, file 7

Operation orders, 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade, 21 March 1916 - 12 Dec. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4195, folder 4, files 13-16

Operation orders, 43rd Battalion; 4 April 1916 - 30 Oct. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4195, folder 5, files 1-4

Routine orders, 3rd Canadian Div HQ, 21 Sept. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4196, folder 6, file 16

Routine orders, 43rd Battalion; 9 Nov. 1915 - 10 Oct. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4196, folder 6, file 17

Daily Part I and Part II Orders, 1 Sept. 1917 -31 May 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4196, folder 7, files 1-2

Patrols, 17 March 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4196, folder 7, file 3

Redistribution of battalions, 26 March 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4196, folder 7, file 4

Strength distribution returns, 1 Jan. - 31 Dec. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4196, folder 7, file 5

Training, 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4196, folder 7, files 6-7
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Visit of HM The King, 5 July 1917
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4196, folder 7, file 8

Correspondence re war diaries, 1916 - 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4196, folder 7, file 9

Minor operations, 8 Jan. 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4199, folder 7, file 4

Operation orders, 4 April 1916 - 27 March 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4200, folder 8, file 7

Operation orders, 11 Dec. 1916 - 3 Feb. 1917
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4202, folder 1, file 4

Minor operations, 8 Jan. 1918
  RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4286, folder 9, file 6

Operation orders, 27 June 1917
  RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4305, folder 2, file 9

Minor operations, March 1917
  RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4344, folder 9, file 11

Badges
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 58, file 2

Colours
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 58, file 1

Historical record (incl. recruiting)
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 58, file 1

Honours and awards
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 58, file 3

Minor operations, 1 Feb. 1917
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 58, file 5

Correspondence re photographs
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 58, file 4

Inspection returns prior to leaving Canada
  RG 9 IIb5, vol. 5

Purchase of Highland equipment
  RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 9, file 4-2-26

Part II Daily Orders
  RG 150, vol. 82
    File Part 1=1915/06/01-1915/12/31
    File Part 2=1916/01/03-1916/08/31
44th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in February 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel E. R. Wayland.
Authorization published in General Order 86 of 1 July 1915.
Mobilized at Winnipeg.
Recruited in Winnipeg.
Draft of 5 officers and 249 other ranks sent to England on 4 September 1915.
Draft of 10 officers and 500 other ranks from 44th and 45th Battalions sent to England on 1 June 1915.
Embarked from Halifax 23 October 1915 aboard LAPLAND.
Disembarked England 30 October 1915.
Strength: 36 officers, 1076 other ranks.
Disembarked in France 10 August 1916.
4th Canadian Division, 10th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
Reinforced by 18th Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Returned to England 23 April 1919.
Disembarked in Canada 4 June 1919.
Demobilized 6 June 1919.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Published “Gin Pills” from November 1915 to May 1916 at Bramshott Camp.
Brass and pipe bands.
Perpetuated by The Carleton Light Infantry which, in 1936, amalgamated with The York Regiment to form The Carleton and York Regiment. Perpetuation changed 11 September 1969 to The Royal Winnipeg Rifles.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference.
Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 10 Aug. 1916 - 30 April 1919
RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4939, folder 435

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1380, file HQ 593-6-1-44

Inspection returns, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1529, file HQ 683-83-1

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1529, file HQ 683-83-2
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1529, file HQ 683-83-3

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1530, file HQ 683-83-4

History
   RG 24, vol. 1530, file HQ 683-83-5

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1906, file DHS 5-7-39

GAQ file
   RG 24, vol. 1827, file GAQ 7-11

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 4578, file 7D. 27-2-7

Inspection, 1915 - 1916
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 50, file 8-6-36

Suggested change to 104th Battalion New Brunswick Infantry
   RG 9 III-A-2, vol. 352, file 18

Canteens, messes
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 400, file C-189-1

Muster parades
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 453, file M-10-1

Organization, orderly rooms
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 471, file O-69-1

Shorncliffe file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 862, file V-25-2

Promotions
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 982, file P-52-3

4th Canadian Division file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2319, file V-3-30

Minor operations, 26 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4028, folder 17, file 12

Minor operations, 15 March 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4092, folder 27, file 7

Operation orders, 5 April - 4 Oct. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4208, folder 2, file 11

Correspondence re bands, 11 Feb. - 6 March 1915
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4209, folder 1, file 1
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Casualties at manoeuvres, 2-27 Aug. 1915
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4209, folder 1, file 2

Defence schemes, Avion sector, 10 Jan. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4209, folder 1, file 3

Formation, 27th and 28th Battalions, 29 Oct. 1914
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4209, folder 1, file 4

Map, Bois Bernard, 16 April 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4209, folder 1, file 5

Nominal rolls, 17 April - 17 Nov. 1915
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4209, folder 1, file 6

Reports on officers, 26 Jan. 1915
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4209, folder 1, file 7

Operations. Mount Sorrel, 1 May - 30 June 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4209, folder 1, file 8

Operations. Vimy Ridge, 5 April - 28 July 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4209, folder 1, file 9

Operations. Lens (Green Grassier), 19-26 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4209, folder 1, file 10

Operations. Passchendaele, 10 Sept. - 11 Nov. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4209, folder 1, file 11

Minor operations, 26 June - 24 July 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4209, folder 1, file 12

Operation orders, 17 Dec. 1916 - 18 Feb. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4209, folder 2, file 1

Routine orders, aboard S.S. Lapland, 23 Oct. 1915
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4209, folder 2, file 8

Daily orders, Parts I and II, 28 Feb. - 30 Nov. 1915
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4209, folder 2, files 9-10

Daily orders, Parts I and II, 1 Dec. 1915 - 8 March 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4209, folder 3, files 1-2

Standing orders
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4210, folder 3, file 3

Instructions re recruiting, 29 April 1915
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4210, folder 3, file 4

Telephones in forward area, 4 April 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4210, folder 3, file 5
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Strength returns, 31 May 1915 - 1 May 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4210, folder 3, file 6

Stores, clothing and equipment, 27 Feb. 1915 - 3 March 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4210, folder 3, file 7

Schools of instruction, 27 March 1915 - 18 June 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4210, folder 3, files 8-9

Operation orders, 9 May 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4216, folder 6, file 11

Minor operations, 25 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4279, folder 15, file 9

Minor operations, 26 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4286, folder 9, file 7

Minor operations, 4 Jan, 5 Feb. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-5, vol. 4374, folder 11, file 6

Work reports, 23-28 May 1917
   RG 9 III-C-5, vol. 4378, folder 22, file 18

Badges
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 58, file 7

Historical record to Feb. 1917
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 58, file 6

Honours and awards, 1917
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 58, files 8-10-12

Operations. Vimy Ridge, 9-13 April 1917
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 58, file 10

Operations. La Coulotte, 7 May - 3 June 1917
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 58, files 11-12

Operations. Hill 70, 23 Aug. 1917
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 58, file 13

   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 58, file 14

Operations. Amiens, 10-12 Aug. 1917
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 58, file 8

Minor operations, 18-19 July 1918
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 58, file 8

   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 58, file 9
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 5

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1915
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 79

Promotions, appointments
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2908, file P-49-33

Part II Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 83
       File Part 1=1915/11/02-1916/03/31
       File Part 2=1916/04/01-1916/07/31
       File Part 3=1916/08/01-1916/12/31
       File Part 4=1917/01/02-1917/06/30
       File Part 5=1917/07/04-1918/02/28
       File Part 6=1918/03/04-1918/09/30
       File Part 7=1918/10/01-1919/09/08
**45th Battalion**

**Background Information**

Organized in December 1914 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel F. J. Clark.

Authorization published in General Order 86 of 1 July 1915.

Mobilized at Brandon.

Recruited in Brandon, Portage la Prairie, Winnipeg, Virden, Souris, Minnedosa and Dauphin.

Draft of 10 officers and 500 other ranks from 44th and 45th Battalions sent to England on 1 June 1915. Draft of 5 officers and 250 other ranks sent to England on 4 September 1915.

Embarked from Halifax 17 March 1916 aboard **LAPLAND**.


Strength: 38 officers, 1119 other ranks.

Absorbed by 11th Canadian Reserve Battalion 7 July 1916.

Disbanded 4 August 1917 by Privy Council Order 1895 of 17 July 1917.

Colours presented by Mrs. Clark at Brandon 27 October 1915.

Perpetuated by The Manitoba Rangers.

**Sources**

In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

- **Appointment of officers**
  - RG 24, vol. 1380, file HQ593-6-1-45

- **Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
  - RG 24, vol. 1526, file HQ683-67-1

- **Presentation of colours**

- **Mobilization accounts**
  - RG 24, vol. 1526, file HQ683-67-3

- **Badges**
  - RG 24, vol. 1526, file HQ683-67-4

- **Pay and paysheets**

- **Demobilization**
  - RG 24, vol. 1526, file HQ683-67-6
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

MD10 file
   RG 24, vol. 4602, file 10D. 20-10-54G

Overseas Ministry file, 1915 - 1916
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 48, file 8-5-71

Inspection, 1915 - 1916
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 51, file 8-6-73

Canteens, messes
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 401, file C-224-1

Muster parades
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 453, file M-111-1

Canteens, messes
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 616, file C-103-2

Inspection

Correspondence re badges, 1917
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 58, file 16

Historical record (incl. recruiting)
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 58, file 15

Colours
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 58, file 16

Correspondence re photographs
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 58, file 17

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 79

Part II Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 83
      File Part 1=1916/04/03-1916/09/18
      File Part 2=1916/05/02-1916/04/15
46th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in February 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Hubert Snell.
Authorization published in General Order 86 of 1 July 1915.
Mobilized at Moose Jaw.
Recruited in Moose Jaw, Regina, Weyburn, Estevan and Arcola.
Draft of 5 officers and 250 other ranks sent to England on 5 July 1915. Smaller draft sent to England on 4 September 1915.
Embarked from Halifax 23 October 1915 aboard LAPLAND.
Disembarked England 30 October 1915.
Strength: 36 officers, 1115 other ranks.
Disembarked in France 10 August 1916.
4th Canadian Division, 10th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
Reinforced by 19th Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Returned to England 27 April 1919.
Disembarked in Canada 4 June 1919.
Demobilized 9 June 1919.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Brass and pipe bands.
No colours.
Perpetuated by The King’s Own Rifles which was redesignated 20th Saskatchewan.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 10 Aug. 1916 - 30 April 1919
RG 9 III-D-3, vols. 4939-4940, folders 436-437

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1380, file HQ593-6-1-46

Nomenclature
RG 24, vol. 1523, file HQ683-56-1

Leave, NCO’s and men
RG 24, vol. 1523, file HQ683-56-2
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 1523, file HQ683-56-3

Badges
   RG 24, vol. 1523, file HQ683-56-4

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1523, file HQ683-56-5

History
   RG 24, vol. 1523, file HQ683-56-6

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1906, file DHS 5-7-40

Badges
   RG 24, vol. 4559, file 6D. 133-1-8

Requests for statistics
   RG 24, vol. 2947, file HQ64-1-24-8

GAQ file
   RG 24, vol. 1828, file GAQ 7-18

Overseas Ministry file, 1915 - 1916
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 48, file 8-5-77

Inspections, 1915 - 1916
   RG 9, III, vol. 51, file 8-6-37

Canteens, messes
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 401, file C-205-1

Muster parades
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 453, file M-112-1

Organization, orderly room
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 471, file 0-72-1

Promotions
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 982, file P-53-3

Minor operations, 25-26 July 1918
   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3915, folder 50, file 13

Minor operations, 13 Feb. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4061, folder 9, file 6

Operation orders, 19 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4067, folder 6, file 8

Minor operations, 13 Feb. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4139, folder 8, file 13
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Minor operations, 21 April 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4190, folder 9, file 4

Operation orders, n.d.
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4200, folder 8, file 8

Operation orders, 5 April 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4209, folder 2, file 2

Armistice: fraternization with enemy, 12 Nov. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4210, folder 1, file 1

Bombs and grenades
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4210, folder 1, file 2

Conferences and lectures
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4210, folder 1, file 3

Defence schemes, 25 March - 22 July 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4210, folder 1, file 4

Work and working parties, 8 Nov. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4210, folder 1, file 5

Accommodation census of trenches and dugouts, 23 April 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4210, folder 1, file 6

Maps showing dispositions, 9 May 1918 - 25 Feb. 1919
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4210, folder 1, file 7

Statement of dumps, 31 March - 1 April 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4210, folder 1, file 8

Gas, 30 Dec. 1917 - 16 April 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4210, folder 1, file 9

Employment of machine and Lewis guns
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4210, folder 1, file 10

Intelligence summaries, 16 Sept. 1917 - 7 Nov. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4210, folder 1, files 11-16

Intelligence, 26 March 1917 - 17 Nov. 1915
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4210, folder 1, file 17

Intelligence reports, 10th Canadian Infantry Brigade, 11 July - 23 Aug. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4210, folder 1, file 18

Maps, 20 March - 1 June 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4210, folder 1, file 19

Mining, 18 Sept. - 14 Oct. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4210, folder 1, file 20
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Moves and reliefs, 16 April - 15 July 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4210, folder 2, file 1

Nominal rolls, 12 Sept. - 11 Nov. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4210, folder 2, file 2

Organization, chaplains, MG Battalions etc., 18 July 1917 - 5 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4210, folder 2, file 3

Operations. Passchendaele, 26 Oct. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4210, folder 2, file 4

Operations. Somme, 15 Jan. - 17 June 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4210, folder 2, file 5

Operations. Amiens, 5-16 Aug. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4210, folder 2, file 6

   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4210, folder 2, file 7

Operations. Valenciennes, 14 Oct. - 5 Nov. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4210, folder 2, file 8

Minor operations, 11 Feb. - 9 Oct. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4210, folder 2, file 10

Notes on operations, 5 Oct. 1917 - 6 Nov. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4210, folder 2, file 11

Operation orders, 10th Canadian Infantry Brigade, 7 Aug. 1917 - 25 Sept. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4210, folder 2, file 12

Operation orders, 46th Battalion, 13 Feb. - 26 Aug. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4210, folder 2, file 13

Routine orders, 10th Canadian Infantry Brigade, 16 Feb. 1917 - 9 Nov. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4210, folder 2, file 16

Battalion orders (Pts I and II) 1 Nov. - 31 Dec. 1915
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4211, folder 3, file 1

Battalion orders (Pts I and II) 1 Jan. - 16 June 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4212, folder 4, file 1

Battalion orders (Pts I and II) 1 Feb. 1917 - 31 March 1919
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4213, folder 5, files 1-3

Standing orders, Dorks Rest Camp, 2 May 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4213, folder 5, file 4

Leakage of information through POWs, 18 Aug. - 17 Nov. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4213, folder 6, file 1
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Advance to Rhine, 15 Nov. 1918 - 6 Jan. 1919
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4213, folder 6, file 2

German signal thrower signals
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4213, folder 6, file 3

Tactical schemes, 31 May - 18 Sept. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4213, folder 6, file 4

Tanks, 24 April - 4 July 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4213, folder 6, file 5

Training, 23 June 1916 - 30 March 1919
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4213, folder 6, file 6

Memo re transport, 1 March 1915
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4213, folder 6, file 7

Trophies, 12 April 1917 - 3 April 1919
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4213, folder 6, file 8

Water supply, 10 April 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4213, folder 6, file 9

Minor operations, 29 Jan. - 25 June 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4216, folder 6, file 3

Operation orders, 30 April 1917 - 6 Jan. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4216, folder 6, file 12

Operation orders, 8 April 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4232, folder 27, file 2

Minor operations, 15 Feb. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4279, folder 15, file 10

Minor operations, 21 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4279, folder 15, file 11

Minor operations, 21 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4286, folder 9, file 8

Work reports, 27-28 May 1917
   RG 9 III-C-5, vol. 4378, folder 22, file 19

Minor operations, 21 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-5, vol. 4387, folder 12, file 8

Correspondence re badges
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 58, file 19

Historical record
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 58, file 18
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Honours and awards, Amiens, 10-12 Aug. 1918
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 58, file 20

Minor operations: Football and Irish Waters, 29 Jan. 1917
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 58, file 22

Operations. Vimy Ridge, 9-13 April 1917
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 58, file 23

Operations. La Coulotte, 7-11 May, 2-3 June 1917
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 58, files 24-25

Operations. Passchendaele, 26 Oct. 1917
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 58, file 26

Minor operations, 14-15 Feb. 1918
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 58, file 27

Operations. Amiens, 10-12 Aug. 1918
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 58, file 20

Correspondence re photographs
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 58, file 21

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
RG 9 IIB5, vol. 5

Booklet “Keep in Touch”
RG 24, vol. 20282, file 934. 009 (D92)

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1915
RG 9 IIB3, vol. 79

Argyll House file
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3002, fileV-8-33

Promotions, appointments
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2908, file P-50-33

Part II Daily Orders
RG 150, vol. 84

File Part 3=1915/11/08-1916/03/31
File Part 4=1916/04/03-1916/09/30
File Part 5=1916/10/02-1916/12/31
File Part 6=1917/01/01-1917/06/30
File Part 7=1917/07/02-1917/12/31
File Part 8=1918/01/05-1918/09/30
File Part 9=1918/10/01-1920/02/09
47th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in February 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel W. N. Winsby.
Authorization published in General Order 86 of 1 July 1915.
Mobilized at New Westminster.
Recruited in New Westminster, Vancouver and Victoria.
Drafts of 5 officers, 250 other ranks, 4 officers, 244 other ranks and 5 officers, 249 other ranks sent to England on 17 June, 24 June and 1 October 1915.
Embarked from Montreal 13 November 1915 aboard MISSANABIE.
Disembarked England 22 November 1915.
Strength: 36 officers, 1115 other ranks.
Disembarked in France 10 August 1916.
4th Canadian Division, 10th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
Reinforced by 24th Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Returned to England 28 April 1919.
Disembarked in Canada 4 June 1919.
Demobilized 6 June 1919.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Brass, pipe and bugle bands. “Brigade march of the 56th French”.
Colours presented by people of New Westminster. Deposited in armouries in 1919.
Perpetuated by The Westminster Regiment.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**War diary, 10 Aug. 1916 - 28 May 1919**
- RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4940, folders 438-439

**Appointment of officers**
- RG 24, vol. 1380, file HQ 593-6-1-47

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
- RG 24, vol. 1524, file HQ 683-62-1

**Promotion of officers**
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Shortage on Paymaster’s accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1524, file HQ 683-62-3

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1524, file HQ 683-62-4

Badges

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1525, file HQ 683-62-6

History
   RG 24, vol. 1525, file HQ 683-62-7

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1906, file DHS 5-7-41

Mobilization
   RG 24, vol. 4668, file 11D. 99-4-2

Overseas Ministry file 1915 - 1916
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 43, file 8-5-4

Inspections, 1915 - 1916
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 51, file 8-6-47

Overseas Ministry file
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 82, file 10-9-58

Muster parades
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 453, file M-113-1

Organization, orderly room
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 471, file 0-61-1

Transport
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 542, file T-372-1

Transportation. Railway warrants
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 551, file T-499-1

Promotions
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 982, file P-54-3

Orders

War trophies
   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3890, folder 46, file 17

Minor operations, 15 March 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4092, folder 267, file 7
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Operation orders, 17 Jan. 1917 - 13 Jan. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4209, folder 2, file 3

Operation Amiens, Aug. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4213, folder 1, file 1

Operation. Arras, Sept. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4213, folder 1, file 2

Operation. Canal du Nord, Sept. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4213, folder 1, file 3

Operation. Canal du Nord, Sept. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4214, folder 2, files 1-2

Operation. Valenciennes, Nov. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4214, folder 2, file 3

Operation orders, 25 June 1917 - 21 March 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4239, folder 7, file 6

Work report, wiring party, 27-28 May 1917
RG 9 III-C-5, vol. 4378, folder 22, file 20

Badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 59, file 2

Historical record (incl. recruiting)
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 59, file 1

Cpl E.A. Paige’s chronicle, 10 Aug. - Nov. 1916
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 59, file 1

Honours and awards, 10 Aug. - 1 Nov. 1918
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 59, file 3

Operations. Somme, 10 Aug. - Nov. 1916
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 59, file 1

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 59, files 5-6

Operations. La Coulotte, 5-11 May 1917
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 59, files 7-8

Operations. Hill 70, 15 Aug. 1917
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 59, file 9

Operations. Amiens, 10-12 Aug. 1918
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 59, file 3

Operations. Cambrai, 26-29 Sept. 1918
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 59, file 3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Operations. Valenciennes, 1 Nov. 1918
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 59, file 3

Correspondence re photographs
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 59, file 4

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
RG 9 IIB5, vol. 5

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1915
RG 9 IIB3, vol. 79

Argyll House file
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3002, file V-9-33

Promotions, appointments
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2908, file P-51-33

Part II Daily Orders
RG 150, vol. 84

File Part 1=1915/11/01-1916/02/29
File Part 2=1916/03/01-1916/07/31
File Part 3=1916/08/01-1916/12/31
File Part 4=1917/01/01-1917/05/31
File Part 5=1917/06/01-1917/12/31
File Part 6=1918/05/28-1918/09/30
File Part 7=1918/10/01-1919/07/29
48th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in February 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel W. J. H. Holmes.
Authorization published in General Order 86 of 1 July 1915.
Mobilized at Victoria.
Recruited in Victoria, Prince Rupert, Kamloops, Okanagan Valley, Revelstoke, Nelson, Fernie and Cranbrook.
Embarked from Montreal 1 July 1915 aboard GRAMPIAN.
Disembarked England 10 July 1915.
Strength: 38 officers, 1020 other ranks.
Redesignated 3rd Pioneer Battalion 6 January 1916.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Perpetuated by The Canadian Scottish Regiment.
See also 3rd Pioneer Battalion.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1380, file HQ 593-6-1-48

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 1520, file HQ 683-43-1

Badges
   RG 24, vol. 1521, file HQ 683-43-2

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1521, file HQ 683-43-3

Enlistment of 18 bandsmen as stretcher bearers
   RG 24, vol. 856, file HQ 54-21-12-13

Mobilization
   RG 24, vol. 4669, file 11D. 99-4-3

Stolen pay, funds

Overseas Ministry file, 1915 - 1916
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 48, file 8-5-79
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Canteens, messes
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 401, file C-200-1

Muster parades
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 453, file M-114-1

Medical history sheets
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 460, file M-252-1

Nominal rolls
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 466, file N-19-1

Shorncliffe file
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 865, file V-26-2

Canteens, messes
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 615, file C-87-2

Operation orders, 18 March 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4209, folder 2, file 4

Nominal rolls
RG 9 III-C-6, vol. 4459, folder 1, files 22-23

Receipts for badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 59, file 10

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 59, file 10-A

Correspondence re photographs
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4695, folder 59, file 11

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 5

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1915
RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 79

Part II Daily Orders
RG 150, vol. 183

Part 1 = 1915/06/01 - 1915/12/30
Part 2 = 1916/01/03 - 1916/12/31
49th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in January 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel W. A. Griesbach.
Authorization published in General Order 86 of 1 July 1915.
Mobilized at Edmonton.
Recruited in Edmonton.
Embarked from Montreal 4 June 1915 aboard METAGAMA.
Disembarked England 13 June 1915.
Strength: 36 officers, 996 other ranks.
Arrived in France 9 October 1915.
3rd Canadian Division, 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
Reinforced by 9th Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Returned to England 9 February 1919.
Disembarked at Halifax 17 March 1919.
Demobilized at Edmonton 22 March 1919.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Colours deposited in Legislative Building, Edmonton.
Brass and pipe bands: “Bonnie Dundee”.
Published “The Fortyniner”: copies in Borden Papers, file OC81.
Perpetuated by The Loyal Edmonton Regiment.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**War diary, 8 Oct. 1915 - 28 Feb. 1919**
RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4940, folder 440

**Appointment of officers**
RG 24, vol. 1380, file HQ 593-6-1-49

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
RG 24, vol. 1513, file HQ 683-20-1

**Badges and colours**
RG 24, vol. 1513, file HQ 683-20-2

**Pay and paysheets**
RG 24, vol. 1513, file HQ 683-20-3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1513, file HQ 683-20-4

Band
   RG 24, vol. 1514, file HQ 683-20-5

Nominal roll on embarkation
   RG 24, vol. 1344, file HQ 593-3-25 (vol. 2)

Alberta units
   RG 24, vol. 1820, file GAQ 5-15

GAQ file
   RG 24, vol. 1827, file GAQ 7-15

Details of battles in which 49th participated
   RG 24, vol. 1885, file 69

Battle honours
   RG 24, vol. 4689, file 13D. 12-17

Promotions, appointments
   RG 9, III, vol. 2908, file P-52-33 PTO

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4713, file 13D. 448-14-81 (vols 1-3)

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1906, file DHS 5-7-28

Overseas Ministry file, 1915 - 1916
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 47, file 8-5-41

Inspections, 1915 - 1916
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 49, file 8-6-3

Muster parades
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 453, file M-116-1

Reinforcements
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 492, file R-102-1

Reinforcements
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 494, file R-152-1

Promotions
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 982, file P-55-3

Nominal rolls of officers
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2234, file N-19-29

Promotions
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2239, file P-13-29
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Designation
RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3879, folder 13, file 12

Trophies
RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3890, folder 46, files 5-6, 28

Operation orders, 22 Dec. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4077, folder 4, file 23

Minor operations, 28 Jan. - 2 Feb. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4149, folder 15, file 3

Nominal rolls of officers
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4153, folder 3, file 5

Minor operations, 27 Jan. 1917 - 26 April 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4154, folder 8, file 6

Operation orders, 16 Dec. 1917 - 31 Dec. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4155, folder 11, file 8

Operation orders, n.d.
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4183, folder 38, file 7

Operations. Mericourt, April 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4195, folder 4, file 1

Operation orders, 23 July 1916 - 12 June 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4196, folder 6, file 4

Operation orders, 27 March 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4200, folder 8, file 9

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 60, file 2

Permission to take colours with Germany
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 60, file 1

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 60, file 1

Honours and awards, 8 Oct. 1916
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 60, file 3

Operations. Mount Sorrel, 1 May, 2 June 1916
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 60, files 5-6

Operations. Somme, 15 Sept. - 9 Oct. 1916
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 60, files 7-8

Operations. Passchendaele, 28 Oct. - 1Nov. 1917
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 60, file 10
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Minor operations, 28 Jan. 1917
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 60, file 9

Correspondence re photographs
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 60, file 4

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 5

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada 1915
RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 79

Part II Daily Orders
RG 150, vol. 85
File Part 1=1915/04/02-1915/08/31
File Part 2=1915/09/02-1915/12/31
File Part 3=1916/01/01-1916/08/31
File Part 4=1916/09/01-1916/12/31
File Part 5=1917/01/03-1917/12/31
File Part 6=1917/07/03-1917/12/31
File Part 7=1918/01/02-1918/12/31
File Part 8=1919/01/02-1919/09/24
50th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in December 1914 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel E. G. Mason.
Authorization published in General Order 86 of 1 July 1915
Mobilized at Calgary
Recruited in Calgary
Drafts of 5 officers, 251 other ranks and 5 officers, 250 other ranks sent to England on 14 June and 11 September 1915
Embarked from Halifax 27 October 1915 aboard ORDUNA
Disembarked England 4 November 1915
Strength: 41 officers, 1036 other ranks
Arrived in France 11 August 1916.
4th Canadian Division, 10th Canadian Infantry Brigade
Reinforced by 21st Canadian Reserve Battalion
Returned to England 27 April 1919
Disembarked in Halifax 5 June 1919
Demobilized at Calgary 9 June 1919
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920
Colours presented in Ottawa 25 October 1915 by Mrs. Jos Irwin
Deposited for safekeeping in Bramshott Parish Church, Hants and, on 26 March 1922, in Central Methodist Church, Calgary
Brass band: regimental march of 1st Battalion QO Royal West Kent and one bar of “The Maple Leaf Forever”
Perpetuated by The Calgary Regiment

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 10 Aug. 1916 - 28 May 1919
RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4941, folder 441

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1380, file HQ 593-6-1-50

Badges and colours
RG 24, vol. 1519, file HQ 683-38-1

Working pay
RG 24, vol. 1519, file HQ 683-38-2
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
  RG 24, vol. 1519, file HQ 683-38-3

OC’s complaint re sale of liquor
  RG 24, vol. 1519, file HQ 683-38-4

Conduct when passing through Montreal
  RG 24, vol. 1519, file HQ 683-38-5

Mobilization accounts (See RG 24, vols 964-968, file HQ 54-21-23-64)
  RG 24, vol. 1519, file HQ 683-38-6

Designation
  RG 24, vol. 1519, file HQ 683-38-7

Demobilization
  RG 24, vol. 1519, file HQ 683-38-8

Alberta units in CEF
  RG 24, vol. 1820, file GAQ 5-15

GAQ file
  RG 24, vol. 1828, file GAQ 7-23

Details of battles
  RG 24, vol. 1885, file 69

Battle honours
  RG 24, vol. 4689, file 13D. 12-21

Historical records
  RG 24, vol. 4691, file 13D. 18-15

Organization
  RG 24, vol. 4709, file 13D. 448-14-69 (vols 1-7)

DHS file
  RG 24, vol. 1906, file DHS 5-7-42

Inspections
  RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 51, file 8-6-38

Canteens, messes
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 401, file C-214-1

Discharge documents
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 415, file D-90-1

Organization, orderly room
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 471, file D-71-1

Shorncliffe file
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 862, file U-27-2
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Promotions
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 982, file P-56-3

Operation orders, 6 Jan. - 19 Aug. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4209, folder 2, file 5

Operation orders, 7 April 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4210, folder 2, file 14

Agricultural assistance, 23 Jan. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4214, folder 1, file 1

Trial of body shields, 10-16 March 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4214, folder 1, file 2

Arms and ammunition, 8 Jan. 1917 - 19 Dec. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4214, folder 1, file 3

Artillery, 6 Jan. 1917 - 7 Jan. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4214, folder 1, file 4

Badges, 5 Feb. - 23 April 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4214, folder 1, file 5

Billets, 16 April - 14 Oct. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4214, folder 1, file 6

Bombs and grenades, 12 Feb. 1916 - 29 March 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4214, folder 1, file 7

Change of boundaries, 4-26 May 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4214, folder 1, file 8

Burials and cemeteries, 29 March - 30 Nov. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4214, folder 1, files 9 and 11

Casualties caused by drinking poisoned beer, 2 March 1917 - 1 Jan. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4214, folder 1, file 10

Breach of censorship regulations, 26 March 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4214, folder 1, file 12

Unpaid accounts, 13 Oct. - 23 Dec. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4214, folder 1, file 13

Codes and pass words, 17 Dec. 1916 - 5 Jan. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4214, folder 1, file 14

Applications for commissions, 19 March 1917 - 10 Jan. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4214, folder 1, file 15

Conferences and lectures, 30 Sept. - 30 Dec. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4214, folder 1, file 16
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Congratulatory messages, 14 April - 1 May 1917**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4214, folder 1, file 17

**Correspondence (casualties, leave, sick reports, establishments), 21 April 1917 - 6 April 1918**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4214, folder 1, file 18

**Correspondence (billets, badges, stores, nominal rolls, burials, casualties, moves, rations, reinforcements, strength, orders), 19 Sept. 1917 - 31 Jan. 1919)**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4215, folder 2

**Defence schemes, Carency Section, 9 Jan. 1917 - 6 Jan. 1918**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4215, folder 3, file 1

**Trenches and dugouts, 26-27 Jan. 1917**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4215, folder 3, file 2

**Work and working parties, 24 Jan. 1916 - 14 Jan. 1917**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4215, folder 3, file 3

**Designation, 8 Nov. - 16 Dec. 1916**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4215, folder 3, file 4

**Discipline, 3 July 1916 - 27 Sept. 1917**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4215, folder 3, file 5

**Dispositions, 24 Jan. - 30 May 1917**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4215, folder 3, file 6

**Dumps, 13 March - 25 Oct. 1917**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4215, folder 3, file 7

**Engineer service, 4 May 1917**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4215, folder 3, file 8

**Establishments, 1 Jan. 1917 - 13 Jan. 1918**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4215, folder 3, file 9

**Battalion HQ flag, 15 April 1917**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4215, folder 3, file 10

**Gas, 26 June 1916 - 1 Jan. 1918**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4215, folder 3, file 11

**Machine and Lewis guns, 1 Jan. - 27 Dec. 1917**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4215, folder 3, file 12

**Test of helmets, 26 March 1917**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4215, folder 3, file 13

**Honours and awards, 11 April - 24 Dec. 1917**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4215, folder 3, file 14

244
Intelligence, 4 July 1915 - 9 May 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4215, folder 3, file 15

Labour units, 5-24 Jan. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4215, folder 3, file 15-A

Leave, 1 April 1917 - 17 Jan. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4215, folder 3, file 16

Maps
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4216, folder 4, file 1

Trench feet, measles, etc. 15 Jan. 1916 - 11 April 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4216, folder 4, file 2

Memorial, Tilleuls, 28 Dec. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4216, folder 4, file 3

Mining, 28 March - 19 April 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4216, folder 4, file 4

Moves and reliefs, 10 Aug. 1916 - 16 Jan. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4216, folder 4, file 5

Nominal rolls, 11 May 1916 - 31 Oct. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4216, folder 4, file 6

Officers, 6 Nov. 1916 - 16 Jan. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4216, folder 4, file 7

Organization, 19 Dec. 1916 - 31 March 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4216, folder 4, file 8

Operations. Somme, 3-10 Nov. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4216, folder 5, file 1

Operations. Vimy Ridge, 1 Feb. - 20 May 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4216, folder 5, file 2

Operations. Fresnoy (congratulatory messages)
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4216, folder 5, file 3

Operations. Lens, 5 May - 30 Aug. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4216, folder 5, file 4

Operations. Avion, 1 Sept. 1917 - 6 Jan. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4216, folder 5, file 5

Operations. Passchendaele, 1 Sept. - 31 Oct. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4216, folder 5, file 6

Operations. Sallaumines, July 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4216, folder 5, file 7
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Operations. Somme, 3-13 Jan. 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4216, folder 6, file 1

Minor operations, 3 Feb. - 29 April 1917  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4216, folder 6, file 4

Minor operations by the enemy, 2-12 Jan. 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4216, folder 6, file 5

Notes on Second Army, 7 Jan. - 25 Oct. 1917  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4216, folder 6, file 6

Operation orders. 46th British Division, 27 April 1917  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4216, folder 6, file 7

Operation orders. 6th Bde, CFA, 20 June 1917  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4216, folder 6, file 8

Operation orders, 10th Canadian Infantry Brigade, 29 April - 21 Nov. 1917  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4216, folder 6, files 9-10

Operation orders, 50th Battalion, 17 May 1916 - 21 Nov. 1917  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4216, folder 6, file 13

Routine orders, First Army, 27 Nov. 1917  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4217, folder 6, file 14

Routine orders, 50th Battalion, 6 March - 29 Nov. 1917  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4217, folder 6, file 15

Special orders, 50th Battalion, 15 Nov. 1917  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4217, folder 6, file 16

Parades, 15 April - 15 Sept. 1917  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4217, folder 7, file 1

Minors, 17 June - 18 Dec. 1917  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4217, folder 7, file 2

Postal service, 8-10 Dec. 1917  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4217, folder 7, file 3

Prisoners of war, 6 Oct. 1917 - 4 Jan. 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4217, folder 7, file 4

Propaganda, 12 April 1917  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4217, folder 7, file 5

Rations, 20 Jan. - 26 May 1917  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4217, folder 7, file 6

Sanitation, 24 Feb. 1915 - 18 Feb. 1917  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4217, folder 7, file 7
Salvage, 8 Jan. 1917 - 4 Feb. 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4217, folder 7, file 8

Scouts and snipers, 21 Jan. 1916 - 20 March 1917  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4217, folder 7, file 9

Signal service, 25 March - 14 Oct. 1917  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4217, folder 7, file 10

Signs, 21 Jan. 1917  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4217, folder 7, file 11

SOS signals, 27 April 1916 - 12 Sept. 1917  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4217, folder 7, file 12

Trench stores, 29 Dec. 1917 - 4 Jan. 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4217, folder 7, file 13

Stores, 19 Jan. - 11 July 1917  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4217, folder 7, file 14

Canadian Corps Rifle Meet, 11 Aug. - 16 Sept. 1917  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4217, folder 7, file 15

Tanks, 14-17 June 1917  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4217, folder 7, file 16

Time, 4 March 1917  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4217, folder 7, file 17

Town majors instructions, 7 Sept. 1917 - 1 March 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4217, folder 7, file 18

Schools of instruction, 7 Dec. 1915 - 3 Dec. 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4217, folder 7, file 19

Schools of instruction, 7 Dec. 1915 - 3 Dec. 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4217, folder 8, files 1-2

Transport and traffic, 18 May 1916 - 8 April 1917  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4217, folder 8, file 3

Trench mortars, 29 March 1917 - 7 Feb. 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4217, folder 8, file 4

Trophies, 21 April - 18 June 1917  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4217, folder 8, file 5

Water supply  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4217, folder 8, file 6

Operation orders, 28 May 1917 - 8 Feb. 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4239, folder 7, file 7
Operation orders, 12-13 Jan. 1918
RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4287, folder 1, file 9

Minor operations, 1 Jan. - 5 Feb. 1917
RG 9 III-C-5, vol. 4374, folder 11, file 6

Work reports, 25-26 May 1917
RG 9 III-C-5, vol. 4378, folder 22, file 21

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 60, file 12

Colours
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 60, file 12

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 60, file 11

Honours and awards
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 60, file 13

Operations Somme, Regina Trench, 18 Nov. 1916
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 60, file 15

Operations. Vimy Ridge, 9-13 April 1917
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 60, file 16

Operations. La Coulotte, May - June 1917
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 60, files 17-18

Operations. Amiens, 10 Aug. 1918
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 60, file 13

Correspondence re photographs
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 60, file 14

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
RG 9 IIB5, vol. 5

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1915
RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 79

Promotions, appointments
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2908, file P-53-33

Part II Daily Orders
RG 150, vol. 85
File Part 1= 1915/04/01-1915/12/31
RG 150, vol. 86
File Part 2=1916/01/01-1916/03/31
File Part 3=1916/04/01-1916/05/31
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

File Part 4=1916/06/01-1916/10/31
File Part 5=1916/11/01-1917/03/31
File Part 6=1917/04/02-1917/08/31
File Part 7=1917/09/03-1917/12/31
File Part 8=1918/01/07-1918/09/30
File Part 9=1918/10/01-1920/02/02
51st Battalion

**Background Information**

Organized in January 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel R. de L. Harwood.

Authorization published in General Order 86 of 1 July 1915.

Mobilized at Edmonton.

Recruited in Edmonton.

Sent drafts to England of 250 each in June and September 1915, 50 in December 1915, 200 to 46th Battalion.

Embarked from Halifax 18 April 1916 aboard MISSANABIE.

Disembarked England 28 April 1916.

Strength: 37 officers, 1055 other ranks.

850 transferred to various units in England in June 1916.

Became 51st Casualty Battalion in June 1916. Redesignation as Garrison Duty Battalion on 13 November 1916 and continued as such until its disbandment on 22 June 1917. Disbanded officially by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.

Colours made by ladies of the Conservative Association of Edmonton.

Presented by the president, Mrs. A.E. Ewing in Edmonton.

Deposited in Westminster Abbey 29 July 1916 for the duration and in the GWVA Memorial Hall in 1920.

Bands: brass, “fife, bugles and drum”.

Perpetuated by The Loyal Edmonton Regiment.

**Sources**

In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Appointment of officers**

RG 24, vol. 1380, file HQ 593-6-1-51

**Badges**

RG 24, vol. 1514, file HQ 683-21-1

**Auditors’ reports**

RG 24, vol. 1514, file HQ 683-21-2

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**

RG 24, vol. 1514, file HQ 683-21-3

**Mobilization accounts**

RG 24, vol. 1514, file HQ 683-21-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1514, file HQ 683-21-5

Demobilization
RG 24, vol. 1514, file HQ 683-31-6

MD 6 file, 1916
RG 24, vol. 4560, file 6D. 133-1-14

Battle honours
RG 24, vol. 4689, file 13D. 12-22

Organization, 1915 - 1916
RG 24, vols. 4710-4712, file 13D. 448-14-70

Overseas Ministry file, 1915 - 1916

Inspections, 1915 - 1916
RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 51, file 8-6-84

Organization, orderly room
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 472, file 0-121-1

Officers, May - July 1916
RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4227, folder 13, file 3

Badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 60, file 20

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 60, file 19

Correspondence re photographs
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 60, file 21

Inspection reports prior to departure from Canada
RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 5

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 79

Part II Daily Orders
RG 150, vol. 171
File Part 1=1916/10/01-1916/12/25
File Part 2=1916/09/27-1916/08/01
File Part 3=1916/07/18-1917/05/01
File Part 4=1917/03/01-1917/04/30
File Part 5=1917/02/28-1916/12/09
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

File Part 6=1917/03/01-1917/03/30
File Part 7=1917/04/02-1917/04/30
File Part 8=1917/05/01-1918/06/06
52nd Battalion

Background Information

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 20 Feb. 1916 - 16 March 1919
RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4941, folders 442-443

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1380, file HQ 593-6-1-52

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1527, file HQ 683-73-1

Funds misused in purchase of meals
Heaters for tents
   RG 24, vol. 1527, file HQ 683-73-3

Report on Lieutenant-Colonel Hay re work
   RG 24, vol. 1527, file HQ 683-73-4

Burning of bell tent

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1527, file HQ 683-73-7

Badges
   RG 24, vol. 1527, file HQ 683-73-8

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1528, file HQ 683-73-9

Presentation of colours
   RG 24, vol. 1528, file HQ 683-73-10

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1528, file HQ 683-73-11

History
   RG 24, vol. 1528, file HQ 683-73-12

GAQ file
   RG 24, vol. 1829, file GAQ 7-40

MD 4 file
   RG 24, vol. 4476, file 4D. 20-10-A

MD 10 file
   RG 24, vol. 4594, file 10D. 20-10-A

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1906, file DHS 5-7-35

Inspection, 1915 - 1916
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 51, file 8-6-58

Overseas Ministry file
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 82, file 10-9-81

Canteens, messes
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 400, file C-191-1

Organization, orderly room
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 471, file O-66-1

Canteens, messes
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 616, file C-95-2
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Promotions
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 982, file P-57-3

Nominal rolls of officers
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2235, file N-31-29

Promotions
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2238, file P-8-29

Minor operations, 6 Dec. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3858, folder 84, file 13

Trophies, 3 Oct. - 8 Nov. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3890, folder 46, file 27

Operations. Courcelette, Sept. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4011, folder 17, file 7

Minor operations. Avion, 26 Feb. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4017, folder 34, file 15

Minor operations, 26-27 Feb. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4028, folder 17, file 13

Minor operations, 3 Sept. 1917 - 27 Feb. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4149, folder 15, file 4

Minor operations, 27 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4154, folder 8, file 7

Standing orders aboard S.S. California, Nov. 1915
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4156, folder 13, file 2

Minor operations, 3 Dec. 1916 - 28 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4190, folder 9, file 5

Operation orders, 19 April 1915 - 6 Feb. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4191, folder 13, file 5

Operation orders, 29 Dec. 1916 - 14 July 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4196, folder 6, file 5

Accommodation, Gordon, 4 Jan. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4196, folder 1, file 1

Defence against aircraft, 19 April - 22 May 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4196, folder 1, file 3

Camp area commandants, 11 July 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4196, folder 1, file 4

Sir Sam Hughes's statement re casualties, Mount Sorrel, 13 July 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4196, folder 1, file 5
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Location of cemeteries, 9 Feb. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4196, folder 1, file 6

Notes on Canadian Corps conference, 30 March - 12 June 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4196, folder 1, file 7

Battalion defence schemes, 3 Aug. 1916 - 12 July 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4196, folder 1, file 8

Designation, 8-16 Nov. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4196, folder 1, file 9

Scheme for silhouetting enemy work parties, 3 Dec. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4196, folder 1, file 10

Dispositions, Colt and Lewis guns, 28-30 Oct. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4196, folder 1, file 11

Distribution of enemy forces, First and Second Army fronts
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4196, folder 1, file 12

Co-operation of infantry and engineers, 29 Dec. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4196, folder 1, file 13

Battalion establishment, 14 Jan. - 27 Feb. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4196, folder 1, file 14

Accounts and claims, 10 Feb. 1916 - 15 Aug. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4196, folder 1, file 15

Gas, 1 Feb. - 30 Aug. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4196, folder 1, file 16

Historical record, 15 May 1915 - 29 May 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 1, file 17

Honours and awards, 30 Sept. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 1, file 18

Intelligence, 26 Nov. 1915 - 9 May 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 1, file 19

Organization of MG battalions
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 1, file 20

Memorial at La Folie Farm, 29 June 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 1, file 21

Seniority of officers, 20 June 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 1, file 22

Operations. Mount Sorrel, 10-21 June 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 1, file 23
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Operations. Vimy Ridge, 5-20 April 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 1, file 24

Operations. Amiens, 7 Aug. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 1, file 25

Operations. Bourlon Wood, 26 Sept. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 1, file 26

Minor operations, 8 June 1917 - 26 Feb. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 2, file 1

Notes on operations by Corps Commander, 27 May 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 2, file 2

Operation orders, 8 Oct. 1916 - 4 Sept. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 2, file 3

Routine orders, Shorncliffe, 13-30 Nov. 1915
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 2, file 5

RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 2, file 6

Daily orders, Pts I and II, 5 May 1915 - 26 Jan. 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 2, file 7

Prisoners of war, 4 March - 21 April 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 3, file 1

Trench stores, 28 Dec. 1915
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 3, file 2

Stores, 15 March 1915 - 1 Jan. 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 3, file 3

Tanks, 28 April - 5 May 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 3, file 4

Training, 5 Jan. 1916 - 13 Aug. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 3, files 5-7

Railway and ocean transport rates
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 3, file 8

Employment of trench mortars, 17 May 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 3, file 9

Minor operations, 25 Feb. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4199, folder 7, file 5

Operation orders, 25 June 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4200, folder 8, file 10
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Operation orders, 29 Nov. 1916 - 11 Feb. 1917
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4202, folder 1, file 5

Minor operations, 4 April 1917
  RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4268, folder 24, file 8

Badges
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 61, file 2

Historical record (incl. recruiting)
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 61, file 1

Honours and awards, 22-23 Oct. 1918
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 61, file 3

Minor operations, 3-4 Sept. 1917
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 61, file 5

Operation Passchendaele, 26 Oct. 1917
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 61, file 6

Correspondence re photographs
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 61, file 4

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
  RG 9 IIB5, vol. 5

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1915
  RG 9 IIB3, vol. 79

Promotions, appointments
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2908, file P-54-33

Part II Daily Orders
  RG 150, vol. 86
    File Part 1=1915/08/26-1916/12/31
    File Part 2=1916/06/07-1916/12/31
  RG 150, vol. 87
    File Part 3=1917/01/03-1917/07/31
    File Part 4=1917/08/02-1917/12/31
    File Part 5=1918/01/31-1918/07/31
    File Part 6=1918/08/06-1920/02/09
  RG 150, vol. 182, 1918/11/29-1918/11/30
53rd Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in March 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel R. M. Dennistoun.
Authorization published in General Order 86 of 1 July 1915.
Mobilized at Winnipeg.
Recruited in Prince Albert Saskatoon, Battleford and Melfort.
Drafts of 5 officers and 250 other ranks sent to England on 17 June and 4 September 1915.
Embarked from Halifax 1 April 1916 aboard EMPRESS OF BRITAIN.
Disembarked England 9 April 1916.
Strength: 35 officers, 1063 other ranks.
Drafts of 250 each in June and Sept. 1915 to 12th Canadian Reserve Battalion in England.
Draft of 900 to France, 6 Dec. 1916.
Battalion depleted by 30 September 1916.
Disbandment approved by Privy Council Order 2702 of 12 October 1917.
Band: 33 pieces.
Perpetuated by The Prince Albert Volunteers which, in 1936, amalgamated with The Battleford L.I. to form The Prince Albert and Battleford Volunteers.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**War diary, 19 May 1915 - 29 Sept. 1916**
RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4941, folder 444

**Appointment of officers**
RG 24, vol. 1380, file HQ 593-6-1-53

**Pay of instructional staff**
RG 24, vol. 1530, file HQ 683-87-1

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
RG 24, vol. 1530, file HQ 683-87-2

**Badges**
RG 24, vol. 1530, file HQ 683-87-3

**Pay and paysheets**
RG 24, vol. 1530, file HQ 683-87-5
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1531, file HQ 683-87-6

MD 10 file
   RG 24, vol. 4594, file 10D. 20-10-6

Overseas Ministry file, 1915 - 1916

Inspection, 1915 - 1916
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 51, file 8-6-81

Organization, orderly room
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 472, file 0-108-1

Badges
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 61, file 8

Historical record
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 61, file 7

Correspondence re photographs
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 61, file 9

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 5

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 79

Part II Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 87, 1916/05/01-1916/09/30
## 54th Battalion

**Background Information**

Organized in May 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel W. M. Davis.

Authorization published in General Order 86 of 1 July 1915.

Mobilized at Vernon.

Recruited in rural areas of British Columbia.

Drafts of 5 officers and 250 men sent to England on 21 July and 23 October 1915.

Embarked from Halifax 22 November 1915 aboard Saxonias.

Disembarked England 30 November 1915.

Strength: 36 officers, 1111 other ranks.

Arrived in France 13 August 1916.

4th Canadian Division, 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Reinforced by 16th Canadian Reserve Battalion.

Returned to England 29 April 1919.

Disembarked in Canada 6 June 1919.

Demobilized 12 June 1919.

Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.

Brass band.

Colours deposited in Nelson Cathedral 24 May 1921.

Perpetuated by The Kootenay Regiment.

## Sources

In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**War diary, 1 Aug. 1916 - 30 April 1919**

RG 9 Ill-D-3, vol. 4942, folder 445

**Appointment of officers**

RG 24, vol. 1380, file HQ 593-6-1-54

**Nomenclature**

RG 24, vol. 1526, file HQ 683-68-1

**Regimental fund**

RG 24, vol. 1526, file HQ 683-68-2

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**

RG 24, vol. 1526, file HQ 683-68-3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Mobilization accounts**
- RG 24, vol. 1526, file HQ 683-68-4

**Badges and colours**

**Demobilization**
- RG 24, vol. 1526, file HQ 683-68-6

**GAQ file**
- RG 24, vol. 1827, file GAQ 7-5

**DHS file**
- RG 24, vol. 1906, file DHS 5-7-43

**Mobilization**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4672, file 11D. 99-4-10-1

**Inspection**
- RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 51, file 8-6-55

**Canteens, messes**
- RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 401, file C-219-1

**Organization, orderly room**
- RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 471, file 0-75-1

**Records of casualties**
- RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 793, file R-74-2

**Promotions**
- RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 982, file P-58-3

**Operation orders, 6 Sept. 1917**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4067, folder 6, file 9

**Minor operations, 28 Dec. 1918**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4106, folder 23, file 15

**Nominal rolls, 27 Oct. 1915 - 13 Aug. 1916**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4218, folder 1, file 1

**Schools of instruction, etc. 21 Sept. 1915 - 29 June 1916**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4218, folder 1, file 2

**Minor operations, 28 Dec. 1918**
- RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4279, folder 15, file 12

**Patrols, 8 Dec. 1918**
- RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4280, folder 18, file 7

**Daily work reports, 24 Oct. 1916**
- RG 9 III-C-5, vol. 4378, folder 22, file 22
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 61, file 11

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 61, file 10

Honours and awards
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 61, folder 12

Correspondence re photographs
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 61, file 13

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
RG 9 IIB5, vol. 5

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1915
RG 9 IIB3, vol. 79

Promotions, appointments
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2908, file P-55-33

Part II Daily Orders
RG 150, vol. 87
  File Part 1=1917/01/05-1917/06/30
  File Part 2=1917/07/03-1917/12/31
  File Part 3=1915/11/17-1916/03/31
  File Part 4=1916/04/01-1916/08/31
  File Part 5=1916/09/01-1916/12/31
  File Part 6=1918/01/07-1918/09/09
  File Part 7=1918/07/31-1918/12/31
  File Part 8=1919/01/03-1919/09/02
RG 150, vol. 182 = 1919/01/07 - 1919/01/07
55th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in May 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. R. Kirkpatrick.
Authorization published in General Order 86 of 1 July 1915.
Mobilized at Sussex, New-Brunswick.
Recruited in New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island.
Drafts of 250 and 100 sent to England in June 1915.
Embarked from Quebec 30 October 1915 aboard CORSICAN.
Disembarked England 8 November 1915.
Strength: 42 officers, 1099 other ranks.
Draft of 140 to 60th Battalion in April - May 1916.
Absorbed by 40th Battalion, 6 July 1916.
Disbanded 4 June 1917 by Privy Council Orders 1366 and 1863 of 21 May and 6 July 1917.
Perpetuated by The New Brunswick Rangers.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1380, file HQ 593-6-1-55

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1520, file HQ 683-41-1

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1520, file HQ 683-41-2

Telephone accounts
RG 24, vol. 1520, file HQ 683-41-3

Lost cheques
RG 24, vol. 1520, file HQ 683-41-4

Complaints of Lieutenant-Colonel J.R. Kirkpatrick
RG 24, vol. 1520, file HQ 683-41-5

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1520, file HQ 683-41-6

Demobilization
RG 24, vol. 1520, file HQ 683-41-7
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Mobilization
   RG 24, vol. 4562, file 6D. 133-9-1

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 4579, file 7D. 27-2-14

Overseas Ministry file, 1915 - 1916
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 48, file 8-5-80

Inspection
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 51, file 8-6-39

Canteens, messes
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 401, file C-220-1

Organization, orderly room
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 471, file 0-60-1

Transport
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 542, file T-373-1

Shorncliffe file

Movement of battalion to Shorncliffe
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 735, file M-60-2

Badges
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 61, file 15

Historical record
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 61, file 14

Correspondence re photographs
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 61, file 16

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 5

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1915
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 79

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 3002

Part II Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 88
      File Part 1=1915/11/02-1916/03/31
      File Part 2=1916/04/29-1916/06/02
      File Part 3=1915/09/29-1915/10/31
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

56th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in April 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel W. C. G. Armstrong.
Authorization published in General Order 86 of 1 July 1915.
Mobilized at Calgary.
Recruited in Calgary.
Drafts of 5 officers and 250 other ranks sent to England in June and Sept. 1915.
Embarked from Halifax 23 March 1916 aboard BALTIC.
Disembarked England 8 April 1916.
Strength: 40 officers, 1070 other ranks.
Draft of 230 to 9th Canadian Reserve Battalion in July 1916.
Absorbed by 9th Canadian Reserve Battalion 4 January 1917.
Disbandment approved by Privy Council Order 2545 of 15 September 1917.
Colours presented by Lieutenant-Colonel and Mrs. W.C.G. Armstrong.
Deposited in cathedral in Calgary.
Band.
Perpetuated by The Calgary Highlanders.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Appointment of officers**
- RG 24, vol. 1380, file HQ 593-6-1-56

**Badges**
- RG 24, vol. 1531, file HQ 683-89-1

**Anonymous letter re pay and clothing**
- RG 24, vol. 1531, file HQ 683-89-2

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
- RG 24, vol. 1531, file HQ 683-89-3

**Pay and paysheets**
- RG 24, vol. 1531, file HQ 683-89-5

**Demobilization**
- RG 24, vol. 1531, file HQ 683-89-6

266
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Enquiries re battn stationed at Rivière du Loup, 1920
   RG 24, vol. 1531, file HQ 683-89-7

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1907, file DHS 5-8-5

Organization, 1916
   RG 24, vol. 4559, file 6D. 133-1-13

Battle honours
   RG 24, vol. 4689, file 13D. 12-23

Organization, 1915 - 1916
   RG 24, vols. 4715-4716, file 13D. 448-14-120

Inspection, 1915 - 1916
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 51, file 8-6-72

Canteens, messes
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 401, file C-217-1

Canteens, messes
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 616, file C-96-2

Badges
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 61, file 18

Historical record
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 61, file 17

Correspondence re photographs
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 61, file 19

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 5

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada 1916
   RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 79

Part II Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 88, 1916/04/04-1916/09/06
57th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in April 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel E. Theo. Paquet.
Authorization published in General Order 103a of 15 August 1915.
Mobilized at Quebec City.
Recruited in Quebec City.
Draft of 5 officers and 250 other ranks to 23rd Battalion in July 1915.
Draft of 649 to 41st Battalion in September 1915.
Embarked from Halifax 2 June 1916 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 8 June 1916.
Strength: 18 officers, 419 other ranks.
Absorbed by 69th Battalion in June 1916.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 3187 of 11 April 1918.
Band in Canada.
Perpetuated by Les Voltigeurs de Québec.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Appointment of officers**
RG 24, vol. 1381, file HQ 593-6-1-57

**Inspection report, clothing and equipment**
RG 24, vol. 1585, file HQ 683-245-1

**Ask to be sent to Bermuda**
RG 24, vol. 1585, file HQ 683-245-2

**Mobilization accounts**
RG 24, vol. 1585, file HQ 683-245-3

**Badges**
RG 24, vol. 1585, file HQ 683-245-4

**Regimental fund**
RG 24, vol. 1585, file HQ 683-245-5

**Pay and paysheets**
RG 24, vol. 1585, file HQ 683-245-6

**Demobilization**
RG 24, vol. 1547, file HQ 683-245-7
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

MD 4 file
  RG 24, vol. 4492, file 4D. 48-57-1

Organization
  RG 24, vol. 4514, file 5D. 17-6-1

Camp equipment and instructions
  RG 24, vol. 4560, file 6D. 133-1-20

Overseas Ministry file, 1915 - 1916
  RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 48, file 8-5-91

Badges
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 62, file 2

Historical record
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 62, file 1

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
  RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 5

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1915
  RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 79
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

58th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in May 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel H. A. Genet.
Authorization published in General Order 103 as of 15 August 1915.
Mobilized at Niagara-on-the Lake.
Draft of 5 officers and 248 other ranks sent to England on 17 August 1915.
Embarked from Halifax 22 November 1915 aboard SAXONIA.
Disembarked England 30 November 1915.
Strength: 40 officers, 1091 other ranks.
Arrived in France 20 February 1916.
3rd Canadian Division, 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
Reinforced by 8th Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Returned to England 11 February 1919.
Disembarked in Canada 20 March 1919.
Demobilized 23 March 1919.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Colours presented in March 1919 while at Bramshott.
Brass band.
Perpetuated by the Royal Regiment of Canada.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 20 Feb. 1916 - 12 March 1919
RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4942, folder 446 (Reel T-10749)

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1381, file HQ 593-6-1-58

Motor car
RG 24, vol. 1554, file HQ 683-141-1

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1554, file HQ 683-141-2

Sale of tobacco on shipboard
RG 24, vol. 1554, file HQ 683-141-3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1554, file HQ 683-141-4

Badges
   RG 24, vol. 1540, file HQ 683-141-6

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1554, file HQ 683-141-7

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1540, file HQ 683-141-8

Audit report
   RG 24, vol. 1554, file HQ 683-141-9

History
   RG 24, vol. 1540, file HQ 683-141-10

GAQ file
   RG 24, vol. 1827, file GAQ 7-6

Royal Grenadiers
   RG 24, vol. 1829, file GAQ 7-39

Officers
   RG 24, vol. 2941, file 13-2

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4369, file 2D. 34-7-31

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1906, file DHS 5-7-36

Inspection, 1915 - 1916
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 51, file 8-6-56

Canteens, messes
   RG 24, vol. 401, file C-210-1

Organization, orderly room
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 472, file O-88-1

Reinforcements
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 492, file R-96-1

Canteens, messes
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 616, file C-107-2

Promotions
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 982, file P-59-3

Nominal rolls of officers
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2235, file N-32-29
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Promotions
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2237, file P-6-29

Minor operations, 10 Dec. 1916
  RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3858, folder 84, file 14

Minor operations, 13-24 Jan. 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4028, folder 17, file 14

Minor operations, 13-29 Jan. 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4053, folder 24, file 6

Minor operations, 23 March 1917
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4092, folder 27, file 8

Minor operations, 7 June 1917 - 12 Feb. 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4107, folder 24, files 1-2

Minor operations, 24 Jan. 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4122, folder 4, file 10

Minor operations, 29 Jan. 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4139, folder 8, file 14

Minor operations, 10 Dec. 1916 - 13 Jan. 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4149, folder 15, file 5

Minor operations, 24-31 Jan. 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4154, folder 8, file 8

Operation orders, 21 March 1917 - 18 April 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4156, folder 11, file 9

Operation orders, 12 June 1917
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4183, folder 38, file 8

Organization on four-platoon basis, 1917 - 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4188, folder 5, file 6

Minor operations, 13 Nov. 1916 - 13 Jan. 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4190, folder 9, file 6

Operation orders, 8 July 1915 - 16 June 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4191, folder 14, file 1

Operation orders, 4 July 1916 - 23 May 1917
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4196, folder 6, file 6

Operation orders, 1 Jan. 1917 - 28 Sept. 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 2, file 4

Administration, 20 Oct. 1917 - 14 Aug. 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 1, file 1
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Aircraft, 24 April 1916 - 9 Sept. 1918**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 1, file 2

**Arms and ammunition, 2 June 1916 - 29 Sept. 1918**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 1, file 3

**Artillery, 9 March 1916 - 17 July 1918**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 1, file 4

**Badges, 15 May - 16 Sept. 1918**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 1, file 5

**Band music, 17 May 1918**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 1, file 6

**Weekly diary, 6 Nov. - 4 Dec. 1915**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 1, file 7

**Billeting, 23 Aug. 1916 - 22 Aug. 1918**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 1, file 8

**Boundaries, brigades, assembly areas, 1917 - 1918**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 1, file 9

**Burials, 1 May 1916 - 18 July 1918**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 1, file 10

**Exchange of camps, 12 July 1918**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 1, file 11

**Canteens, 8 July - 19 Sept. 1918**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 1, file 12

**Casualties, instructions re, 5 March 1916 - 28 Sept. 1918**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 1, file 13

**Religious census, 24 July 1918**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 1, file 14

**Circulars re unskilled labour, 25 May - 16 Dec. 1917**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 1, file 15

**Claims for loss of kit, 27 Jan. - 13 May 1918**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 1, file 16

**Issue of clothing and equipment, 21 May - 19 June 1918**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 1, file 17

**Codes, 18 Dec. 1916 - 12 Sept. 1918**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 1, file 18

**Reports on craters, etc. 25 Feb. 1916 - 12 Aug. 1918**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4198, folder 2, file 1
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Posting of sentries, 10 July 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4198, folder 2, file 2

Defence schemes, 11 April 1916 - 18 April 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4198, folder 2, files 3-4

Instructions re trenches and dugouts, 26 April 1916 - 11 July 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4198, folder 2, file 5

Reports on wire, 19 Aug. 1916 - 11 July 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4198, folder 2, file 6

Reports on work and working parties, 15 Jan. 1916 - 14 Sept. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4198, folder 2, file 7

Sniping device
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4198, folder 2, file 8

Discipline, 9 Oct. 1916 - 6 Sept. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4198, folder 2, file 9

Identity discs, 3 Aug. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4198, folder 2, file 10

Dispositions, 20 May 1917 - 10 Sept. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4198, folder 2, file 11

Dress regulations, 25 May - 25 June 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4198, folder 2, file 12

Camouflage of dumps, 16 June 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4198, folder 2, file 13

Instructions re engineer service, 19 Jan. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4198, folder 2, file 14

Establishments, infantry units, 12 Aug. 1916 - 20 May 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4198, folder 2, file 15

Firefighting appliances, 4 June 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4198, folder 2, file 16

Gas, 23 Jan. 1916 - 19 Aug. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4198, folder 3, file 1

Montreal Gazette Tobacco Fund, 4 July 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4198, folder 3, file 2

Instructions re grenades, 29 May - 1 Aug. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4198, folder 3, file 3

Machine and Lewis guns, 24 April 1916 - 15 Aug. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4198, folder 3, file 4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Instructions re steel helmets, 3 July 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4198, folder 3, file 5

Honours and awards, 28 Feb. 1917 - 23 May 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4198, folder 3, file 6

Reports on horses and mules, 6-15 Feb. 1916  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4198, folder 3, file 6-A

Intelligence summaries, 1916 - 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4198, folder 3, files 7-12

Intelligence reports, 58th Battalion, 17-20 Aug. 1916  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4198, folder 3, file 13

Intelligence, 1915 - 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4198, folder 3, file 14

Inspections, 25 July 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4198, folder 4, file 1

Army Council instructions, 19 Jan. 1916  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4198, folder 4, file 2

Leave in France, 23 Dec. 1916 - 20 Sept. 1917  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4198, folder 4, file 3

Instructions re liaison officers, 3 Feb. 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4198, folder 4, file 4

Reports on locations, 15 May - 15 Dec. 1917  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4198, folder 4, file 5

Looting, 12 Sept. 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4198, folder 4, file 6

Correspondence re maps, 31 May - 15 July 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4198, folder 4, file 7

Medical arrangements, 3rd Canadian Division, 4 Jan. 1916 - 14 Sept. 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4198, folder 4, file 8

Moonlight charts, July - Sept. 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4198, folder 4, file 9

Mining, 24 Jan. 1916 - 12 April 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4198, folder 4, file 10

Moves and reliefs, 22 Oct. 1915 - 16 Aug. 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4198, folder 4, file 11

Nomenclature, 3rd Canadian Div Wing, 13 May 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4198, folder 4, file 12

275
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Nominal rolls, June 1915 - March 1918**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4199, folder 5, files 1-2

**Officers**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4199, folder 5, files 3-4

**Organization, Canadian Base Depots, platoon, 25 June - 21 Nov. 1917**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4199, folder 6, file 1

**Operations. The Bluff, 13 March 1916**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4199, folder 6, file 2

**Operations. Hill 60, 2 May 1916**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4199, folder 6, file 3

**Operations. St Eloi, 12-20 April 1916**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4199, folder 6, file 4

**Operations. Mount Sorrel, 12 June - 3 July 1916**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4199, folder 6, file 5

**Operations. Somme, 12 Aug. - 15 Sept. 1916**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4199, folder 6, file 6

**Operations. Ancre Heights, Regina Trench, 3-19 Oct. 1916**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4199, folder 6, file 7

**Operations. Vimy Ridge, 1 Jan. - 30 June 1917**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4199, folder 6, file 8

**Operations. Lens (Avion), 9 May - 3 Sept. 1917**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4199, folder 6, file 9

**Operations. Mericourt 30 Aug. - 3 Sept. 1917**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4199, folder 6, file 10

**Operations. Passchendaele, 22 Oct. - 13 Nov. 1917**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4199, folder 6, file 11

**Operations. Somme, 3 Feb. - 3 July 1918**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4199, folder 6, file 12

**Operations. CMMGB, 29 March - 10 April 1918**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4199, folder 6, file 13

**Operations. Amiens, 13-23 Aug. 1918**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4199, folder 6, file 14

**Operations. Arras, 21-30 Aug. 1918**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4199, folder 6, file 15

- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4199, folder 6, file 16
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Minor operations, 1916 - 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4199, folder 7, files 1-9

Operation summaries, First Army, 13 Dec. 1917 - 24 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4199, folder 7, file 10

9th Canadian Infantry Brigade lessons drawn from operations, April - May 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4199, folder 7, file 11

58th Battalion notes on operations, 30 March - 24 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4199, folder 7, file 12

Misc. documents re operations, 1916 - 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4199, folder 7, file 13

Operation orders, 58th Battalion, 7 Oct. 1915 - 3 Sept. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4200, folder 8, files 11-15

Battalion orders, Pts I and II, 1 Sept. - 31 Dec. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4200, folder 9, files 1-2

Standing orders, Niagara-on-the-Lake, 1 Oct. 1915 - 16 June 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4200, folder 9, file 3

Standing orders, 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4200, folder 9, files 4-6

Dainville - Achicourt town orders, 8 Sept. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4200, folder 9, file 7

Parade states, 58th Battalion, 22 June 1915 - 26 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4200, folder 10, file 1

Report on patrols, 21 March - 10 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4200, folder 10, file 2

Paymaster’s correspondence, 12 Feb. - 18 March 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4200, folder 10, file 3

Correspondence re personnel, 21 Jan. - 27 Sept. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4200, folder 10, file 4

Aeroplane photographs, 6 Feb. - 1 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4200, folder 10, file 5

Conflicts between Canadian and Portuguese troops, 29 June 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4200, folder 10, file 6

Field post offices, 7 June 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4200, folder 10, file 7

Canadian prisoners of war, 5 July 1917 - 4 Jan. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4201, folder 11, file 1
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Rations, 24 June 1916 - 7 Aug. 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4201, folder 11, file 2

Reconnaissance parties, 2 June - 24 Sept. 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4201, folder 11, file 3

Instructions re: records, 21 Sept. - 8 Nov. 1915  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4201, folder 11, file 4

Reinforcements, 18 Sept. 1917 - 29 Sept. 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4201, folder 11, file 5

Instructions re reports and returns, 9 May - 11 Sept. 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4201, folder 11, file 6

Withdrawal of Russian troops, 20 Sept. 1917  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4201, folder 11, file 7

Sanitation, 16 Aug. 1916 - 19 Sept. 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4201, folder 11, file 8

Salvage returns, 8 June - 29 Aug. 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4201, folder 11, file 9

Signal service, 28 April 1916 - 29 July 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4201, folder 11, file 10

SOS signals, 9 March 1916 - 16 Aug. 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4201, folder 11, file 11

Trench stores, 27 July 1917 - 4 Sept. 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4201, folder 11, file 12

Stores, 8 Feb. 1916 - 18 Sept. 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4201, folder 11, file 13

Strength, 2 Dec. 1916 - 23 Feb. 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4201, folder 11, file 14

Tank demonstrations, 30 May - 4 Aug. 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4201, folder 11, file 15

Synchronization of watches, 20 July 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4201, folder 11, file 16

Town majors, 20 May 1917 - 6 Aug. 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4201, folder 11, file 17

Schools of instruction, 22 Oct. 1915 - 3 Dec. 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4201, folder 12, files 1-3

Schools of instruction, 22 Oct. 1915 - 3 Dec. 1918  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4201, folder 13, files 1-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Trophies captured at Vimy Ridge, 7 March 1917 - 4 May 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4202, folder 13, file 5

Transport and traffic, 28 June - 4 April 1918
RG 9, III, vol. 4002, folder 14, file 1

Trench mortars, 5 March 1916 - 12 June 1917
RG 9, III, vol. 4002, folder 14, file 2

Trench wardens, 24 Feb. - 3 March 1918
RG 9, III, vol. 4002, folder 14, file 3

Visit of war workers to France
RG 9, III, vol. 4002, folder 14, file 4

Reports on water supply, 6 Sept. 1918
RG 9, III, vol. 4002, folder 14, file 5

Reports on workshops, 11 June 1918
RG 9, III, vol. 4002, folder 14, file 6

Visits, 5 Dec. 1915 - 15 May 1917
RG 9, III, vol. 4002, folder 14, file 7

YMCA, May 1918
RG 9, III, vol. 4002, folder 14, file 8

Operation orders, 20 March 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4202, folder 1, file 6

Minor operations, 24-30 Jan. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4208, folder 2, file 6

Minor operations, March 1917
RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4344, folder 9, file 11

Badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 62, file 4

Presentation of colours, 3 April 1919
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 62, file 4

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 62, file 3

Honours and awards
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 62, file 5

Operations St Eloi, 10 May 1916
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 62, file 7

Minor operations, 9 Feb. 1917
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 62, file 8
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Minor operations, 14 Jan. 1918
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 62, file 9

Minor operations, 4 April 1918
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 62, file 5

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
RG 9 II B5, vol. 5

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1915
RG 9 III B3, vol. 79

Promotions, appointments
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2909, file P-56-33

Daily Orders, 1915 - 1920
RG 150, vol. 88
File Part 1=1915/12/05-1916/02/29
File Part 2=1916/03/07-1916/12/31
File Part 3=1917/01/03-1917/07/31
File Part 4=1917/08/02-1917/12/31
File Part 5=1918/01/02-1918/10/31
File Part 6=1918/11/01-1920/01/05

Nominal Rolls - Officers, 1916 - 1919
RG 150, vol. 372

Pt. II Orders - Officers, 1915 - 1919
RG 150, vol. 372
59th Battalion

**Background Information**

Organized in July 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel H. J. Dawson.

Authorization published in General Order 103a of 15 August 1915.

Mobilized at Barriefield.

Recruited in Ottawa, Kingston, Belleville, Picton, Cobourg, Brockville, Perth, Lindsay, Port Hope, Prescott, Peterborough and Alexandria.

Drafts of 250 each sent to 39th Battalion in September and November 1915.

Embarked from Halifax 5 April 1916 aboard **OLYMPIC**.

Disembarked England 11 April 1916.

Strength: 36 officers, 1073 other ranks.

Absorbed by 39th Battalion on 6 July 1916 which, on 4 January 1917 was absorbed by 6th Canadian Reserve Battalion.

59th Battalion disbanded 4 June 1917 (GO 63/1917).

Colours presented by Mrs. Richard Waldron of Kingston on 5 October 1915 at Barriefield.

Deposited in St. George’s Cathedral, Kingston.

Had a goat for a mascot (RG 9, III, vol. 735, file M-56-2).

Perpetuated by The Princess of Wales’ Own Regiment.

**Sources**

In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Colours, badges**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 62, file 11

**Historical record**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 62, file 10

**Correspondence re photographs**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4696, folder 62, file 12

**Badges**

RG 24, vol. 1536, file HQ 683-111-1

**Discipline**


**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**

RG 24, vol. 1537, file HQ 683-111-3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Complaints re draft
   RG 24, vol. 1537, file HQ 683-111-4

Permission to attend carnival at Brockville
   RG 24, vol. 1537, file HQ 683-111-5

Motor cars
   RG 24, vol. 1537, file HQ 683-111-6

Report on officers
   RG 24, vol. 1537, file HQ 683-111-7

Accounts, McLaren Lumber Co.
   RG 24, vol. 1537, file HQ 683-111-8

Pay and pay sheets
   RG 24, vol. 1537, file HQ 683-111-9

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1537, file HQ 683-111-10

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1381, file HQ 593-6-1-59

Inspection
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 51, file 8-6-95

Reinforcements
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 52, file 8-7-3

Canteens, messes
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 401, file C-223-1

Organization, orderly room
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 472, file 0-114-1

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 5

MD 3 file, 1915 - 1916
   RG 24, vol. 4448, file 3D. 26-59-1

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 79

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 89, 1916/06/01-1916/08/02
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

60th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in May 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel F. A. Gascoigne.
Authorization published in General Order 103a of 15 August 1915.
Mobilized at Montreal.
Recruited in Montreal.
Draft of 250 sent to 23rd Canadian Reserve Battalion in August 1915.
Embarked from Montreal 6 November 1915 aboard SCANDINAVIAN.
Disembarked England 16 November 1915.
Strength: 40 officers, 1024 other ranks.
Arrived in France 20 February 1916.
Reinforced by 23rd Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Withdrawn in April 1917 and replaced by 116th Battalion. Personnel absorbed by 87th Battalion and 5th Canadian Mounted Rifles.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 1717 of 27 July 1918.
Published “The Silent Sixtieth” at Bramshott in December 1915 and “The Silent Sixtieth - Somewhere in Flanders - Birthday Number” in June 1916.
Bugle band.
Perpetuated by The Victoria Rifles of Canada.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 20 Feb. 1916 - 30 April 1917
RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4942, folder 447

Instructions re fires, Bramshott, 27 Dec. 1915
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4202, folder 1, file 1

Moves and reliefs, 19 March - 23 April 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4202, folder 1, file 2

Operation orders, 5 Nov. 1916 - 28 April 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4202, folder 1, file 7

War trophies, 1 May - 30 June 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4202, folder 1, file 8

Pay and allowances, 1915 - 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4202, folder 2
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Clothing, equipment
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4202, folder 2

Orders and duties
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4202, folder 2

Discipline
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4202, folder 2

Military law
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4202, folder 2

Dress, equipment, kit
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4202, folder 2

Returns
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4202, folder 2

Medical
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4202, folder 2

Procedure re correspondence
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4202, folder 2

General orders and instructions
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4202, folder 2

Regimental documents
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4202, folder 3

Lectures
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4202, folder 3

Training
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4203, folder 4

Standing orders, Bramshott
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4203, folder 4

Battalion routine orders
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4203, folder 4

Nominal roll of officers
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4203, folder 4

Equipment table
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4203, folder 4

Company drill
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4203, folder 4

Instructions re movement of troops
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4203, folder 4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Receipts for badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 62, file 14

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 62, file 13

Honours and awards
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 62, file 15

Account of death of Capt. The Hon. Alfred T. Shaughnessy, March 1916
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 62, file 17

Operations. Mount Sorrel, 3 June 1916
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 62, file 13

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 62, file 18

Operations. Somme. Regina Trench, 8 Oct. 1916
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 62, file 19

German minor operations, 9 Feb. 1917
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 62, file 20

Correspondence re photographs
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 62, file 16

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1532, file HQ 683-95-1

Sgt. Crout’s promotion
RG 24, vol. 1532, file HQ 683-95-2

Autos and field kitchens
RG 24, vol. 1532, file HQ 683-95-3

Accounts
RG 24, vol. 1532, file HQ 683-95-4

Designation
RG 24, vol. 1532, file HQ 683-95-5

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1532, file HQ 683-95-6

Demobilization
RG 24, vol. 1532, file HQ 683-95-7

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1381, file HQ 593-6-1-60

Organization
RG 24, vol. 4492, file 4D. 48-60-1
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Organization
RG 24, vol. 4562, file 6D. 133-13-1

GAQ file
RG 24, vol. 1831, file GAQ 7-50

DHS file
RG 24, vol. 1906, file DHS 5-7-37

GAQ file
RG 24, vol. 1849, file GAQ 13-35

Incomplete nominal roll
RG 24, vol. 2942, file 47

OMFC file to 1916

Inspection
RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 51, file 8-6-40

OMFC file

Organization, orderly room
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 471, file 0-63-1

Absorption
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 878, file A-64-3

Nominal rolls of officers
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2235, file N-33-29

Promotions
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2238, file P-7-29

Report on action at Courcelette, Sept. 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4011, folder 17, file 7

Minor operations, 12 Aug. 1916 - 2 Oct. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4149, folder 15, file 6

Defence schemes, 28 March 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4178, folder 24, file 4

Operation orders, 5 Nov. 1916 - 3 Feb. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4191, folder 14, file 2

Operation orders, 15 Nov. 1916 - 22 Jan. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4196, folder 6, file 7

Operation orders, 1 Jan. 1917 - 28 Sept. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4197, folder 2, file 4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Operation orders, 11 Aug. - 11 Dec. 1916**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4200, folder 8, file 16

**Operation orders, 21 April 1918**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4210, folder 2, file 15

**Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada**
RG 9 IIB5, vol. 5

**Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1915**
RG 9 IIB3, vol. 79

**Daily Orders**
RG 150, vol. 89

  - Part 1= 1915/09-1915/12
  - Part 2= 1916/01-1916/02
  - Part 3 = 1916/02-1916/12
  - Part 4 = 1917/01-1917/09
61st Battalion

Background Information
Organized in May 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel F. J. Murray.
Authorization published in General Order 103a of 15 August 1915.
Mobilized at Winnipeg.
Recruited in Winnipeg.
Draft of 5 officers and 250 other ranks sent to England on 11 September 1915.
Embarked from Halifax 5 April 1916 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 11 April 1916.
Strength: 37 officers, 1096 other ranks.
Absorbed by 11th Canadian Reserve Battalion 7 July 1916.
Disbanded 4 August 1917 by Privy Council Order 1895 of 17 July 1917.
Band.
Perpetuated by The Winnipeg Light Infantry.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 62, file 21

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 62, file 22

Correspondence re photos
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 62, file 23

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1531, file HQ 683-92-1

Canteen fund
RG 24, vol. 1531, file HQ 683-92-2

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1531, file HQ 683-92-3

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1531, file HQ 683-92-4

Mobilization accounts
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1381, file HQ 593-6-1-61

MD No. 6 file
   RG 24, vol. 4560, file 6D. 133-1-16

Organization, orderly room
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 472, file 0-113-1

Canteens, messes
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 616, file C-102-2

GAQ file
   RG 24, vol. 1827, file GAQ 7-11

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 5

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 89, 1916/05/05-1916/08/18
62\textsuperscript{nd} Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in June 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. H. D. Hulme.
Authorization published in General Order 103a of 15 August 1915.
Mobilized at Vancouver.
Recruited in Vancouver, Victoria and Prince Rupert.
Draft of 250 to 68th Battalion in September 1915.
Embarked from Halifax 23 March 1916 aboard BALTIC.
Disembarked England 8 April 1916.
Strength: 36 officers, 1037 other ranks.
Absorbed by 30th Battalion on 6 July 1916.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 3355 of 8 December 1917.
Brass and bugle bands in Canada.
Perpetuated by The British Columbia Regiment (Duke of Connaught’s Own).

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record (incl. recruiting)**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 62, file 24

**Correspondence re badges**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 62, file 25

**Correspondence re photos**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 62, file 26

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
RG 24, vol. 1533, file HQ 683-99-1

**Mobilization accounts**

**Pay and paysheets**
RG 24, vol. 1533, file HQ 683-99-3

**Demobilization**
RG 24, vol. 1533, file HQ 683-99-4

**Appointment of officers**
RG 24, vol. 1381, file HQ 593-6-1-62
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Mobilization
  RG 24, vol. 4672, file 11D. 99-4-11

OMFC file to 1916
  RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 47, file 8-5-56

Inspection
  RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 51, file 8-6-75

Canteens, messes
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 401, file C-225-1

Transport
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 543, file T-390-1

Nominal rolls
  RG 9 III-C-6, vol. 4459, folder 1, files 22-23

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
  RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 5

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
  RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 80

Daily Orders
  RG 150, vol. 89, 1916/05/19-1916/10/23
### 63rd Battalion

**Background Information**

Organized in June 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel G. B. McLeod.

Authorization published in General Order 103a of 15 August 1915.

Mobilized at Edmonton.

Recruited in Edmonton, Medicine Hat and Calgary.

Draft of 255 sent to 13th Battalion in September 1915; drafts to five battalions in Canada in 1915.

Embarked from Halifax 25 April 1916 aboard **METAGAMA**.

Disembarked England 5 May 1916.

Strength: 36 officers, 1013 other ranks.

Drafts to several battalions.

Absorbed by 9th Canadian Reserve Battalion, 7 July 1916.

Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2342 of 1 September 1917.

Brass, pipe and bugle bands.

Colours made by ladies of Edmonton. Presented in January 1916 at Edmonton by Lieutenant-Governor Brett and Mayor Henry.

Deposited in All Saints’ Church, Edmonton.

---

**Sources**

In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 62, file 27

**Colours and badges**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 62, file 28

**Correspondence re photographs**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 62, file 29

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**

RG 24, vol. 1531, file HQ 683-93-1

**Affiliation with Highland Light Infantry**

RG 24, vol. 1531, file HQ 683-93-2

**Auditing accounts**

RG 24, vol. 1532, file HQ 683-93-3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Badges
   RG 24, vol. 1532, file HQ 683-93-4
Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1532, file HQ 683-93-5
Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1532, file HQ 683-93-6
Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1381, file HQ 593-6-1-63
Battle honours
   RG 24, vol. 4689, file 13D. 12-24
Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4718-4720, file 13D. 448-14-169
DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1907, file DHS 5-8-6
OMFC file to 1916
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 48, file 8-5-65
Inspection
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 51, file 8-6-91
Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 5
Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80
Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 89, 1916/05/08-1916/10/19
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

64th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in May 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel H. N. Campbell.
Authorization published in General Order 103a of 15 August 1915.
Mobilized at Halifax.
Recruited in New Brunswick, Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island.
Embarked from Halifax 1 April 1916 aboard ADRIATIC.
Disembarked England 9 April 1916.
Strength: 38 officers, 1089 other ranks.
Personnel transferred to 40th Canadian Reserve Battalion 7 July 1916.
Battalion reorganized 7 December 1916: 1209 other ranks transferred to 64th from various unit.
37th Battalion (overage) absorbed by 64th on 8 January 1917.
Disbandment approved by Privy Council Order 2019 of 27 July 1917.
Perpetuated by The Princess Louise Fusiliers.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 62, file 30

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 62, file 31

Correspondence re photos
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 62, file 32

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1531, file HQ 683-88-1

Accounts
RG 24, vol. 1531, file HQ 683-88-2

Trouble between men
RG 24, vol. 1531, file HQ 683-88-3

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1531, file HQ 683-88-4

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1531, file HQ 683-88-5
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1531, file HQ 683-88-6

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1381, file HQ 593-6-1-64

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4562, file 6D. 133-14-1

Dress
   RG 24, vol. 4562, file 6D. 133-14-4

Inspection, 1915 - 1916
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 52, file 8-6-128

Clothing and equipment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 396, file C-122-1

Canteens
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 397, file C-146-1

Establishment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 421, file E-130-1

Organization, orderly room
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 472, file 0-112-1

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 5

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 80

Organization
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2893, file 0-161-33

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 89
      File Part 1=1917/01/01-1917/04/23
      File Part 2=1916/04/01-1916/12/31
65th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in July 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Norman Lang.
Authorization published in General Order 103a of 15 August 1915.
Mobilized at Saskatoon.
Recruited in Saskatoon, Wadena, Allan, Elston, Young, Prince Albert and Winnipeg.
Draft of 5 officers and 250 other ranks sent to England on 25 September 1915.
Embarked from Halifax 20 June 1916 aboard EMPRESS OF BRITAIN.
Strength: 33 officers, 1040 other ranks.
Drafts to 44th, 46th, 54th, 72nd and 73rd Battalions in July 1916.
Unit ceased to exist in September 1916.
Disbandment approved by Privy Council Order 2702 of 12 October 1917.
Band.
Published “65th Gazette” weekly between November 1915 and April 1916 and a photographic record in June 1916.
Perpetuated by The Saskatoon Light Infantry.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 63, file 1

Correspondence re badges
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 63, file 2

Correspondence re photos
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 63, file 3

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 1550, file HQ 683-122-1

Accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1550, file HQ 683-122-2

Badges
   RG 24, vol. 1550, file HQ 683-122-3
Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1550, file HQ 683-122-4

Demobilization

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1381, file HQ 593-6-1-65

MD 10 file
   RG 24, vol. 4602, file 10D. 20-10-54 H

Inspection, 1915 - 1916
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 52, file 8-6-127

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II B5, vol. 5

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II B3, vol. 80

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 89, 1916/06/01-1916/09/01
66th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in June 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. W. H. McKinney.
Authorization published in General Order 103a of 15 August 1915.
Recruited and Mobilized in Edmonton.
Draft of 5 officers and 250 other ranks sent to England on 11 September 1915.
Embarked from Halifax 1 May 1916 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 6 May 1916.
Strength: 36 officers, 1075 other ranks.
Drafts to 31st and 49th Battalions.
Absorbed by 9th Canadian Reserve Battalion 1 August 1916.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Colours, paid for by public subscription in Edmonton, presented in December 1915 by Major Henry of Edmonton.
Deposited in St. Paul’s Cathedral for the duration and in the GWVA Memorial Hall. Edmonton in 1920.
Brass and bugle bands in Canada.
Perpetuated by The Edmonton Fusiliers.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference.
Use the archival reference to order the document.

**War diary, 28 April - 7 May 1916**
RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4942, folder 448

**Historical record**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 63, file 4

**Badges, colours**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 63, file 5

**Correspondence re photos**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 63, file 6

**Supplies**
RG 24, vol. 1551, file HQ 683-127-1

**Clothing and equipment**
RG 24, vol. 1551, file HQ 683-127-2
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Telephone
RG 24, vol. 1551, file HQ 683-127-3

Audit reports
RG 24, vol. 1551, file HQ 683-127-4

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1551, file HQ 683-127-5

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1538, file HQ 683-127-6

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1551, file HQ 683-127-7

Demobilization
RG 24, vol. 1538, file HQ 683-127-8

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1381, file HQ 593-6-1-66

Battle honours
RG 24, vol. 4689, file 13D. 12-25

Organization
RG 24, vols. 4722-4724, file 13D. 448-14-183

OMFC file, 1915 - 1916

Inspection
RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 51, file 8-6-85

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 5

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 80

Daily Orders
RG 150, vol. 90. 1916/05/09-1916/09/14
67th Battalion

**Background Information**

- Organized in June 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Lorne Ross.
- Recruited and mobilized in Victoria.
- Embarked from Halifax 5 April 1916 aboard **OLYMPIC**.
- Disembarked England 11 April 1916.
- Strength: 34 officers, 1045 other ranks.
- Redesignated 4th Canadian Pioneer Battalion, 20 September 1916.
- Draft of 167 to 124th Pioneer Battalion in April 1917. Remainder absorbed with 54th and 102nd Infantry Battalions.
- Deposited in Provincial Archives until battalion’s return from overseas.
- Published “The Western Scot” between October 1915 and 20 September 1916.
- Brass and pipe bands in Canada.
- Perpetuated by The Canadian Scottish Regiment.

**Sources**

In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**

- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 63, file 7

**Correspondence re badges**

- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 63, file 8

**Correspondence re photos**

- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 63, file 9

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**

- RG 24, vol. 1534, file HQ 683-105-1

**Fire in lines**

- RG 24, vol. 1534, file HQ 683-105-2

**Pay and paysheets**

- RG 24, vol. 1534, file HQ 683-105-3

**Mobilization accounts**

- RG 24, vol. 1534, file HQ 683-105-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1534, file HQ 683-105-5

Demobilization
RG 24, vol. 1534, file HQ 683-105-6

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1381, file HQ 593-6-1-67

Lieutenant-Colonel A.B. Carey
RG 24, vol. 1873, file 18-6

Mobilization
RG 24, vol. 4672, file 11D. 99-4-12-1

War diary, 13 Aug. 1916 - 30 April 1917
RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 5010, folder 724

OMFC file, 1915 - 1916

Organization, orderly room
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 472, file 0-115-1

4th Division file
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2319, file U-1-30

Operation orders, 23 Sept. 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4232, folder 27, file 22

Nominal roll and breaking up of battn
RG 9 III-C-5, vol. 4370, folder 1, file 18

Wiring reports, 6-13 Jan. 1917
RG 9 III-C-5, vol. 4377, folder 20, file 11

Daily work reports, 13 Oct. 1916 - 5 March 1917
RG 9 III-C-5, vol. 4378, folder 22, files 6-10

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 5

Disbandment of 67th (4th Pioneers): disposal of personnel
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 931, file D-17-3

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 80

Daily Orders
RG 150, vol. 183
Part 1 = 1916/03/10 - 1916/06/30
Part 2 = 1916/07/01 - 1916/10/31
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Part 3 = 1916/11/01 - 1917/10/06
68th Battalion

Background Information

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 6 May - 7 July 1916
RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4942, folder 449

Historical record (incl. recruiting)
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 63, file 10

Correspondence re badges and colours
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 63, file 11

Correspondence re photos
RG 24, vol. 4697, folder 63, file 12

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1554, file HQ 683-137-1
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Badges and colours
   RG 24, vol. 1539, file HQ 683-137-2

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1554, file HQ 683-137-3

Package for Officer Commanding
   RG 24, vol. 1554, file HQ 683-137-4

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1554, file HQ 683-137-5

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1540, file HQ 683-137-6

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1381, file HQ 593-6-1-68

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1907, file DHS 5-8-7

Inspection, 1915 - 1916
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 51, file 8-6-86

Nominal rolls
   RG 9 III-C-6, vol. 4459, folder 1, files 22-23

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 5

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 80

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 90, 1916/06/02-1916/09/30
69th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in July 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. A. Dansereau.
Authorization published in General Order 103a of 15 August 1915.
Mobilized at Montreal.
Recruited in Quebec Province.
Embarked from Saint John 17 April 1916 aboard SCANDINAVIAN.
Disembarked England 27 April 1916.
Strength: 34 officers, 1023 other ranks.
Drafts totalling 720 to 22nd Battalion and 409 to 23rd Battalion between June and November 1916.
Personnel of 41st Battalion taken on strength from 23rd Battalion on 13 July 1916.
Absorbed by 10th Canadian Reserve Battalion 4 January 1917.
Colours made by ladies of Montreal but not ready when battalion left for England.
Deposited in St James’ Cathedral, Montreal.
Band in Canada.
Perpetuated by Les Fusiliers Mont-Royal.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 63, file 13

Correspondence re badges, colours
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 63, file 14

Regimental funds
RG 24, vol. 1551, file HQ 683-128-1

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1539, file HQ 683-128-2

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1551, file HQ 683-128-3

Accounts
RG 24, vol. 1551, file HQ 683-128-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Pay and paysheets**
- RG 24, vol. 1552, file HQ 683-128-5

**Demobilization**
- RG 24, vol. 1539, file HQ 683-128-6

**Statement re pay records**
- RG 24, vol. 1552, file HQ 683-129-4

**Appointment of officers**
- RG 24, vol. 1381, file HQ 593-6-1-69

**MD 3 file**
- RG 24, vol. 4415, file 3D. 26-5-15

**Organization**
- RG 24, vol. 4492, file 4D. 48-69-1

**DHS file**
- RG 24, vol. 1907, file DHS 5-8-8

**Lack of discipline**
- RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 48, file 8-5-74

**Inspection**
- RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 51, file 8-6-92

**Indebtedness**

**Canteens**
- RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 616, file C-105-2

**Band instruments**
- RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4597, folder 1, file 2

**Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada**
- RG 9 IIB5, vol. 5

**Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916**
- RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

**Daily Orders**
- RG 150, vol. 90
  - File Part 1=1915/05/31-1916/07/31
  - Part 2=1916/08/20-1916/10/15
  - Part 3=1916/10/12-1916/12/28
  - Part 4=1916/01/01-1916/07/10
70th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in September 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel I. R. Towers.
Authorization published in General Order 103a of 15 August 1915.
Mobilized at London.
Recruited in Essex, Kent, Lambton and Middlesex counties.
Embarked from Halifax 25 April 1916 aboard LAPLAND.
Disembarked England 5 May 1916.
Strength: 35 officers, 936 other ranks.
Absorbed by 39th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 7 July 1916.
Disbanded 4 August 1917.
Authority: Privy Council Order 1895 of 17 July 1917.
Colours deposited in Westminster Abbey for duration of war.
Deposited in Cronyn Memorial Church, London, Ontario on 12 February 1922.
Perpetuated by The Lambton Regiment.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference.
Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 63, file 15

**Correspondence re badges**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 63, file 16

**Correspondence re photos**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 63, file 17

**Absentees and deserters**
RG 24, vol. 1570, file HQ 683-191-1

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
RG 24, vol. 1570, file HQ 683-191-2

**Mobilization accounts**
RG 24, vol. 1570, file HQ 683-191-3

**Badges and colours**
RG 24, vol. 1543, file HQ 683-191-4

**Appointment of officers**
RG 24, vol. 1381, file HQ 593-6-1-70
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**OMFC file**
RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 48, file 8-5-63

**Inspection**
RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 51, file 8-6-96

**Regimental funds**
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1524, file R-186-7

**Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada**
RG 9 IIB5, vol. 6

**Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916**
RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

71st Battalion

Background Information
Organized in August 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel D. M. Sutherland.
Authorization published in General Order 103a of 15 August 1915.
Mobilized at Woodstock.
Recruited in Woodstock, Stratford and Galt.
Draft of 5 officers and 248 other ranks sent to England on 20 November 1915.
Embarked from Halifax 5 April 1916 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 11 April 1916.
Strength: 36 officers, 1009 other ranks.
Absorbed by 44th, 54th and 74th Battalions on 30 September 1916.
Draft to 12th Canadian Machine Gun Company.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 3187 of 11 April 1918.
Perpetuated by The Oxford Rifles.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 63, file 18

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 63, file 19

Correspondence re photos
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 63, file 20

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1556, file HQ 683-146-1

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1556, file HQ 683-146-2

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1556, file HQ 683-146-3

Demobilization
RG 24, vol. 1540, file HQ 683-146-4

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1381, file HQ 593-6-1-71
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

DHS file
RG 24, vol. 1907, file DHS 5-8-9

OMFC file
RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 48, file 8-5-72

Inspection
RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 52, file 8-6-108

Organization, orderly room
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 472, file 0-109-1

Reinforcements
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 492, file R-103-1

Officers, 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4227, folder 13, file 4

Request for Stratford company to proceed to Mitchell and Listowel for recruiting, 1915
RG 24, vol. 858, file HQ 54-21-12-29

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
RG 9 II B5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
RG 9 II B3, vol. 80

Daily Orders
RG 150, vol. 90
   File Part 1=1916/05/01-1916/06/30
   File Part 2=1916/07/01-1916/09/28
72nd Battalion

Background Information
Organized in September 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. A. Clark.
Authorization published in General Order 103a of 15 August 1915.
Recruited and Mobilized in Vancouver.
Embarked from Halifax 25 April 1916 aboard EMPRESS OF BRITAIN.
Disembarked England 5 May 1916.
Strength: 34 officers, 1094 other ranks.
Arrived in France 12 August 1916.
4th Canadian Division, 12th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
Reinforced by 24th Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Returned to England 6 May 1919.
Disembarked in Canada 13 June 1919.
Demobilized 19 June 1919.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Brass and pipe bands.
Published “The Kilt” between 27 November 1915 and 15 April 1916.
Perpetuated by The Seaforth Highlanders of Canada.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 13 Aug. 1916 - 31 May 1919
RG 9 III-D-3, vols. 4942-4943, folder 450

Court of inquiry re damage to rifles and equipment, 1915 - 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 1, file 1

Notes on military law
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 1, file 2

Issue of field dressings, military hygiene
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 1, file 3

Nominal rolls, May - Aug. 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 1, file 4

Standing orders, Bramshott, 12 April 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 1, file 5
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Reinforcements
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 1, file 6

Strength on embarkation at Halifax
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 1, file 7

Historical record
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 63, file 21

Correspondence re badges, colours
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 63, file 22

Honours and awards
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 63, file 23

Correspondence re photos
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 63, file 24

Minor operations, 15-16 Feb. 1917
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 63, file 25

Operations. Passchendaele, 28 Oct. - 3 Nov. 1917
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 63, file 26

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 1533, file HQ 683-103-1

Affiliation with Seaforths of Canada
   RG 24, vols. 6550, 1534, file HQ 683-103-2

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1534, file HQ 683-103-3

Badges
   RG 24, vol. 1534, file HQ 683-103-4

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1534, file HQ 683-103-5

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1534, file HQ 683-103-6

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1382, file HQ 593-6-1-72

Mobilization
   RG 24, vol. 4673, file 11D. 99-4-13-1

Clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 4673, file 11D. 99-4-13-4

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1906, file DHS 5-7-48
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

OMFC file

Inspection
  RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 52, file 8-6-109

Organization, orderly room
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 472, file 0-117-1

Promotions
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 952, file P-60-3

Orders
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2286, file 0-17-30

4th Division file
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2319

Operation orders, 24 July 1917
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4196, folder 6, file 8

Officers, 10 May - 7 Aug. 1916
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4227, folder 13, file 5

Minor operations, 13-17 Feb. 1917
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4231, folder 25, file 1

Operation orders, 12 Nov. 1916 - 7 Aug. 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4232, folder 27, file 3

Orders, 6-8 March 1917
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 2, file 4

Minor operations, 15-17 Feb. 1917
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4238, folder 6, file 7

Work reports, 19 May 1917
  RG 9 III-C-5, vol. 4378, folder 22, file 23

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
  RG 9 IIB5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
  RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

Promotions, appointments
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2909, file P-51-33

Daily Orders
  RG 150, vol. 91
    File Part 1=1916/05/01-1916/12/31
    File Part 2=1917/01/01-1917/12/31
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

File Part 3=1918/01/04-1918/08/31
File Part 4=1918/09/04-1919/07/30
73rd Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in June 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Peers Davidson.
Authorization published in General Order 103a of 15 August 1915.
Recruiting began on 4 September 1915 after 60th Battalion had finished.
Mobilized at Montreal.
Recruited in Montreal, parts of Ontario and Quebec.
Embarked from Halifax 1 April 1916 aboard **ADRIATIC**.
Disembarked England 9 April 1916.
Strength: 36 officers, 1033 other ranks.
Arrived in France 13 August 1916.
4th Canadian Division.
Withdrawn and replaced by 85th Battalion.
Personnel absorbed by 13th, 42nd and 85th Battalions.
Unit dissolved 16-19 April 1917.
Brass and pipe bands.
Perpetuated by The Black Watch (Royal Highland Regiment) of Canada.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**War diary, 16 June 1915 - 19 April 1917**
RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4943, folder 451

**Aircraft, 17 Feb. - 7 March 1917**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 1, file 1

**Trial of body armour, 12-20 March 1917**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 1, file 2

**Artillery, 3 Feb. - 27 March 1917**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 1, file 3

**Badges, 31 Jan. - 22 Feb. 1917**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 1, file 4

**Billeting, 1 Jan. - 27 March 1917**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 1, file 5

**Reports on bombs and grenades, 25 Feb. - 23 March 1917**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 1, file 6
Burials and cemeteries, 5-30 March 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 1, file 7

Camps, 12 March 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 1, file 8

Camouflage, 12 March 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 1, file 9

Casualties, 14 Feb. - 26 April 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 1, file 10

Notes on defences
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 1, file 11

RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 1, file 12

Work and working parties, 13-18 March 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 1, file 13

Discipline, 15 Feb. - 29 April 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 1, file 14

Dispositions, 30 Jan. - 15 March 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 1, file 15

Establishments, 4-19 March 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 1, file 16

Gas, 9 Feb. - 9 March 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 1, file 17

Reports on machine and Lewis guns, 26 Feb. - 21 March 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 1, file 18

Steel helmets, 24 March 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 1, file 19

Honours and awards, 6-26 March 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 1, file 20

Horses and mules, 27 Feb. - 7 March 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 1, file 21

Intelligence, 18 June 1915 - 17 Feb. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 1, file 22

Mining, 25-27 March 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 1, file 23

Moves and reliefs, 27 Feb. - 31 March 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 1, file 24
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Nominal rolls, 9 Feb. - 27 March 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 1, file 25

Seniority list, 14 Feb. - 23 March 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 1, file 26

Operations. Vimy Ridge, 6 Feb. - 12 April 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 2, file 1

Minor operations, 25 Nov. 1915 - 31 March 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 2, file 2

Notes on fighting at Verdun, 5 April 1916 - 8 March 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 2, file 3

Orders, 1 Oct. 1916 - 12 April 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 2, file 5

Routine orders, 14 Sept. 1916 - 18 April 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 2, file 6

Daily orders, pts I and II, 13 Aug. 1916 - 14 March 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 2, file 7

Instructions re prisoners of war, 4 March 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 2, file 8

Transporting of rations, 17 Feb. - 1 April 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 2, file 9

Rendezvous, 6-9 Feb. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 2, file 10

Reinforcements, 1-21 March 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 2, file 11

Sanitation, 19 Feb. - 15 March 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 2, file 12

Report on sick, 28 Feb. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 2, file 13

Signal service, 5 July 1916 - 31 March 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 2, file 14

Signals, 11-26 March 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 2, file 15

Trench stores, 29 Jan. 1916 - 30 March 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 2, file 16

Stores, 15 Feb. - 29 March 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 2, file 17
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Trench strength, 10-25 March 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 2, file 18

Training, 25 Feb. - 6 April 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 2, file 19

Trench mortars, 24 March 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 2, file 20

Visits, 8-9 March 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4236, folder 2, file 21

Historical record
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 64, file 1

Correspondence re badges, colours
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 64, file 2

Honours and awards
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 64, file 3

Correspondence re photos
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 64, file 4

Minor operations, 4 Feb. 1917
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 64, file 5

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 1533, file HQ 683-102-1

Recruiting

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1533, file HQ 683-102-3

Badges
   RG 24, vol. 1533, file HQ 683-102-4

Pay and paysheets

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1533, file HQ 683-102-6

History
   RG 24, vol. 1533, file HQ 683-102-7

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1382, file HQ 593-6-1-73

MD3 file
   RG 24, vol. 4431, file 3D. 26-6-3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Organization
RG 24, vol. 4492, file 4D. 48-73-1

DHS file
RG 24, vol. 1906, file DHS 5-7-49

GAQ file
RG 24, vol. 1828, file GAQ 7-25

Possible breaking up of Battalion
RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 48, file 8-5-66

Inspection of equipment
RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 51, file 8-6-76

Absorption of battns
RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 73, file 10-8-17

Organization, orderly room
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 472, file 0-118-1

Transport
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 543, file T-389-1

Shorncliffe file

Absorption
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 879, file A-65-3

Promotions
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 983, file P-61-3

Claim against officers
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1206, file C-27-5

4th Division file
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2319, file V-2-30

Captured machine gun
RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3890, folder 46, file 18

Minor operations, Jan. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4092, folder 27, file 9

Minor operations, 4 Feb. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4208, folder 2, file 5

Operation orders
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4209, folder 2, file 6
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Officers’ returns, 11 May - 7 Aug. 1916**  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4227, folder 13, file 6

**Minor operations, 1-27 Feb. 1917**  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4231, folder 25, file 2

**Operation orders, 4 July 1916 - 6 April 1917**  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4232, folder 27, file 4

**Minor operations, 4 Feb. 1917 - 3 Feb. 1918**  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4238, folder 6, file 8

**Minor operations, 4 Feb. 1917**  
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4374, folder 11, file 7

**Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada**  
RG 9 IIB5, vol. 6

**Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916**  
RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

**Organization**  
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2895, file 0-176-33

**Daily Orders**  
RG 150, vol. 92  
File Part 1=1916/05/01-1916/09/31  
File Part 2=1916/09/13-1917/09/30
74th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in September 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel R. C. Windeyer.
Authorization published in General Order 103a of 15 August 1915.
Mobilized at Toronto.
Recruited in York and Peel Counties.
Draft of 5 officers and 250 other ranks sent to England in September 1915.
Embarked from Halifax 1 April 1916 aboard EMPRESS OF BRITAIN.
Disembarked England 9 April 1916.
Strength: 36 officers, 1046 other ranks.
Draft of 792 sent to France 6 June 1916.
Personnel of 4th Divisional Cyclists transferred to 74th in June 1916.
Draft of 700 sent to 4th Canadian Div in July 1916.
Draft of 35 sent to 73rd Battalion in July 1916.
Draft of 129 to 52nd Battalion, 126 to 50th Battalion, 234 to 2nd Canadian Mounted Rifles in September 1916; unit ceases to exist.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2545 of 15 September 1917.
Band: Most bandsmen returned to Canada in September 1916 after absorption of battalion.
Perpetuated by The Peel and Dufferin Regiment which, in 1936, amalgamated with the Lorne Rifles to form The Lorne Scots.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference.
Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 64, file 6

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 64, file 7

Correspondence re photos
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 64, file 8

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1538 file HQ 683-120-1

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1549, file HQ 683-120-2
Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 1549, file HQ 683-120-3

Band instruments
   RG 24, vol. 1549, file HQ 683-120-4

Pay and paysheets

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1382, file HQ 593-6-1-74

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4371, file 2D. 34-7-42

OMFC file
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 48, file 8-5-76

Inspections
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 51, file 8-6-89

Organization, orderly room
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 472, file 0-111-1

12th York Rangers
   RG 24, vol. 1827, file GAQ 7-13

Peel and Dufferin Regt
   RG 24, vol. 1829, file GAQ 7-32

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II3, vol. 80

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 92
      File Part 1=1916/04/29-1916/06/30
      File Part 2=1916/07/01-1916/10/08
75th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in June 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel S. G. Beckett.
Authorization published in General Order 103a of 15 August 1915.
Mobilized at Toronto.
Recruited in Toronto, Hamilton and London.
Draft of 5 officers and 250 other ranks sent to England on 1 October 1915.
Embarked from Halifax 1 April 1916 aboard EMPRESS OF BRITAIN.
Disembarked England 9 April 1916.
Strength: 36 officers, 1114 other ranks.
Arrived in France 12 August 1916.
4th Canadian Division, 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
Reinforced by 12th Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Returned to England 3 May 1919.
Disembarked in Canada 6 June 1919.
Demobilized 8 June 1919.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Colours deposited in Toronto City Hall 8 June 1919.
Bugle and brass bands (“Colonel Bogey”).
Perpetuated by The Toronto Scottish Regiment.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 11 Aug. 1916 - 30 April 1919
RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4943, folder 452

Registers of recruits (officers and men)
RG 9 III-C-3, vols. 4219-4220

Confidential reports on officers, 7 Jan. 1915 - 28 Feb. 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4221, folder 1, file 1

Organization, 30 June 1915
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4221, folder 1, file 2

Notes on operations, 1 June - 31 Dec. 1915
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4221, folder 1, file 3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Training syllabus, 6 May - 7 Aug. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4221, folder 1, file 4

Historical record
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 64, file 9

Correspondence re badges
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 64, file 10

Honours and awards
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 64, file 11

Minor operations
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 65, file 12

Designation
   RG 24, vol. 1563, file HQ 683-175-1

Colours
   RG 24, vol. 1563, file HQ 683-175-2

Purchase of tents
   RG 24, vol. 1566, file HQ 683-175-3

Badges
   RG 24, vol. 1563, file HQ 683-175-4

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 1566, file HQ 683-175-5

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1566, file HQ 683-175-6

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1542, file HQ 683-175-7

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1382, file HQ 593-6-1-75

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4371, file 2D. 34-7-43

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1906, file DHS 5-7-44

OMFC file
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 48, file 8-5-87

Inspections
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 51, file 8-6-88

Organization, orderly room
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 472, file 0-110-1
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Promotions
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 983, file P-62-3

Claim for war trophies
   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3890, folder 46, file 19

Minor operations, 28 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4279, folder 15, file 13

Patrols, 8 Jan. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4280, folder 18, file 7

Minor operations, 27-29 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4286, folder 9, file 9

Minor operations, 16 Sept. 1916 - 2 March 1917
   RG 9 III-C-5, vol. 4411, folder 2, file 15

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 80

Promotions, appointments
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2909, file P-58-33

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 91
      File Part 1=1917/01/01-1917/04/30
      File Part 2=1917/05/01-1917/12/31
      File Part 3=1918/01/03-1918/12/31
      File Part 4=1916/05/01-1916/08/31
      File Part 5=1916/09/01-1916/12/30
      File Part 6=1919/01/04-1920/02/20
76th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in July 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. Ballantyne.
Authorization published in General Order 103a of 15 August 1915.
Mobilized at Niagara-on-the Lake.
Draft of 5 officers and 250 other ranks sent to 39th Battalion in September 1915.
Draft of 71 to 37th Battalion in October 1915.
Embarked Halifax 25 April 1916 aboard EMPRESS OF BRITAIN.
Disembarked in England 5 May 1916.
Strength: 36 officers, 1006 other ranks.
Drafts of 150 to 1st Division in June 1916, 342 to 2nd Division in July 1916 and 450 to 36th Battalion in July 1916.
Absorbed by 3rd Canadian Reserve Battalion on 4 January 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 1895 of 17 July 1917.
Published a photographic record, 1915 - 1916.
Perpetuated by The Lorne Rifles which, in 1936, amalgamated with The Peel and Dufferin Regiment to form The Lorne Scots.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 64, file 13
Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 64, file 14
Correspondence re photos
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4697, folder 64, file 15
Badges
RG 24, vol. 1539, file HQ 683-135-1
Visit to Cookstown
RG 24, vol. 1553, file HQ 683-135-2
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Officers’ travelling expenses
   RG 24, vol. 1553, file HQ 683-135-3

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 1553, file HQ 683-135-4

Complaints
   RG 24, vol. 1553, file HQ 683-135-5

Isolation hospital at Barrie
   RG 24, vol. 1553, file HQ 683-135-6

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1553, file HQ 683-135-7

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1554, file HQ 683-135-8

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1539, file HQ 683-135-9

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1382, file HQ 593-6-1-76

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4371, file 2D. 34-7-44

OMFC file

Inspection
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 52, file 8-6-118

Canteens, messes
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 617, file C-118-2

Regimental funds
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1524, file R-179-7

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3002, file V-11-33

Buildings, Sandling
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 6, file 3-1-10

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 92, 1916/04/01-1916/10/11
### 77th Battalion

**Background Information**
- Organized in July 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel D. R. Street.
- Mobilized at Ottawa.
- Recruited in Ottawa, Lindsay, Smith Falls, Arnprior, Renfrew, Finch, Alexandria, Cornwall, Iroquois, Shawville, Quyon, Buckingham, Hull, Aylmer.
- Draft of 255 sent to England in October 1915.
- Draft of 100 sent to 38th Battalion in Bermuda in December 1915.
- Draft of 50 sent to 224th Battalion in December 1915.
- Embarked from Halifax 20 June 1916 aboard MISSANABIE.
- Strength: 38 officers, 1007 other ranks.
- Draft of 32 to 73rd Battalion and another draft to 4th Canadian Division in July 1916.

**Sources**

In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 64, file 16

**Correspondence re badges, colours**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 64, file 17

**Correspondence re photos**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 64, file 18

**Rockcliffe Camp**
- RG 24, vol. 1529, file HQ683-79-1

**Badges and colours**
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 1529, file HQ 683-79-3

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1529, file HQ 683-79-4

Court of inquiry re auto accident

Route march
   RG 24, vol. 1529, file HQ 683-79-6

Band for recruiting purposes
   RG 24, vol. 1529, file HQ 683-79-7

Court of inquiry re body found in Rideau Canal
   RG 24, vol. 1529, file HQ 683-79-8

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1529, file HQ 683-79-9

Horses and stable equipment
   RG 24, vol. 1529, file HQ 683-7910

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1529, file HQ 683-79-11

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1382, file HQ 593-6-1-77

MD3 file
   RG 24, vol. 4499, file 3D. 26-77-1

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1907, file DHS 5-8-10

OMFC file
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 48, file 8-5-83

Nominal roll
   RG 24, vol. 2941, file 11

Disintegration
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 412, file D-59-1

Reinforcements
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 492, file R-98-1

Shorncliffe file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 862, file V-28-2

GAQ file
   RG 24, vol. 1819, file GAQ 4-130
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**GAQ file**
- RG 24, vol. 1831, file GAQ 7-53

**Court of inquiry re loss of bagpipes**
- RG 9 III-C-6, vol. 4452, folder 1, file 11

**Inspector reports prior to leaving Canada**
- RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

**Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916**
- RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

**Daily Orders**
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

78th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in July 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. B. Mitchell who was soon succeeded by Lieutenant-Colonel James Kirkcaldy.
Authorization published in General Order 103a of 15 August 1915.
Mobilized at Winnipeg.
Recruited in Winnipeg district.
Draft of 5 officers and 250 other ranks sent to England on 25 September 1915.
Embarked from Halifax 22 May 1916 aboard EMPRESS OF BRITAIN.
Disembarked in England 29 May 1916.
Strength: 37 officers, 1097 other ranks.
Disembarked in France 12 August 1916.
4th Canadian Division, 12th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
Reinforced by 11th Canadian Reserve Battalion and, after 5 September 1918, by 18th Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Returned to England 1 May 1919.
Disembarked in Canada 7 June 1919.
Demobilized 12 June 1919.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Colours donated by 100th Winnipeg Grenadiers. Deposited in Canterbury Cathedral for duration of war. Later deposited in St. Matthew’s Church, Winnipeg.
Brass band.
Published a photographic record, 1915.
Perpetuated by The Winnipeg Grenadiers.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 12 Aug. 1916 - 30 April 1919
RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4943-4944, folder 453

Aircraft, 18 Oct. 1917 - 27 Aug. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4237, folder 1, file 1

Armistice with Turkey
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4237, folder 1, file 2

Arms and ammunition, 1-15 March 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4237, folder 1, file 3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Artillery, 21 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4237, folder 1, file 4

Bands, 30 April - 10 June 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4237, folder 1, file 5

Boundaries, 13 July 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4237, folder 1, file 6

Burials, 26 May 1917 - 1 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4237, folder 1, file 7

By-products, 5-11 Jan. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4237, folder 1, file 8

Casualties, 11 March 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4237, folder 1, file 9

Conferences, 26 April 1918 - 15 Jan. 1919
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4237, folder 1, file 10

Defences, 1 Feb. - 17 Aug. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4237, folder 1, file 11

Trenches and dugouts, 13 March - 10 Sept. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4237, folder 1, file 12

Supply of wire, 19 Feb. - 3 March 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4237, folder 1, file 13

Work and working parties, 19 July 1917 - 11 July 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4237, folder 1, file 14

Demobilization, 22 Dec. 1918 - 11 May 1919
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4237, folder 1, file 15

Looting, 5-25 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4237, folder 1, file 16

Identification discs, 30 Oct. - 11 Nov. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4237, folder 1, file 17

Dispositions, 9 March 1917 - 5 May 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4237, folder 2, file 1

Education syllabus, 26 Oct. 1918 - 7 March 1919
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4237, folder 2, file 2

Establishments, 1 Sept. 1916 - 28 Jan. 1919
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4237, folder 2, file 3

Flags
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4237, folder 2, file 4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Gas, 27 Feb. 1917 - 28 July 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4237, folder 2, file 5

Advance to German frontier, 12 Nov. 1918 - 3 Jan. 1919
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4237, folder 2, file 6

Grenades, 3-22 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4237, folder 2, file 7

Machine and Lewis guns, 1-21 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4237, folder 2, file 8

Historical record, 1 July 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4237, folder 2, file 9

Honours and awards, 14 March 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4237, folder 2, file 10

Intelligence, 4 May - 27 Sept. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4237, folder 2, file 11

Report on mining, 2 March 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4237, folder 2, file 12

Les Tilleuls monument, 28 Dec. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4237, folder 2, file 13

Moves and reliefs, 14 May 1917 - 12 Oct. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4237, folder 2, file 14

Operations. Somme, 1916
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4237, folder 3, file 1

   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4237, folder 3, files 2-3

   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4238, folder 4, files 1-2

Operations. Amiens, 2-26 Aug. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4238, folder 4, files 3-5

Operations. Arras, 28 March 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4238, folder 5, file 1

Operations. Scarpe, 30-31 Aug. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4238, folder 5, file 2

Operations. Drocourt-Quéant Line, 21 Aug. - 12 Sept. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4238, folder 5, file 3

   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4238, folder 5, files 4-6
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Operations. Valenciennes, 24 Sept. - 19 Nov. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4238, folder 6, file 1

Operations. Canadian Motor Machine Gun Bde, 7 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4238, folder 6, file 2

Operations. Other than Canadian, 3 May - 28 Aug. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4238, folder 6, file 3

Minor operations, 12 Jan. - 30 July 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4239, folder 6, file 9

Notes on operations, 19 April - 28 Aug. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4239, folder 6, file 10

Summaries of operations, 28 July - 19 Aug. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4239, folder 6, file 11

Operation orders, 17 Feb. 1916 - 31 Oct. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4239, folder 7, file 8

Parades, 23 March - 2 May 1919
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4239, folder 8, file 4

Pass words, 1 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4239, folder 8, file 5

Reports on patrols, 13 Sept. 1917 - 16 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4239, folder 8, file 6

Personnel, 27 Sept. 1917 - 20 April 1919
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4239, folder 8, file 7

Prisoners of war, April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4239, folder 8, file 8

Salvage, 4-24 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4239, folder 8, file 9

Signal service, 14 Oct. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4239, folder 8, file 10

Signals, 9 March - 28 July 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4239, folder 8, file 11

Situation reports, 22 Oct. - 30 Dec. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4239, folder 8, file 12

Snipers, 1 April 1918 - 10 Jan. 1919
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4239, folder 8, file 13

Trench stores, 18 Sept. 1917 - 8 May 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4239, folder 8, file 14
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Tanks, 7-19 June 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4239, folder 8, file 15

Training, 22 Aug. 1917 - 13 July 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4239, folder 8, files 16-17

Traffic control, 19 July 1916 - 20 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4239, folder 8, file 18

Town majors, 12 March 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4239, folder 8, file 19

Trophies, 8 Aug. - 11 Nov. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4239, folder 8, file 20

Visits
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4239, folder 8, file 21

Causes of war
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4239, folder 8, file 22

Correspondence re badges, colours
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 64, file 20

Historical record (includes diary, 1 July 1915 - 1 July 1916) (incl. recruiting)
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 64, file 19

Honours and awards
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 64, file 21

Correspondence re photos
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 64, file 22

   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 64, file 23

Badges
   RG 24, vol. 1537, file HQ 683-113-1

Clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 1537, file HQ 683-113-2

Inspection reports
   RG 24, vol. 1537, file HQ 683-113-3

Accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1537, file HQ 683-113-4

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1537, file HQ 683-113-5

Return of war trophies
   RG 24, vol. 1537, file HQ 683-113-6
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Demobilization
RG 24, vol. 1537, file HQ 683-113-7

History
RG 24, vol. 1537, file HQ 683-113-8

GAQ file
RG 24, vol. 124, file GAQ 5-47

Requests for statistics
RG 24, vol. 2947, file HQ 64-1-24-12

Scanlon's file re battn
RG 24, vol. 1874, file 23-1-5

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1382, file HQ 593-6-1-78

MD10 file
RG 24, vol. 4594, file 10D. 20-10-F

DHS file
RG 24, vol. 1907, file DHS 5-7-50

Inspection
RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 52, file 8-6-111

Organization, orderly room
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 472, file 0-122-1

Promotions
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 983, file P-63-3

Claim for war trophies
RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3890, folder 46, file 19

Officers, 22 June - 7 Aug. 1916
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4227, folder 14, file 1

Minor operations, 17-20 Feb. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4231, folder 25, file 3

Memorial cross on Vimy Ridge to men of 78th, 1917
RG 9 III-C-5, vol. 4371, folder 2, file 2

Minor operations, 17-19 Feb. 1917
RG 9 III-C-5, vol. 4374, folder 11, file 8

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3002, file V-12-33

Promotions, appointments
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2909, file P-59-33

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 92
      File Part 1=1916/06/02-1916/09/30
      File Part 2=1917/01/03-1917/06/30
      File Part 3=1917/07/06-1917/12/31
      File Part 4=1916/05/16-1916/12/31
   RG 150, vol. 93
      File Part 1=1918/01/03-1918/12/31
      File Part 2=1919/01/03-1919/05/12


79th Battalion

Background Information

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 65, file 1

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 65, file 2

Correspondence re photos
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 65, file 3

Stowaways
RG 24, vol. 1554, file HQ 683-140-1

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1540, file HQ 683-140-2

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1554, file HQ 683-140-3

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1554, file HQ 683-140-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1554, file HQ 683-140-5

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1540, file HQ 683-140-6

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1382, file HQ 593-6-1-79

MD6 file
   RG 24, vol. 4560, file 6D. 133-1-15

MD10 file
   RG 24, vol. 4594, file 10D. 20-10-6

OMFC file
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 48, file 8-5-64

Inspection
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 51, file 8-6-87

Reinforcements
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 492, file R-99-1

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 92, 1916/06/27-1916/09/02
80th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in September 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel W. G. Ketcheson.
Authorization published in General Order 103a of 15 August 1915.
Mobilized at Barriefield.
Recruited in Kingston, Napanee, Belleville, Picton, Cobourg, Port Hope, Prescott, Brockville, Perth, Ottawa, Lindsay, Peterborough and Alexandria.
Embarked from Halifax 22 May 1916 aboard BALTIC.
Disembarked England 31 May 1916.
Strength: 35 officers, 1041 other ranks.
Drafts of 408 and 461 to 74th Battalion in June 1916.
Remainder absorbed by 75th Battalion in September 1916.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 1895 of 17 July 1917.
Band - 40 pieces continues after battn disbanded.
Colours donated by the Ketcheson family. Presented by Miss Nettie Ketcheson at Belleville on 20 April 1916.
Perpetuated by The Hastings and Prince Edward Regiment.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 65, file 4

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 65, file 5

Sgt Smith
RG 24, vol. 1535, file HQ 683-108-1

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1535, file HQ 683-108-2

Tent floors
RG 24, vol. 1535, file HQ 683-108-3

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1535, file HQ 683-108-4

Presentation of colours
RG 24, vol. 1535, file HQ 683-108-5
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1535, file HQ 683-108-6

Request for return of band
   RG 24, vol. 1535, file HQ 683-108-7

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1535, file HQ 683-108-8

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1535, file HQ 683-108-9

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1382, file HQ 593-6-1-80

OMFC file
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 48, file 8-5-81

Inspection
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 52, file 8-6-117

Organization, orderly room
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 472, file 0-123-1

MD3 file
   RG 24, vol. 4432, file 3D. 26-6-8

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80
81st Battalion

**Background Information**

Organized in September 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel B. H. Belson.

Authorization published in General Order 103a of 15 August 1915.

Mobilized at Toronto.

Recruited in Toronto, Aurora, St. Catharines, Brampton, Niagara Falls.

Embarked from Halifax 1 May 1916 aboard **OLYMPIC**.

Disembarked England 6 May 1916.

Strength: 36 officers, 1071 other ranks.

Drafts of 400 to 4th Canadian Mounted Rifles, 150 to Canadian Field Regiment and other drafts to Royal Canadian Regiment, 18th, 19th and 60th Battalions in June 1916.

Absorbed by 35th Battalion on 6 July 1916.


Deposited in St. George’s Anglican Church, St. Catharines.

Published “The Resort” while at Exhibition Camp, Toronto.

Perpetuated by The Lincoln Regiment which, in 1936, amalgamated with The Lincoln and Welland Regiment.

**Sources**

In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 65, file 6

**Correspondence re badges**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 65, file 7

**Badges**

RG 24, vol. 1541, file HQ 683-163-1

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**


**Mobilization accounts**

RG 24, vol. 1559, file HQ 683-163-3

**Pay and paysheets**

RG 24, vol. 1559, file HQ 683-163-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1541, file HQ 683-163-5

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1382, file HQ 593-6-1-81

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4374, file 2D. 34-7-50

MD6 file
   RG 24, vol. 4560, file 6D. 133-1-17

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1907, file DHS 5-8-11

OMFC file
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 48, file 8-5-69

Inspection
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 51, file 8-6-97

GAQ file
   RG 24, vol. 1827, file GAQ 7-13

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80
82nd Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in October 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel W. A.
Lowry.
Authorization published in General Order 103a of 15 August 1915.
Mobilized at Calgary.
Recruited in Calgary.
Embarked from Halifax 22 May 1916 aboard EMPRESS OF BRITAIN.
Disembarked England 29 May 1916.
Strength: 34 officers, 1006 other ranks.
Drafts to CETD and PT Report in July 1916.
Absorbed by 9th Canadian Reserve Battalion in July 1916.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 1366 and 1863 of 21 May and 6 July 1917.
Colours, subscribed by Calgary schoolchildren, presented by the Calgary
School Board on 23 May 1916.
Deposited in Sellinge Parish Church for duration of war.
Deposited in Calgary Public Library in June 1920.
Brass, bugle and pipe bands.
Perpetuated by The Calgary Highlanders.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference.
Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 65, file 8

**Correspondence re badges**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 65, file 9

**Badges**
RG 24, vol. 1546, file HQ 683-222-1

**Colours**
RG 24, vol. 1546, file HQ 683-222-2

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
RG 24, vol. 1571, file HQ 683-222-3

**Demobilization**
RG 24, vol. 1546, file HQ 683-222-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1382, file HQ 593-6-1-82

Battle honours
   RG 24, vol. 4690, file 13D. 12-26

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4724-4725, file 13D. 448-14-192

OMFC file
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 48, file 8-5-95

Inspection
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 52, file 8-6-114

Shorncliffe file

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80
83rd Battalion

Background Information
Organized in July 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel R. Pellatt.
Authorization published in General Order 103a of 15 August 1915.
Mobilized at Toronto.
Recruited in Toronto.
Draft of 250 sent to England in September 1915.
Embarked from Halifax 1 May 1916 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 6 May 1916.
Strength: 35 officers, 1035 other ranks.
Draft of 300 to 4th and 5th Canadian Mounted Rifles in June 1916.
Draft of 70 to 3rd Battalion in June 1916.
Draft of 30 to 19th Battalion in July 1916.
Absorbed by 12th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 7 July 1916.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 1366 and 1863 of 21 May and 6 July 1917.
Bugle band.
Perpetuated by The Queen’s Own Rifles of Canada.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference.
Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 Ill-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 65, file 10

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 Ill-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 65, file 11

Correspondence re photos
RG 9 Ill-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 65, file 12

Designation
RG 24, vol. 1535, file HQ 683-109-1

Allowances in lieu of drums and bugles
RG 24, vol. 1535, file HQ 683-109-2

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1535, file HQ 683-109-3

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1535, file HQ 683-109-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1535, file HQ 683-109-5

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1536, file HQ 683-109-6

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1536, file HQ 683-109-7

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1382, file HQ 593-6-1-83

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4374, file 2D. 34-7-51

OMFC file

Inspection
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 51, file 8-6-83

Regimental funds
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1524, file R-178-7

GAQ file
   RG 24, vol. 1827, file GAQ 7-13

GAQ file
   RG 24, vol. 1829, file GAQ 7-36

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80
84th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in July 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel W. T. Stewart.
Authorization published in General Order 103a of 15 August 1915.
Mobilized at Toronto.
Recruited in Toronto.
Draft of 250 sent to England in September 1915.
Draft of 100 sent to 37th Battalion in November 1915.
Embarked from Halifax 20 June 1916 aboard EMPRESS OF BRITAIN.
Strength: 36 officers, 913 other ranks.
Draft of 750 sent to 75th Battalion; another draft sent to 73rd Battalion on 30 June 1916.
Unit ceased to exist in September 1916.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 3489 of 11 April 1918.

Perpetuated by The Toronto Scottish Regiment.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference.
Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 65, file 13

**Correspondence re badges**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 65, file 14

**Correspondence re photos**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 65, file 15

**Accounts**
RG 24, vol. 1555, file HQ 683-142-1

**Organization and administration**
RG 24, vol. 1555, file HQ 683-142-2

**Badges**
RG 24, vol. 1555, file HQ 683-142-3

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
RG 24, vol. 1555, file HQ 683-142-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1555, file HQ 683-142-5

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1540, file HQ 683-142-6

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1382, file HQ 593-6-1-84

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4374, file 2D. 34-7-52

OMFC file
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 48, file 8-5-88

Shorncliffe file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 865, file V-29-2

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80
85th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in September 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel A. H. Borden.
Authorization published in General Order 103a of 15 August 1915.
Mobilized at Halifax.
Recruited in Nova Scotia.
Embarked from Halifax 13 October 1916 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 19 October 1916.
Strength: 34 officers, 1001 other ranks.
Arrived in France 11 February 1917.
4th Canadian Division, 12th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
Reinforced by 17th Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Returned to England 29 April 1919.
Disembarked in Canada 7 June 1919.
Demobilized 8 June 1919.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Colours made by Lady Borden and presented on 25 September 1916.
Handed over to Lieutenant Governor for safekeeping in 1919.
Silver and pipe bands (“The Cook O’ the North”).
Perpetuated by The Cape Breton Highlanders.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 1 Feb. 1917 - 31 May 1919
RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4944, folder 454

BAB codes, 10 March - 22 Oct. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4240, folder 1, file 1

Nominal rolls of men transferred to 246th Battalion, 16 Aug. 1916 - 5 Feb. 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4240, folder 1, file 2

Gas
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4240, folder 1, file 3

Intelligence summaries, July - Oct. 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4240, folder 1, files 4-6
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Map of Halifax
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4240, folder 1, file 7

Moonlight charts, 1 Oct. - 30 Dec. 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4240, folder 1, file 8

Moves and reliefs, 16 Aug. - 6 Nov. 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4240, folder 1, file 9

Officers, 26 Sept. 1916 - 6 Feb. 1917
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4240, folder 1, file 10

Operation. Somme, 15 Aug. 1916
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4240, folder 1, file 11

Operation summaries, 22 Oct. - 10 Nov. 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4240, folder 2, file 1

Operation orders, 16-26 Jan. 1917
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4240, folder 2, files 2-3

Routine orders, 12th N.S. Highland Brigade, 3-7 Nov. 1916
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4240, folder 2, file 4

Routine orders, Witley, 27 Dec. 1916 - 7 Feb. 1917
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4240, folder 2, file 5

Trench orders, 85th Battalion
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4240, folder 2, file 6

  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4240, folder 2, file 7

Scouts and snipers, 27 Sept. - 16 Nov. 1916
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4240, folder 2, file 8

Training, 16 Dec. 1915 - 1 Feb. 1917
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4240, folder 2, file 9

Kaiser’s abdication, Oct. 1918
  RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4240, folder 2, file 10

Historical record
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 65, file 16

Correspondence re badges
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 65, file 17

Correspondence re photos
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 65, file 18

  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 65, file 19
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
  RG 24, vol. 1555, file HQ 683-145-1

Badges

Band tour of Nova Scotia
  RG 24, vol. 1556, file HQ 683-145-3

Postage stamps
  RG 24, vol. 1556, file HQ 683-145-4

Inspection reports

Mobilization accounts
  RG 24, vol. 1556, file HQ 683-145-6

Investigation of tent fire
  RG 24, vol. 1556, file HQ 683-145-7

Pay and paysheets
  RG 24, vol. 1556, file HQ 683-145-8

Demobilization
  RG 24, vol. 1540, file HQ 683-145-9

Scanlon file re battn
  RG 24, vol. 1874, file 23-1-6

Appointment of officers
  RG 24, vol. 1382, file HQ 593-6-1-85

Organization
  RG 24, vol. 4562, file 6D. 133-16-1

DHS file
  RG 24, vol. 1907, file DHS. 5-7-51

Conversion to kilted unit
  RG 24, vol. 1496, file HQ 683-1-12, Vol.12, ff 93-96

Promotions
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 983, file P-64-3

GAQ file
  RG 24, vol. 1826, file GAQ 5-84

Nova Scotia units
  RG 24, vol. 1823, file GAQ 5-37

GAQ file
  RG 24, vol. 1827, file GAQ 7-7
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Messages to 12th Bde, LTM Battery for Avion, June 1917 (Lieut. B. King)
   RG 24, vol. 1833, file GAQ 8-26

Band
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4203, folder 1, file 8

Organization
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4206, folder 7, file 5

Operation orders, 3 Feb. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4239, folder 7, file 9

Nominal rolls, 10 Feb. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4595, folder 4, file 3

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3002, file V-13-33

Promotions, appointments
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2909, file P-60-33

Progress reports
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2922, file P-263-33

Graves
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3438, file G-12-51
86th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in August 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel W. W. Stewart.
Mobilized at Hamilton.
Recruited in Hamilton, Welland and Dundas.
Embarked from Halifax 22 May 1916 aboard **ADRIATIC**.
Disembarked England 29 May 1916.
Strength: 36 officers, 1072 other ranks.
Reorganized as Canadian Machine Gun Depot on 22 June 1916.
Drafts: 60 to Machine Gun Company, 64 to 10th and 28th Battalions, 78 sent to 5th, 10th, 14th and 29th Battalions in October 1916.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2342 of 1 September 1917.
Colours donated by Mrs. W. E. Sanford of Hamilton, presented by the Countess of Aberdeen on 16 May 1916.
Deposited on 21 October 1916 in Canterbury Cathedral.
Brass and bugle bands.
Published “Outpost” in Canada.
Perpetuated by The Royal Hamilton Light Infantry.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record (incl. recruiting)**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 66, file 1

**Correspondence re badges, colours**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 66, file 2

**Correspondence re photos**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 66, file 3

**Badges**
RG 24, vol. 1553, file HQ 683-133-1

**Clothing and equipment**
RG 24, vol. 1553, file HQ 683-133-2

**Pay and paysheets**
RG 24, vol. 1553, file HQ 683-133-3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Demobilization
RG 24, vol. 1553, file HQ 683-133-4

Inspection and audit report
RG 24, vol. 1553, file HQ 683-133-5

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1383, file HQ 593-6-1-87

Organization
RG 24, vol. 4375, file 2D. 34-7-58

DHS file
RG 24, vol. 1900, file DHS 5-8-12

OMFC file
RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 48, file 8-5-60

Inspection
RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 51, file 8-6-104

Canteens, messes
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 401, file C-228-1

GAQ file
RG 24, vol. 1831, file GAQ 7-46

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80
87th Battalion

**Background Information**

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

*War diary, 11 Aug. 1916 - 30 April 1919*
RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4944, folder 455

*Battalion orders, Pts I and II, 3 June - 24 Dec. 1916*
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4221, folder 1, files 1-3

*Battalion orders, Pts I and II, 2 Jan. 1916 - 29 June 1917*
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4221, folder 2, files 1-2

*Strength returns, 4 Jan. 1917 - 27 Dec. 1918*
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4221, folder 2, file 3

*Historical record*
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 66, file 4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Correspondence re badges, colours
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 66, file 5

Honours and awards
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 66, file 6

Correspondence re photos
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 66, file 7

Operations. Hill 70, 21-22 Aug. 1917
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 66, file 8

Operations. Hill 70, 15 Aug. 1917
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 66, file 9

Badges
   RG 24, vol. 1539, file HQ 683-132-1

Designation
   RG 24, vol. 1552, file HQ 683-132-2

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 1553, file HQ 683-132-3

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1553, file HQ 683-132-4

Demobilization

History
   RG 24, vol. 1553, file HQ 683-132-6

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1383, file HQ 593-6-1-87

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4492, file 4D. 48-87-1

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1906, file DHS 5-7-45

Organization, orderly room
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 472, file 0-119-1

Promotions
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 983, file P-65-3

Orders
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2286, file 0-16-30

GAQ file
   RG 24, vol. 1823, file GAQ 5-37
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**GAQ file**
- RG 24, vol. 1831, file GAQ 7-51

**Officers**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4227, folder 14, file 2

**Minor operations, 15 March 1918**
- RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4279, folder 15, file 14

**Minor operations, 9-10 April 1918**
- RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4286, folder 9, file 10

**Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada**
- RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

**Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916**
- RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

**Promotions, appointments**
- RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2909, file P-61-33

**Daily Orders**
- RG 150, vol. 93
  - Part 1 = 1916/05/10-1916/07/31
  - Part 2 = 1916/08/01 - 1917/03/31
  - Part 3 = 1917/04/05-1917/12/31
  - Part 4 = 1918/01/05-1918/12/31
  - Part 5 = 1919/01/04-1919/03/12
88th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel H. J. R. Cullin.
Mobilized at Victoria.
Recruited in Victoria.
Embarked from Halifax 2 June 1916 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 8 June 1916.
Strength: 34 officers, 1029 other ranks.
Draft of 50 to Engineers in June 1916.
Drafts of 300 to Pioneer Depot and 200 to 92nd Battalion in July 1916.
Absorbed by 30th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 18 July 1916.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2342 of 1 September 1917.
Perpetuated by The Canadian Scottish Regiment.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record (incl. recruiting)
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 66, file 10

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 66, file 11

Correspondence re photos
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 66, file 12

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1556, file HQ 683-148-1

Badges

Request for cheque
RG 24, vol. 1556, file HQ 683-148-3

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1556, file HQ 683-148-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Appointment of officers
  RG 24, vol. 1383, file HQ 593-6-1-88

Mobilization
  RG 24, vol. 4674, file 11D. 99-4-18-1

OMFC file
  RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 48, file 8-5-82

Inspection
  RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 52, file 8-6-119

Mobilization accounts
  RG 24, vol. 5881, file HQ 7-90-15

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
  RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
  RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

Daily Orders
  RG 150, vol. 94, 1916/07/01 - 1916/09/01
89th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in October 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel W. W. Nasmyth.
Mobilized at Calgary.
Recruited in Alberta.
Embarked from Halifax 2 June 1916 aboard **OLYMPIC**.
Disembarked England 8 June 1916.
Strength: 23 officers, 969 other ranks.
Drafts of 167 to Machine Gun Depot, 168 to 9th Canadian Reserve Battalion, 15 to 6th Brigade and 70 to various units in June 1916.
Drafts of 115 to 7th Battalion, 150 to 10th Battalion and 150 to 31st Battalion in August 1916.
Draft of 64 to 31st, 49th and 50th to Battalions in September 1916.
Absorbed by 97th Battalion and by 9th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 7 October 1916.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 1366 and 1863 of 21 May and 6 July 1917.
Band.
Perpetuated by The Calgary Regiment.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record (incl. recruiting)**
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 66, file 13

**Correspondence re badges**
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 66, file 14

**Correspondence re photos**
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 66, file 15

**Badges**
  RG 24, vol. 1541, file HQ 683-157-1

**Audit report**
  RG 24, vol. 1558, file HQ 683-157-2

**Mobilization accounts**
  RG 24, vol. 1558, file HQ 683-157-3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
  RG 24, vol. 1558, file HQ 683-157-4

Demobilization

Appointment of officers
  RG 24, vol. 1383, file HQ 593-6-1-89

Battle honours
  RG 24, vol. 4690, file 13D. 12-27

Organization
  RG 24, vols. 4727-4728, file 13D. 448-14-220

Inspection
  RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 51, file 8-6-105

Shorncliffe file

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
  RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
  RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

Daily Orders
90th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel W. A. Munro.
Mobilized at Winnipeg.
Recruited in Winnipeg.
Embarked from Halifax 2 June 1916 aboard **OLYMPIC**.
Disembarked England 8 June 1916.
Strength: 36 officers, 1087 other ranks.
Absorbed by 11th Canadian Reserve Battalion in July 1916.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2342 of 1 September 1917.
Band.
Perpetuated by The Royal Winnipeg Rifles.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 66, file 16

**Correspondence re badges**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 66, file 17

**Badges**
RG 24, vol. 1543, file HQ 683-185-1

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
RG 24, vol. 1568, file HQ 683-185-2

**Audit of accounts**
RG 24, vol. 1568, file HQ 683-185-3

**Band**
RG 24, vol. 1568, file HQ 683-185-4

**Pay and paysheets**
RG 24, vol. 1568, file HQ 683-185-6

**Appointment of officers**
RG 24, vol. 1383, file HQ 593-6-1-90

**Medical report**
RG 24, vol. 4560, file 6D. 133-1-19
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Reinforcement drafts
    RG 24, vol. 4596, file 10D. 20-10-0

OMFC file

Inspection
    RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 51, file 8-6-100

Canteens
    RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 617, file C-120-2

Band
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4045, folder 2, file 4

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
    RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
    RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

Daily Orders
    RG 150, vol. 94, 1916/07/05-1916/09/21
## 91st Battalion

### Background Information
Organized in October 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel W. J. Green.  
Mobilized at St. Thomas, Ontario.  
Recruited in Elgin County.  
Embarked from Halifax 29 June 1916 aboard OLYMPIC.  
Disembarked England 5 July 1916.  
Strength: 32 officers, 905 other ranks.  
Absorbed by 12th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 15 July 1916.  
Disbanded 4 June 1917 by Privy Council Order 1366 and 1863 of 21 May and 6 July 1917.  
Colours donated by R.M. Anderson of St. Thomas.  
Presented by Colonel L.W. Shannon at St. Thomas on 24 May 1916.  
Deposited for duration of the war in Canterbury Cathedral on 15 September 1916.  
Deposited in the Court House, St. Thomas on 20 November 1919.  
Brass, bugle and pipe bands.  
Perpetuated by The Elgin Regiment.

### Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

#### Historical record
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 67, file 1

#### Correspondence re badges
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 67, file 2

#### Correspondence re photos
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 67, file 3

#### Badges and colours
- RG 24, vol. 1544, file HQ 683-195-1

#### Mobilization accounts

#### Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
- RG 24, vol. 1574, file HQ 683-195-3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1574, file HQ 683-195-4

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1383, file HQ 593-6-1-91

Badges
   RG 24, vol. 4260, file 1D. 47-3-11

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1907, file DHS 5-8-13

OMFC file
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 49, file 8-5-104

Shorncliffe file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 862, file V-30-2

Canteens
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 617, file C-137-2

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II-B-3 vol. 80
92nd Battalion

Background Information
Organized in August 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel G. T. Chisholm.
Authorization published in General Order 103a of 15 August 1915.
Mobilized at Toronto.
Recruited in Toronto.
Draft of 242 sent to 15th Battalion in November 1915.
Embarked from Halifax 22 May 1916 aboard EMPRESS OF BRITAIN.
Disembarked England 29 May 1916.
Strength: 36 officers, 1096 other ranks.
Amalgamated with 95th and 169th Battalions on 4 January 1917 to form new 5th Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2342 of 1 September 1917.
Used colours of the 48th Highlanders of the Active Militia.
Brass and pipe bands.
Perpetuated by The 48th Highlanders of Canada.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record (incl. recruiting)
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 67, file 4

Correspondence re badges, colours
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 67, file 5

Correspondence re photos
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 67, file 6

Clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1536, file HQ 683-110-1

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1536, file HQ 683-110-2

Nomenclature
RG 24, vol. 1536, file HQ 683-110-3

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1536, file HQ 683-110-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Pay and paysheets

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1536, file HQ 683-110-6

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1383, file HQ 593-6-1-92

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1907, file DHS 5-8-14

OMFC file
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 48, file 8-5-78

Inspection
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 52, file 8-6-107

Canteens, messes
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 617, file C-119-2

Regimental funds
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1525, file R-193-7

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Fatal casualties
   RG 24, vol. 2946, file 102

Honour roll
   RG 24, vol. 2941, file 24

Wearing of Davidson tartan
   RG 24, vol. 1828, file GAQ 7-19

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 93
      Part 1 = 1916/06/01-1916/10/31
      Part 2 = 1916/10/01-1916/12/31
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

93rd Battalion

Background Information
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel T. J. Johnston.
Mobilized at Peterborough.
Recruited in Peterborough County.
Embarked from Halifax 16 July 1916 aboard EMPRESS OF BRITAIN.
Strength: 36 officers, 868 other ranks.
Drafts of 150 to 5th Canadian Mounted Rifles, 25 to 1st Battalion and 150 to 18th, 19th and 20th Battalions in 1916.
Draft of 75 to 52nd Battalion in 1917.
Absorbed by 39th Battalion on 6 October 1916.
Disbanded 4 June 1917 by Privy Council Order 1366 and 1863 of 21 May and 6 July 1917.
Band.
Perpetuated by The Peterborough Rangers which, in 1936, amalgamated with the 3rd The Prince of Wales’ Canadian Dragoons to form The Prince of Wales’ Rangers (Peterborough Regiment).

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 67, file 7

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 67, file 8

Correspondence re photos
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 67, file 9

Accounts
RG 24, vol. 1559, file HQ 683-165-1

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1559, file HQ 683-165-2

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1559, file HQ 683-165-3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Pay and paysheets
  RG 24, vol. 1559, file HQ 683-165-4

Appointment of officers
  RG 24, vol. 1383, file HQ 593-6-1-93

MD3 file
  RG 24, vol. 4449, file 3D. 26-93-1

MD3 file
  RG 24, vol. 4432, file 3D. 26-6-25-3

Inspection
  RG 24, vol. 52, file 8-6-129

Band
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 390, file B-30-1

Band
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 586, file B-16-2

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
  RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6
94th Battalion

**Background Information**

Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel H. A. C. Machin. 
Mobilized at Port Arthur. 
Recruited in Port Arthur, Fort William, Kenora, Rainy River, Fort Francis and Dryden. 
Embarked from Halifax 29 June 1916 aboard OLYMPIC. 
Disembarked England 5 July 1916. 
Strength: 36 officers, 1009 other ranks. 
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 1717 of 27 July 1918. 
Band. 
Perpetuated by The Kenora Light Infantry.

**Sources**

In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 67, file 10

**Correspondence re badges**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 67, file 11

**Correspondence re photos**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 67, file 12

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**

RG 24, vol. 1558, file HQ 683-160-1

**Inspection reports**

RG 24, vol. 1558, file HQ 683-160-2

**Mobilization accounts**

RG 24, vol. 1558, file HQ 683-160-3

**Badges**

RG 24, vol. 1558, file HQ 683-160-4

**Command**

RG 24, vol. 1558, file HQ 683-160-5
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Pay and paysheets
  RG 24, vol. 1558, file HQ 683-160-6

Demobilization
  RG 24, vol. 1541, file HQ 683-160-7

Appointment of officers
  RG 24, vol. 1383, file HQ 593-6-1-94

Organization
  RG 24, vol. 4596, file 10D. 20-10-5

Historical record
  RG 24, vol. 4602, file 10D. 20-10-54J

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
  RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
  RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80
95th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in October 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel R. R. Barker.
Mobilized at Toronto.
Recruited in Toronto.
Embarked from Halifax 2 June 1916 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 8 June 1916.
Strength: 36 officers, 1061 other ranks.
Amalgamated with 92nd and 169th Battalions on 4 January 1917 to form 5th Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Disbanded 4 August 1917 by Privy Council Order 1895 of 17 July 1917.
Band.
Perpetuated by The Queen’s Own Rifles of Canada.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 67, file 13
Correspondence re badges
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 67, file 14
Correspondence re photos
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4698, folder 67, file 15
Badges
   RG 24, vol. 1541, file HQ 683-158-1
Band
   RG 24, vol. 1558, file HQ 683-158-2
Band instruments
   RG 24, vol. 1558, file HQ 683-158-3
Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 1558, file HQ 683-158-4
Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1558, file HQ 683-158-5
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Demobilization
  RG 24, vol. 1541, file HQ 683-158-6

Appointment of officers
  RG 24, vol. 1383, file HQ 593-6-1-95

Organization
  RG 24, vol. 4379, file 2D. 34-7-86

OMFC file

Inspection
  RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 51, file 8-6-101

Clothing and equipment
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 396, file C-88-1

Canteen
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 397, file C-131-1

Regimental funds
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1525, file R-197-7

Queen’s Own Rifles file
  RG 24, vol. 1829, file GAQ 7-36

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
  RG 9 II-I-B5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
  RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80
96th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. Glenn.
Mobilized at Saskatoon.
Recruited in the Saskatoon district, beginning 4 December 1915.
Embarked from Halifax 27 September 1916 aboard LACONIA.
Disembarked England 6 October 1916.
Strength: 30 officers, 805 other ranks.
Absorbed by 92nd Canadian Reserve Battalion on 8 October 1916.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2342 of 1 September 1917.
Brass and pipe bands (9 pipers and drummers) in Canada.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference.
Use the archival reference to order the document.

- **Historical record**
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 67, file 16

- **Correspondence re badges**
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 67, file 17

- **Correspondence re photos**
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 67, file 18

- **Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
  RG 24, vol. 1571, file HQ 683-224-1

- **Tartans**
  RG 24, vol. 1571, file HQ 683-224-2

- **Badges**
  RG 24, vol. 1546, file HQ 683-224-3

- **Damage from storm**
  RG 24, vol. 1571, file HQ 683-224-4

- **Inspection reports**
  RG 24, vol. 1571, file HQ 683-224-5

- **Mobilization accounts**
  RG 24, vol. 1571, file HQ 683-224-6
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1571, file HQ 683-224-7

Audit reports
   RG 24, vol. 1571, file HQ 683-224-8

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1383, file HQ 593-6-1-96

MD10 file
   RG 24, vol. 4602, file 10D. 20-10-54K

Organization and inspection
   RG 24, vol. 4682, file 12D. 18-38-6

Canteens, messes
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 617, file C-121-2

Regimental funds
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1525, file R-195-7

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada
   RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 83, 1916/10/01-1916/10/19
97th Battalion

**Background Information**

Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel W. L. Jolly.
Mobilized at Toronto.
Recruited in Toronto district.
Embarked from Toronto in May 1916, bound for overseas but got only as far as Aldershot, N.S. “and were told they would be there all summer because of objections on the part of the authorities at Washington to an ‘American Legion’ being sent across the seas. Some officers resigned ... a number of men deserted”. The designation ‘American Legion’ had to be omitted before the unit could proceed overseas. (RG9, III, vol. 4699, folder 67, file 19).
Draft of 300 sent to 4th Pioneer Battalion.
Embarked Halifax 19 September 1916 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked in England 25 September 1916.
Strength: 31 officers, 798 other ranks.
Drafts of 150 and 120 to Royal Canadian Regiment in October 1916.
Remainders (428) absorbed by Royal Canadian Regiment and Princess Patricia’s Canadian Light Infantry Depot on 1 November 1916.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 532 of 5 April 1918.
Colours donated by American women in Winnipeg.

**Sources**

In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 67, file 19

**Correspondence re badges**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 67, file 20

**Badges**

RG 24, vol. 1542, file HQ 683-174-1

**Mobilization accounts**

RG 24, vol. 1563, file HQ 683-174-2

**Clothing and equipment**

RG 24, vol. 1563, file HQ 683-174-3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Theft of cheques
   RG 24, vol. 1563, file HQ 683-174-4

Consolidation of 97th, 212th, 237th Battalions

Officers
   RG 24, vol. 1563, file HQ 683-174-6

Discharges
   RG 24, vol. 1563, file HQ 683-174-7

Audit report
   RG 24, vol. 1563, file HQ

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1563, file HQ 683-174-9

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1383, file HQ 593-6-1-97

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4390, file 2D. 34-7-153

Report on officers
   RG 24, vol. 4554, file 6D. 129-1-75

Confidential reports on officers
   RG 24, vol. 4564, file 6D. 133-97-1-1

Officers
   RG 24, vol. 4564, file 6D. 133-47-2

Accounts and claims
   RG 24, vol. 4564, file 6D. 133-47-10

Mobilization
   RG 24, vol. 4639, file 11D. 99-4-31

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1907, file DHS 5-8-15

GAQ file
   RG 24, vol. 1827, file GAQ 7-1

OMFC file

Claim against battn
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 398, file C-166-1

Regimental funds
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1524, file R-183-7
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Strength**
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1528, file S-27-7

**Borden’s file on “American Legion” battns**
MG 26, H, vol. 70, file OC 322 (A)

**Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada**
RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

**Reports on officers**
RG 24, vol. 1499, file HQ 683-1-14

**Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916**
RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80
98th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel H. A. Ross.
Mobilized at Welland.
Recruited in Lincoln and Welland counties.
Embarked from Halifax 16 July 1916 aboard LAPLAND.
Strength: 36 officers, 1050 other ranks.
Drafts of 183 to 58th Battalion, 170 to 20th Battalion and 50 to 21st Battalion prior to October 1916.
Draft of 400 sent to 12th Canadian Reserve Battalion and 50 to 97th Battalion in October 1916.
Absorbed by 12th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 6 October 1916.
Disbanded 4 August 1917 by Privy Council Order 1895 of 17 July 1917.
Colours donated by citizens and schoolchildren of Niagara Falls.
Deposited in 44th Regiment Armoury in Niagara Falls.
Band.
Perpetuated by The Lincoln and Welland Regiment.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 67, file 21

**Correspondence re badges**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 67, file 22

**Correspondence re photos**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 67, file 23

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
RG 24, vol. 1567, file HQ 683-179-1

**Badges**

**Mobilization accounts**
RG 24, vol. 1567, file HQ 683-179-3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Audit reports
   RG 24, vol. 1567, file HQ 683-179-4

Pay and paysheets

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1543, file HQ 683-179-6

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1383, file HQ 593-6-1-98

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4376, file 2D. 34-7-62

OMFC file
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 48, file 8-5-84

Canteens, messes
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 617, file C-125-2

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80
99th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel T. B. Welch.
Mobilized at Windsor.
Recruited in Essex County.
Embarked from Halifax 2 June 1916 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 8 June 1916.
Strength: 36 officers, 825 other ranks.
Absorbed by 35th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 6 July 1916.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2342 of 1 September 1917.
Deposited for the duration in Windsor Parish Church, Berkshire.
Perpetuated by The Essex Scottish.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 68, file 1

**Correspondence re badges**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 68, file 2

**Badges**
RG 24, vol. 1548, file HQ 683-260-1

**Stolen cheques**
RG 24, vol. 1580, file HQ 683-260-2

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
RG 24, vol. 1580, file HQ 683-260-3

**Mobilization accounts**
RG 24, vol. 1580, file HQ 683-260-4

**Pay and paysheets**

**Appointment of officers**
RG 24, vol. 1383, file HQ 593-6-1-99
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Badges
   RG 24, vol. 4260, file 1D. 47-3-12

Inspection
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 52, file 8-6-120

Band instruments
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 589, file B-63-2

Canteens, messes
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 617, file C-117-2

Regimental funds
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1524, file R-185-7

GAQ file
   RG 24, vol. 1829, file GAQ 7-34

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80
100th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. B. Mitchell.
Mobilized at Winnipeg.
Recruited in Winnipeg.
Embarked from Halifax 19 September 1916 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 25 September 1917.
Strength: 31 officers, 880 other ranks.
Drafts of 150 to 1st Canadian Mounted Rifles and 50 to 78th Battalion in November 1916.
Drafts to 31st and 49th Battalions.
Absorbed by 11th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 4 January 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2342 of 1 September 1917.
Colours of 100th Winnipeg Grenadiers of the Active Militia presented by Mrs. C.W. Rowley in September 1916.
Deposited in Canterbury Cathedral for the duration on 1 March 1917.
Perpetuated by The Winnipeg Grenadiers.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 68, file 3

Correspondence re badges, colours
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 68, file 4

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1693, file HQ 683-394-1

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1693, file HQ 683-394-2

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1693, file HQ 683-394-3

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1383, file HQ 593-6-1-100
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Organization
  RG 24, vol. 4596, file 10D. 20-10-V

DHS file
  RG 24, vol. 1907, file DHS 5-8-16

Clothing and equipment
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 396, file C-89-1

Canteens
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 397, file C-152-1

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
  RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
  RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3002, file V-14-33
101st Battalion

Background Information
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel D. McLean.
Mobilized at Winnipeg.
Recruited in Winnipeg.
Embarked from Halifax 29 June 1916 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 5 July 1916.
Strength: 36 officers, 1025 other ranks.
Absorbed by 17th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 12 July 1917.
Perpetuated by The Winnipeg Light Infantry.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record (incl. recruiting)
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 68, file 5

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 68, file 6

Inspection returns, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1676, file HQ 683-355-1

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1676, file HQ 683-355-2

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1676, file HQ 683-355-3

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1383, file HQ 593-6-1-101

Organization
RG 24, vol. 4596, file 10D. 20-10-V

MD10 file
RG 24, vol. 4602, file 10D. 20-10-54L

OMFC file
RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 49, file 8-5-110

Shorncliffe file
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 862, file V-31-2
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Manitoba battns in CEF
   RG 24, vol. 1827, file GAQ 7-11

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80
102nd Battalion

**Background Information**

Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. W. Warden.


Mobilized at Comox.

Recruited in northern British Columbia.

Embarked from Halifax 20 June 1916 aboard EMPRESS OF BRITAIN.


Strength: 37 officers, 968 other ranks.

Disembarked in France 11 August 1916.

4th Canadian Division 11th Canadian Infantry Brigade.

Reinforced by 16th Canadian Reserve Battalion.

Returned to England 4 May 1919.

Disembarked in Canada 6 June 1919.

Demobilized 14 June 1919.

Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.

Brass band.

Colours deposited in Christ Church Cathedral, Vancouver.

Perpetuated by The North British Columbia Regiment.

---

**Sources**

In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**War diary, 12 Aug. 1916 - 30 May 1919**

RG 9 III-D-3, vols. 4945, folder 456

**Officers, 15 Nov. 1915 - 30 May 1916**

RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4221, folder 1, file 1

**Battalion orders, Pts I and II, 19 Feb. - 11 March 1916**

RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4221, folder 1, file 2

**Training, 4 Dec. 1915 - 12 Aug. 1916**

RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4221, folder 1, file 3

**Historical record**

RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4699, folder 68, file 7

**Correspondence re badges**

RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4699, folder 68, file 8
Honours and awards
   RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4699, folder 68, file 9

Correspondence re photos
   RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4699, folder 68, file 10

Operations. Somme, Regina Trench, 26 Nov. 1916
   RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4699, folder 68, file 11

Operations. Vimy Ridge, April - Aug. 1917
   RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4699, folder 68, file 12

Operations. Hill 70, 17 Aug. 1917
   RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4699, folder 68, file 13

Minor operations, 9 Aug. 1917
   RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4699, folder 68, file 13

Badges
   RG 24, vol. 1640, file HQ 683-274-1

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1641, file HQ 683-274-2

Band
   RG 24, vol. 1641, file HQ 683-274-3

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1641, file HQ 683-274-4

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1641, file HQ 683-274-5

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1383, file HQ 593-6-1-102

MD6 file
   RG 24, vol. 4560, file 6D. 133-1-22

Mobilization
   RG 24, vol. 4675, file 11D. 99-4-22

Clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 4675, file 11D. 99-4-22-4

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1906, file DHS 5-7-46

OMFC file
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 48, file 8-5-90

Records of casualties
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 793, file R-74-2
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Promotions
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 983, file P-66-3

Wire thrower invented by Pte. Payne
   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3829, folder 9, file 11

War trophies
   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3890, folder 46, files 20, 24

Minor operations, 9-10 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4286, folder 9, file 10

Scanlon file
   RG 24, vol. 1873, file 18-6

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

Promotions, appointments
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2909, file P-62-33

Records
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2953, file R-245-33

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 94
   
      Part 1 = 1916/07/02-1916/12/31
      Part 2 = 1917/01/02 - 1917/12/31
      Part 3 = 1918/01/05 - 1918/12/31
      Part 4 = 1919/01/03 - 1919/09/15
103rd Battalion

Background Information
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel E. J. Henniker.
Mobilized at Victoria.
Recruited in Victoria.
Embarked from Halifax 24 July 1916 aboard OLYMPIC.
Strength: 39 officers, 939 other ranks.
Draft of 263 to 29th Battalion in October 1916.
Draft of 138 to 2nd Canadian Mounted Rifles in December 1916.
Absorbed by 16th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 10 January 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2342 of 1 September 1917.
Band.
Published “Timber Wolf” weekly in Victoria, beginning on 25 March 1916.
Perpetuated by The Canadian Scottish Regiment.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 68, file 14

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 68, file 15

Correspondence re photos
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 68, file 16

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1651, file HQ 683-294-1

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1651, file HQ 683-294-2

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1651, file HQ 683-294-3

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1384, file HQ 593-6-1-103
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Deserters
RG 24, vol. 4560, file 6D. 133-1-23

Mobilization
RG 24, vol. 4675, file 11D. 99-4-21

OMFC file

Clothing and equipment
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 396, file C-90-1

Canteens
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 397, file C-153-1

Establishment
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 420, file E-114-1

Band
RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4597, folder 1, file 2

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80
104th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in October 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel G. W. Fowler.
Mobilized at Sussex.
Recruited in New Brunswick.
Embarked from Halifax 29 June 1916 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 5 July 1916.
Strength: 42 officers, 1084 other ranks.
Drafts of 150 to 26th Battalion, 180 and 50 to 5th Canadian Mounted Rifles in December 1916.
104th and 105th Battalions amalgamated: designated 104th Battalion on 22 January 1917.
In 15th Brigade, 5th Division, 13 February 1917 - 9 February 1918.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 1717 of 27 July 1918.
Band.
Colours presented by ladies of Kings County.
Deposited in St. Paul’s Church, Hampton, New-Brunswick in April 1920.
Perpetuated by The Carleton Light Infantry which, in 1936, amalgamated with The York Regiment to form The Carleton and York Regiment.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 26 Jan. 1917 - 2 March 1918
RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4945, folder 457

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 68, file 17

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 68, file 18

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vols. 1574-1575, file HQ 683-197-1

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment

Audit report
RG 24, vol. 1575, file HQ 683-197-3
Badges
   RG 24, vol. 1575, file HQ 683-197-4

Pay and paysheets

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1544, file HQ 683-197-6

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1384, file HQ 593-6-1-104

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4562, file 6D. 133-21-1

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4574, file 7D. 3-3-1

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 4579, file 7D. 27-2-11

OMFC file

Inspection
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 52, file 8-6-121

Fatigue party at Ashford
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 815, fileR-209-2

Shorncliffe file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 862, file V-32-2

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3002, file V-15-33
105th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel A. E. Ings.
Mobilized at Charlottetown.
Recruited in Prince Edward Island.
Embarked from Halifax 16 July 1916 aboard EMPRESS OF BRITAIN.
Strength: 37 officers, 1087 other ranks.
Drafts of 140 to 13th Battalion and 60 to 25th Battalion in November 1916.
Draft of 120 to 14th Battalion in December 1916.
Amalgamated with 104th Battalion in January 1917 and designated 104th Battalion.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2702 of 12 October 1917.
Band.
Perpetuated by The Prince Edward Island Highlanders.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference.
Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 68, file 20

**Correspondence re badges**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 68, file 21

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
- RG 24, vol. 1560, file HQ 683-168-1

**Designation**

**Badges**
- RG 24, vol. 1560, file HQ 683-168-3

**Mobilization accounts**
- RG 24, vol. 1560, file HQ 683-168-4

**Pay and paysheets**
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1541, file HQ 683-168-6

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1384, file HQ 593-6-1-105

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4562, file 6D. 133-24-1

Reinforcing company
   RG 24, vol. 4565, file 6D. 133-59-1

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1907, file DHS 5-8-17

OMFC file

Shorncliffe file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 862, file V-33-2

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 94, 1916/08/01 - 1917/01/26
106th Battalion

**Background Information**

Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel W. H. Allen.


Mobilized at Truro.

Recruited in Cumberland, Colchester, Picton and Antigonish counties and in Cape Breton.

Embarked from Halifax 16 July 1916 aboard EMPRESS OF BRITAIN.


Strength: 36 officers, 1009 other ranks.

Band sent to 14th Battalion, drafts to 25th, 26th and 87th Battalions between August and October 1916.

Absorbed by 23rd and 40th Canadian Reserve Battalions.

Disbanded by Privy Council Order 3355 of 8 December 1917.

Brass and bugle bands.

Published “The Rifleman” and “Ocean Times” aboard troopship and a photographic record in 1916.

Colours presented at Truro in June 1916 by Mrs. W.L. Muir, mother of the battalion medical officer.

Perpetuated by The Colchester and Hants Regiment which, in 1936, amalgamated with The Cumberland Highlanders to form The North Nova Scotia Highlanders.

**Sources**

In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**

- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 69, file 1

**Correspondence re badges**

- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 69, file 2

**Badges**

- RG 24, vol. 1548, file HQ 683-256-1

**Mobilization accounts**

- RG 24, vol. 1579, file HQ 683-256-2

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**

- RG 24, vol. 1579, file HQ 683-256-3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1579, file HQ 683-256-4

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1384, file HQ 593-6-1-106

Organization
RG 24, vol. 4562, file 6D. 133-25-1

Inspection
RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 52, file 8-6-131

Canteens
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 617, file C-126-2

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

Daily Orders
RG 150, vol. 95, 1916/08/01 - 1916/10/14
107th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Glen Campbell.
Mobilized at Winnipeg.
Recruited in Winnipeg.
Pipe and bugle bands in Canada. Published “The Morrissey Mention” from 26 October to 30 November 1916.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 69, file 3

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 69, file 4

Correspondence re photos
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 69, file 5

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1543, file HQ 683-183-1

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1568, file HQ 683-183-2

Audit reports
RG 24, vol. 1568, file HQ 683-183-3

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1568, file HQ 683-183-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1568, file HQ 683-183-5

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1568, file HQ 683-183-6

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1543, file HQ 683-183-7

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1384, file HQ 593-6-1-107

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4596, file 10D. 20-10-W

MD10 file
   RG 24, vol. 4602, file 10D. 20-10-54M

War diary, 1 March 1917 - 28 May 1918
   RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 5010, folder 725

OMFC file
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 49, file 8-5-103

Establishment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 428, file E-292-1

Organization
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 473, file O-133-1

Promotions
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 983, file P-67-3

Transfer of Indians to battn
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1537, file T-58-7

Transfer of Indians to battn
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1540, file T-113-7

GAQ file
   RG 24, vol. 1810, file GAQ 1-9 (51)

Designation
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4024, folder 4, file 6

Absorption into 1st, 2nd and 3rd CE Battalions, 6 March - 1 Sept. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-5, vol. 4414, folder 5, file 2

Nominal rolls, 1917
   RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4595, folder 4, files 4-5

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

Progress reports
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2922, file P-264-33

Canadian Record Office files
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1087, files L-25-4 to L-27-4

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 94
      Part 1 = 1916/09/26 - 1917/01/31
      Part 2 = 1917/02/01 - 1917/12/31
      Part 3 = 1918/01/04 - 1918/09/30
108th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel G. H. Bradbury.
Mobilized at Selkirk.
Recruited in Manitoba.
Embarked from Halifax 19 September 1916 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 25 September 1916.
Strength: 32 officers, 843 other ranks.
Absorbed by 14th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 4 January 1917.
Disbanded 4 August 1917 by Privy Council Order 1895 of 17 July 1917.
Brass and bugle bands.
Colours presented by Lady Borden, on behalf of the ladies of Ottawa, on 16 September 1916 in Ottawa.
Deposited in Selkirk.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference.
Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 69, file 6

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 69, file 7

Correspondence re photos
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 69, file 8

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1650, file HQ 683-291-1

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1650, file HQ 683-291-2

Presentation of colours
RG 24, vol. 1650, file HQ 683-291-3

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1650, file HQ 683-291-4

Mobilization accounts
Conversion
   RG 24, vol. 1650, file HQ 683-291-6

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1650, file HQ 683-291-7

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1384, file HQ 593-6-1-108

MD10 file
   RG 24, vol. 4602, file 10D. 20-10-54N

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1907, file DHS 5-8-18

OMFC file

Clothing and equipment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 396, file C-91-1

Canteens
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 397, file C-132-1

Establishment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 421, file E-136-1

Transfer of Indians and Métis from battn
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 509, file T-56-1

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3002, file V-16-33

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 95, 1916/10/10 - 1917/01/10
109th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. J. H. Fee.
Mobilized at Lindsay.
Recruited in Victoria and Haliburton Counties.
Embarked from Halifax 24 July 1916 aboard OLYMPIC.
Strength: 35 officers, 775 other ranks.
Draft of 30 to 44th Battalion in August 1916.
Drafts of 100 to 20th and 21st Battalions in October 1916.
Draft of 150 to 20th Battalion in November 1916.
Draft of 347 to 38th Battalion and balance of 109th absorbed by 124th Battalion in December 1916.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 3489 of 11 April 1918.
Brass and bugle bands.
Colours presented by Lady Eaton in Lindsay on 24 May 1916.
Perpetuated by The Victoria and Haliburton Regiment.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record (incl. recruiting)
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 69, file 9

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 69, file 10

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1543, file HQ 683-182-1

Mobilization accounts

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1567, file HQ 683-182-3

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1567, file HQ 683-182-4
Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1568, file HQ 683-182-5

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1384, file HQ 593-6-1-109

MD3 file
   RG 24, vol. 4449, file 3D. 26-109-1

OMFC file

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

J.E. Jackson’s inquiry re disposal of field kitchens
   RG 24, vol. 1042, file HQ 54-21-33-101

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 95, 1916/09/01 - 1917/01/11


110th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. L. Youngs.
Mobilized at Stratford.
Recruited in Perth County.
Embarked from Halifax 1 November 1916 aboard CARONIA.
Disembarked England 11 November 1916.
Strength: 26 officers, 635 other ranks.
Absorbed by 8th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 1 January 1917.
Disbanded 4 August 1917 by Privy Council Order 1895 of 17 July 1917.
Brass and bugle bands in Canada.
Perpetuated by The Perth Regiment.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 69, file 11

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 69, file 12

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1573, file HQ 683-230-1

Badges

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1573, file HQ 683-230-3

Demobilization
RG 24, vol. 1546, file HQ 683-230-4

Reunion

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1384, file HQ 593-6-1-110

Inspection
RG 24, vol. 4394, file 2D. 34-7-172-2E
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Clothing and equipment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 396, file C-111-1

Establishment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 421, file E-137-1

Accounts
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1461, file A-43-7

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 95, 1916/11/02-1917/01/10
111th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. O. Clarke.
Mobilized at Galt.
Recruited in Waterloo County (South Waterloo riding, which included Galt, Preston and Hespeler).
Embarked from Halifax 27 September 1916 aboard TUSCANIA.
Disembarked England 6 October 1916.
Strength: 25 officers, 637 other ranks.
Absorbed by 17th Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Disbanded 4 June 1917 by Privy Council Orders 1366 and 1863 of 21 May and 6 July 1917.
Brass and bugle bands in Canada.
Colours presented by the ladies of South Waterloo through the IODE of Galt.
Deposited in Trinity Church, Galt.
Perpetuated by The Highland Light Infantry of Canada.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 69, file 13

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 69, file 14

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1685, file HQ 683-377-1

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1685, file HQ 683-377-3

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1685, file HQ 683-377-4

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1389, file HQ 593-6-1-111
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Badges
RG 24, vol. 4260, file 1D. 47-3-19

HLI, 34th and 111th Battalions CEF
RG 24, vol. 1828, file GAQ 7-27

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80
112th Battalion

**Background Information**

Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel H. B. Tremain.


Mobilized at Windsor, Nova Scotia.

Recruited in Hants, Kings, Digby, Yarmouth, Queens, Shelburne, Lunenburg, Annapolis and Halifax counties.

Embarked from Halifax 24 July 1916 aboard **OLYMPIC**.


Strength: 36 officers, 1090 other ranks.

Drafts of 122, 212 and 40 to 25th Battalion in October 1916.

Absorbed by 26th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 4 January 1917.

Disbanded by Privy Council Order 1717 of 27 July 1918.

Colours made by Miss Annie Pratt of Windsor. Presented by Mrs. Tremain at Windsor on 21 July 1916.

Deposited in Christ Church, Windsor, Nova Scotia on 22 July 1916.

Perpetuated by The Annapolis Regiment which, in 1936, amalgamated with The Lunenburg Regiment to form The West Nova Scotia Regiment.

**Sources**

In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 69, file 15

**Correspondence re badges**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 69, file 16

**Correspondence re photos**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 69, file 17

**Localization**

RG 24, vol. 1661, file HQ 683-315-1

**Badges**

RG 24, vol. 1661, file HQ 683-315-2

**Mobilization accounts**

RG 24, vol. 1661, file HQ 683-315-3

**Movie in Windsor, N.S.**

RG 24, vol. 1661, file HQ 683-315-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
  RG 24, vol. 1661, file HQ 683-315-5

Pay and paysheets
  RG 24, vol. 1661, file HQ 683-315-6

Appointment of officers
  RG 24, vol. 1384, file HQ 593-6-1-112

MD6 file
  RG 24, vol. 4562, file 6D 133-26-1

Headquarters file, Ripon and Bramshott
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2220, file F-1-26

Nominal roll (partial)
  RG 24, vol. 2945, file 95

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
  RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
  RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

Daily Orders
  RG 150, vol. 95, 1916/07/21-1917/04/01
113th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel A.W. Pryce-Jones.
Mobilized at Lethbridge.
Recruited in Lethbridge and Calgary.
Embarked from Halifax 27 September 1916 aboard TUSCANIA.
Disembarked England 6 October 1916.
Strength: 30 officers, 883 other ranks.
Absorbed by 17th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 8 October 1916.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2342 of 1 September 1917.
Published “The Lethbridge Highlanders” between 31 March and 16 September 1916.
Pipe and bugle bands.
Perpetuated by The South Alberta Regiment.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 70, file 1
Correspondence re badges
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 70, file 2
Correspondence re photos
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 70, file 3
Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
  RG 24, vol. 1561, file HQ 683-172-1
Badges
  RG 24, vol. 1542, file HQ 683-172-2
Telephone
  RG 24, vol. 1562, file HQ 683-172-3
Nomenclature
  RG 24, vol. 1562, file HQ 683-172-4
Mobilization
  RG 24, vol. 1562, file HQ 683-172-5
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Inspection reports
   RG 24, vol. 1562, file HQ 683-172-6

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1562, file HQ 683-172-7

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1542, file HQ 683-172-8

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1384, file HQ 593-6-1-113

Battle honours
   RG 24, vol. 4690, file 13D. 12-28

Organization
   RG 24, vols. 4730-4731, file 13D. 448-14-234

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada
   RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 95, 1916/10/01 - 1916/10/07
114th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel E. S. Baxter.
Mobilized at Cayuga.
Recruited in Haldimand County and on the Six Nations Reserve. Almost 300 Indians joined the battalion.
Embarked from Halifax 1 November 1916 aboard CARONIA.
Disembarked England 11 November 1916.
Strength: 30 officers, 679 other ranks.
Absorbed by 35th and 36th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 11 November 1916.
Disbanded 4 June 1917 by Privy Council Orders 1366 and 1863 of 21 May and 6 July 1917.
Brass and bugle band composed of Indian musicians.
Colours presented at Caledonia by Mrs. A.T. Thompson and Miss Margaret Thompson.
Perpetuated by The Haldimand Rifles which, in 1936, amalgamated with The Dufferin Rifles to form The Dufferin and Haldimand Rifles of Canada.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 70, file 4

Correspondence re badges
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 70, file 5

Correspondence re photos
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 70, file 6

Badges
   RG 24, vol. 1542, file HQ 683-173-1

Designation
   RG 24, vol. 1562, file HQ 683-173-2

Inspection reports
   RG 24, vol. 1562, file HQ 683-173-3

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 1562, file HQ 683-173-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1562, file HQ 683-173-5

Sale of field kitchen
   RG 24, vol. 1562, file HQ 683-173-6

Enquiry, canteen funds
   RG 24, vol. 1562, file HQ 683-173-7

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1562, file HQ 683-173-8

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1384, file HQ 593-6-1-114

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4380, file 2D. 34-7-89

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1902, file DHS 5-8-19

OMFC file

Canteens
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 617, file C-135-2

Report on officers
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 806, file R-165-2

Leave
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1495, file L-15-7

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3002, file U-17-33

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 95, 1916/10/02 - 1916/10/30
115th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel F. V. Wedderburn.
Mobilized at Saint John.
Recruited throughout New Brunswick.
Embarked from Halifax 24 July 1916 aboard OLYMPIC.
Strength: 34 officers, 801 other ranks.
Drafts to 112th Battalion in October 1916.
Absorbed by 13th Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2342 of 1 September 1917.
Band.
Perpetuated by The Saint John Fusiliers.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference.
Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 70, file 7

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4699, folder 70, file 8

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1667, file HQ 683-331-1

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1667, file HQ 683-331-2

Band
RG 24, vol. 1667, file HQ 683-331-3

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1667, file HQ 683-331-4

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1667, file HQ 683-331-5

Demobilization
RG 24, vol. 1667, file HQ 683-331-6
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1384, file HQ 593-6-1-115

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4563, file 6D. 133-27-1

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 4579, file 7D. 27-2-12

OMFC file

Embarkation of band for Canada
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 436, fileE-420-1

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 95, 1916/09/01-1917/01/09
116th Battalion

**Background Information**

Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Sam Sharpe.
Mobilized at Uxbridge.
Recruited in Ontario County.
Embarked from Halifax 24 July 1916 aboard OLYMPIC.
Strength: 36 officers, 948 other ranks.
Arrived in France 11 February 1917.
3rd Canadian Division, 9th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
Reinforced by 2nd Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Returned to England 13 February 1919.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Brass and bugle bands.
Colours presented by The Junior Relief Club of Uxbridge on 20 May 1916.
Deposited in Westminster Abbey on 7 October for the duration of the war.
Placed in church in Cannington, Ontario after the war, transferred to the Court House, Whitby where they were to remain until the postwar reorganization of the 34th Ontario Regiment.
Perpetuated by The Ontario Regiment.

**Sources**

In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**War diary, 8 Feb. 1917 - 28 Feb. 1919**
RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4945, folder 458

**Orders and instructions re aircraft, 14 Oct. 1915 - 12 Nov. 1916**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4203, folder 1, file 1

**Defence of Realm regulations, 23-29 Nov. 1916**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4203, folder 1, file 2

**Field messages, 16 Oct. 1916 - 31 Dec. 1918**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4203, folder 1, file 3

**Nominal rolls**
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4203, folder 1, files 4-6
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Battalion orders, Pts I and II, 28 Sept. - 8 Dec. 1916**
- RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 44203, folder 1, file 7

**Historical record**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 70, file 10

**Promotions, appointments**
- RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2909, file P-63-33

**Progress reports**
- RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2922, file P-265-33

**Argyll House file**
- RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3002, file U-18-33

**Correspondence re badges, colours**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 70, file 11

**Correspondence re photos**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 70, file 12

**Minor operations, 22-23 July 1917**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 70, files 13 and 14

**Operations. Passchendaele, 11 Oct. 1917**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 70, file 15

**Badges**
- RG 24, vol. 1546, file HQ 683-228-1

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
- RG 24, vol. 1572, file HQ 683-228-2

**Illegal sale of clothing and equipment**
- RG 24, vol. 1572, file HQ 683-228-3

**Mobilization accounts**
- RG 24, vol. 1572, file HQ 683-228-4

**Lost wills**
- RG 24, vol. 1546, file HQ 683-228-5

**Pay and paysheets**
- RG 24, vol. 1572, file HQ 683-228-6

**Demobilization**
- RG 24, vol. 1546, file HQ 683-228-7

**Nominal roll**
- RG 24, vol. 2942, file 38

**Appointment of officers**
- RG 24, vol. 1385, file HQ 593-6-1-116
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Organization
RG 24, vol. 4378, file 2D. 34-7-72

DHS file
RG 24, vol. 1906, file DHS 5-7-38

Establishment
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 428, file E-292-1

Shorncliffe file
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 862, file U-34-2

Promotions
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 983, file P-68-3

Transfer of other ranks from 116th Battalion
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1538, file T-87-7

Transfer of other ranks from 116th Battalion, Witley
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1539, file T-94-7

Nominal rolls of officers
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2235, file N-34-29

Promotions
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2238, file P-9-29

Historical information
RG 24, vol. 1495, file HQ 683-1-12 (vol. 8) f 30

Minor operations, 23 July 1917 - 28 April 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4149, folder 15, file 7

Operation orders, 16 July 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4186, folder 2, file 3

Minor operations, 23 July 1917 - 2 April 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4190, folder 9, file 7

Operation orders, 21 July 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4191, folder 14, file 3

Operation orders, 3 June 1917
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4196, folder 6, file 9

Operation orders, 25 Nov. 1917 - 22 April 1918
RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4200, folder 8, file 17

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada
RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Daily Orders
RG 150, vol. 95

Part 1 = 1916/08/01 - 1916/12/31
Part 2 = 1917/04/28 - 1917/05/31
Part 3 = 1917/06/02 - 1918/01/21
Part 4 = 1918/01/23 - 1918/10/28
Part 5 = 1918/11/02 - 1920/02/09
117th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in December 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel L. J. Gilbert.
Mobilized at Sherbrooke.
Recruited in the Eastern Townships.
Embarked from Halifax 14 August 1916 aboard EMPRESS OF BRITAIN.
Disembarked England 24 August 1916.
Strength: 36 officers, 856 other ranks.
Drafts of 130 to 148th Battalion and 95 to 150th Battalion in October 1916.
Draft of 165 to 5th Canadian Mounted Rifles in November 1916.
Absorbed by 23rd Canadian Reserve Battalion on 8 January 1917.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Band.
Colours presented by the Eastern Townships Board of Trade at Sherbrooke on 29 May 1916.
Deposited in St. Peter’s Anglican Church, Sherbrooke on 19 October 1919.
Perpetuated by The Sherbrooke Regiment.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 70, file 16

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 70, file 17

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1565, file HQ 683-265-1

Badges

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1565, file HQ 683-265-3

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1565, file HQ 683-265-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Pay and paysheets

Colours
   RG 24, vol. 1565, file HQ 683-265-6

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1565, file HQ 683-265-7

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1385, file HQ 593-6-1-117

Nominal roll (partial)
   RG 24, vol. 2945, file 95

Requests for statistics re battn
   RG 24, vol. 2947, file HQ 64-1-24-11

MD4 file
   RG 24, vol. 4492, file 4D. 48-117-1

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4514, file 5D. 17-8-1

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1907, file DHS 5-8-20

OMFC file

Clothing and equipment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 396, file C-92-1

Canteens
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 397, file C-157-1

Shorncliffe file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 862, file U-35-2

Sherbrooke Regt., 117th Battalion
   RG 24, vol. 1831, file GAQ 7-57

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 96, 1916/01/06 - 1916/10/28
118th Battalion

Background Information

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 70, file 18

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 70, file 19

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1642, file HQ 683-275-1

Enlistment of enemy aliens

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1642, file HQ 683-275-3

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1642, file HQ 683-275-4

Transfer

Audit reports
RG 24, vol. 1642, file HQ 683-275-6
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Medical reports
RG 24, vol. 1642, file HQ 683-275-7

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1642, file HQ 683-275-8

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1642, file HQ 683-275-9

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1385, file HQ 593-6-1-118

Badges
RG 24, vol. 4260, file 1D. 47-3-15

Inspection
RG 24, vol. 4393, file 2D. 34-7-172-2A

MD6 file
RG 24, vol. 4561, file 6D. 133-1-43

OMFC file

Court of inquiry
Microfilm reel C-5059, file HQC 1886

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3002, file U-19-33
119th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel T. P. T. Rowland. 
Mobilized at Sault Ste-Marie. 
Recruited in the District of Algoma and Manitoulin Island. 
Embarked from Halifax 9 August 1916 aboard METAGAMA. 
Disembarked England 18 August 1916. 
Strength: 32 officers, 940 other ranks. 
Drafts of 130 to 73rd Battalion and 150 to 52nd Battalion in November 1916. 
Drafts of 100 to 52nd Battalion and 100 to 224th Battalion in December 1916. 
15th Infantry Brigade, 5th Division, 13 February 1917 - 9 February 1918. 
Absorbed by 8th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 16 April 1918. 
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2833 of 29 November 1918. 
Band. 
Perpetuated by The Sault Ste-Marie and Sudbury Regiment.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**War diary, 13 March 1917 - 28 Feb. 1918**
RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4945, folder 457

**Historical record**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 70, file 20

**Correspondence re badges**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 70, file 21

**Badges**
RG 24, vol. 1542, file HQ 683-177-2

**Appointment of officers**
RG 24, vol. 1385, file HQ 593-6-1-119

**Organization**
RG 24, vol. 4380, file 2D. 34-7-91

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
RG 24, vol. 1558, file HQ 683-156-2
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Mobilization accounts**
- RG 24, vol. 1558, file HQ 683-156-3

**Pay and paysheets**
- RG 24, vol. 1558, file HQ 683-156-4

**Audit inspection reports**
- RG 24, vol. 1558, file HQ 683-156-5

**Demobilization**
- RG 24, vol. 1541, file HQ 683-156-6

**OMFC file**
- RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 82, file 10-9-69

**Canteens**
- RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 397, file C-135-1

**Nominal roll**
- RG 24, vol. 2940, file 7-1

**Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada**
- RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

**Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916**
- RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

**Argyll House file**
- RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3002, file U-20-33

**Daily Orders**
- RG 150, vol. 96
  - Part 1 = 1916/08/31 - 1916/10/31
  - Part 2 = 1916/11/01 - 1916/12/31
  - Part 3 = 1917/01/01 - 1917/03/31
120th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Y.D. Fearman.
Mobilized at Hamilton.
Recruited in the Hamilton district.
Embarked from Halifax 14 August 1916 aboard EMPRESS OF BRITAIN.
Disembarked England 24 August 1916.
Strength: 32 officers, 838 other ranks.
Drafts to 19th, 87th, 124th, 134th and other units in November 1916.
Absorbed by 2nd Canadian Reserve Battalion on 20 January 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 1895 of 17 July 1917.
Brass and bugle bands.
Colours of 13th Regiment of Active Militia presented to battalion at Hamilton on 27 May 1916. Deposited in Westminster Abbey for duration of war on 9 February 1917.
Perpetuated by The Royal Hamilton Light Infantry.

### Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 71, file 1

**Correspondence re badges, colours**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 71, file 2

**Badges**
- RG 24, vol. 1640, file HQ 683-272-1

**Telephones**

**Designation**
- RG 24, vol. 1640, file HQ 683-272-3

**Mobilization accounts**
- RG 24, vol. 1640, file HQ 683-272-4

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1640, file HQ 683-272-6

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1640, file HQ 683-272-7

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1385, file HQ 593-6-1-120

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4380, file 2D. 34-7-90

Clothing
   RG 24, vol. 4560, file 6D. 133-1-24

OMFC file

Regimental funds
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1525, file R-196-7

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3002, file U-21-33

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 96, 1916/09/29 - 1917/02/01
121st Battalion

Background Information
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel A. W. McLellan.
Mobilized at New Westminster.
Recruited in New Westminster and Vancouver.
Embarked from Halifax 14 August 1916 aboard EMPRESS OF BRITAIN.
Disembarked England 24 August 1916.
Strength: 32 officers, 1035 other ranks.
Drafts to 7th, 29th, 38th and 75th Battalions in November 1916.
Drafts to 54th, 102nd and 3rd Pioneer Battalions and to CAT, CMP and Engineers in December 1916
Absorbed by 16th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 10 January 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 1895 of 17 July 1917.
Brass and bugle bands.
Perpetuated by The Irish Fusiliers of Canada.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 71, file 3

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 71, file 4

Correspondence re photos
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 71, file 5

Complaint re equipment
RG 24, vol. 1571, file HQ 683-223-1

Autos
RG 24, vol. 1571, file HQ 683-223-2

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1571, file HQ 683-223-3

Anonymous letter re soldiers’ loyalty
RG 24, vol. 1571, file HQ 683-223-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1571, file HQ 683-223-5

Inspection reports
   RG 24, vol. 1571, file HQ 683-223-6

Badges
   RG 24, vol. 1571, file HQ 683-223-7

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1571, file HQ 683-223-8

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1546, file HQ 683-223-9

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1385, file HQ 593-6-1-121

Mobilization
   RG 24, vol. 4676, file 11D. 99-4-24

Clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 4676, file 11D. 99-4-244

OMFC file

General correspondence, 2 Aug. - 16 Oct. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4593, file 1

Officers’ correspondence, 18 July - 16 Oct. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4593, file 2

Regimental Funds Board, 28 July - 17 Nov. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4593, file 3

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 96, 1916/10/01 - 1917/01/06
122\(^{nd}\) Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in October 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel D.M. Grant.
Mobilized at Huntsville: moved to Galt 13 October 1916.
Recruited in the Muskoka District beginning 1 Dec. 1915.
Embarked from Halifax 2 June 1917 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 9 June 1917.
Strength: 26 officers, 686 other ranks.
Absorbed by Canadian Forestry Corps, Sunningdale, Berkshire in June 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2342 of 1 September 1917.
Band.
Colours presented by ladies of Muskoka District at North Toronto Station on 26 April 1917.
Deposited in Court House, Bracebridge in May 1921.
Perpetuated by The Northern Pioneers which, in 1936, was absorbed by The Algonquin Regiment.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record (incl. recruiting)**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 71, file 6

**Correspondence re badges**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 71, file 7

**Badges**
RG 24, vol. 1546, file HQ 683-236-1

**Concentration for recruiting purposes**
RG 24, vol. 1582, file HQ 683-236-2

**Mobilization accounts**
RG 24, vol. 1582, file HQ 683-236-3

**Infectious diseases**
RG 24, vol. 1582, file HQ 683-236-4

**Audit reports**
RG 24, vol. 1582, file HQ 683-236-5
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vols. 1582-1583, file HQ 683-236-6

Inspection reports
   RG 24, vol. 1583, file HQ 683-236-7

Colours
   RG 24, vol. 1547, file HQ 683-236-8

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1583, file HQ 683-236-9

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1385, file HQ 593-6-1-122

Badges
   RG 24, vol. 4260, file 1D. 47-3-24

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4379, file 2D. 34-7-78

OMFC file

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
   RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3002, file U-22-3
123rd Battalion

Background Information
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel W. B. Kingsmill.
Mobilized at Toronto.
Recruited in Toronto.
Embarked from Halifax 9 August 1916 aboard CAMERONIA and METAGAMA.
Disembarked England 18 August 1916.
Strength: 32 officers, 960 other ranks.
Arrived in France 10 March 1917 as a pioneer battalion.
Reinforced by 3rd Canadian Reserve Battalion.
344 other ranks transferred to 7th Battalion, CE; 279 other ranks transferred to 8th Battalion CE; 274 other ranks transferred to 9th Battalion, CE on 30 May 1918. Unit ceased to exist.
Brass and bugle bands.
Colours of the 10th Royal Grenadiers of the Active Militia presented to the 123rd by Sir John Hendric on 7 May 1916.
Deposited for the duration of the war in the church of All Saints, Witley on 7 January 1917.
Perpetuated by The Royal Grenadiers which, in 1936, amalgamated with The Toronto Regiment to form The Royal Regiment of Canada.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 1 Feb. 1917 - 31 May 1918
RG 9 III-D-3, vols. 5010-5011, folders 726-727

Historical record (incl. recruiting)
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 71, file 8

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 71, file 9

Extracts from war diary re embarkation for France
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 71, file 10

Designation
RG 24, vol. 1559, file HQ 683-167-1
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Badges
  RG 24, vol. 1541, file HQ 683-167-2

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
  RG 24, vol. 1559, file HQ 683-167-3

Mobilization accounts
  RG 24, vol. 1560, file HQ 683-167-4

Pay and paysheets
  RG 24, vol. 1560, file HQ 683-167-5

Demobilization
  RG 24, vol. 1541, file HQ 683-167-6

Appointment of officers
  RG 24, vol. 1385, file HQ 593-6-1-123

Organization
  RG 24, vol. 4380, file 2D. 34-7-92

Honour roll
  RG 24, vol. 2941, file 19

DHS file
  RG 24, vol. 1908, file DHS 5-9-11

OMFC file
  RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 82, file 10-9-71

Promotions
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 983, file P-71-3

Transfer of officers
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1537, file T-63-7

Transfer of other ranks
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1537, file T-64-7

Transfer of signallers
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1537, file T-70-7

Transfer of other ranks
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1539, file T-95-7

Nominal rolls of officers
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2235, file N-38-29

Promotions
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2239, file P-14-29

GAQ file
  RG 24, vol. 1829, file GAQ 7-39
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Disposal of colours**
RG 9 III-C-5, vol. 4384, folder 3, file 8

**Historical record**
RG 9 III-C-6, vol. 4458, folder 19

**Transfer of officers, marching in states, etc., Witley, 13 Dec. 1916 - 3 Feb. 1917**
RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4590, folder 5, file 1

**Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada**
RG 9 II-B-5 vol. 6

**Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916**
RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

**Argyll House file**
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3002, file U-23-33

**Progress reports**
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2922, file P-266-33

**Daily Orders**
RG 150, vol. 96

- Part 1 = 1916/09/02 - 1916/10/31
- Part 2 = 1916/11/01 - 1916/12/31
- Part 3 = 1917/01/01 - 1917/03/31

RG 150, vol. 97

- Part 4 = 1917/04/03 - 1917/11/30
- Part 5 = 1917/12/03 - 1918/09/28
124th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Vaux Chadwick.
Mobilized at Toronto.
Recruited in Toronto.
Embarked from Halifax 9 August 1916 aboard CAMERONIA.
Disembarked England 18 August 1916.
Strength: 32 officers, 1003 other ranks.
Drafts of 119 to 4th Battalion, 231 to 18th Battalion in October 1916.
Drafts of 160 to Princess Patricia’s Canadian Light Infantry, 160 to 60th Battalion and 100 to 3rd Battalion in December 1916.
Arrived in France on 10 March 1917 as a pioneer battalion.
Reinforced by 12th Canadian Reserve Battalion.
290 other ranks transferred to 10th Battalion CE; 288 other ranks transferred to 11th Battalion CE; 299 other ranks transferred to 12th Battalion CE on 30 May 1918. Unit ceased to exist.
Brass and bugle bands.
Colours presented by the Toronto Open Air Horse Parade Association in Toronto on 1 July 1916.
Perpetuated by The Toronto Regiment which, in 1936, amalgamated with The Royal Grenadiers to form The Royal Regiment of Canada.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 71, file 11

Correspondence re badges, colours
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 71, file 12

Correspondence re photos
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 71, file 13

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1568, file HQ 683-187-1

Badges
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1569, file HQ 683-187-4

Inspection reports

Designation
   RG 24, vol. 1543, file HQ 683-187-6

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1569, file HQ 683-187-8

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1543, file HQ 683-187-9

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1385, file HQ 593-6-1-124

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4380, file 2D. 34-7-93

War diary, 12 Nov. 1915 - 26 May 1918
   RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 5011, folder 728

Promotions
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 983, file P-70-3

Transfers from 12th Canadian Reserve Battalion
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1537, file T-52-7

Transfers from 124th Battalion
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1538, file T-85-7

Transfer to 12th Canadian Reserve Battalion
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1539, file T-90-7

Re work of battalion, 15 Nov. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-5, vol. 4371, folder 4, file 6

Strength, 1917
   RG 9 III-C-5, vols. 4376-4377, folder 18, files 8-13

Wire and wiring reports, 20-31 Dec. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-5, vol. 4377, folder 20, file 21

Daily work reports, May - Nov. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-5, vol. 4378, folder 22, files 11-17

Reports on officers, 11 Feb. - 3 Oct. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4595, folder 5, file 2

News clippings, 1 Dec. 1915 - 17 Jan. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4595, folder 5, file 3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3002, file U-24-33

Progress reports
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2922, file P-267-33

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 97
      Part 1 = 1916/08/14 - 1916/12/31
      Part 2 = 1917/01/01 - 1917/04/30
      Part 3 = 1917/05/01 - 1917/12/31
      Part 4 = 1918/01/07 - 1918/09/30
125th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel M. E. B. Cutcliffe.
Mobilized at Brantford.
Recruited in Brant County.
Embarked from Halifax 9 August 1916 aboard SCANDINAVIAN.
Disembarked England 18 August 1916.
Strength: 32 officers, 9740 other ranks.
Drafts to 1st, 4th, 60th, 75th, 123rd and 124th Battalions. 14th Infantry Brigade, 5th Division, 13 February 1917 - 9 February 1918.
Absorbed by 8th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 16 April 1918.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2833 of 29 November 1918.
Band.
Published “Brant War Whoop” on 15 April, 30 April, 15 May and 31 May 1916.
Colours presented by Mrs. W.F. Cockshutt at Brantford on 17 May 1916.
Deposited for the duration of the war in Churt Parish Church, Surrey on 12 May 1917.
Perpetuated by The Dufferin Rifles which, in 1936, amalgamated with The Haldimand Rifles to form The Dufferin and Haldimand Rifles of Canada.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 1 Feb. 1917 - 16 April 1918
RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4945, folder 459

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 71, file 14

Correspondence re badges, colours
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 71, file 15

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1548, file HQ 683-259-1

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1580, file HQ 683-259-2

Autos
RG 24, vol. 1580, file HQ 683-259-3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Inspection reports**
RG 24, vol. 1580, file HQ 683-259-4

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
RG 24, vol. 1580, file HQ 683-259-5

**Censorship of correspondence**
RG 24, vol. 1580, file HQ 683-259-6

**Stationery**
RG 24, vol. 1580, file HQ 683-259-7

**Pay and paysheets**
RG 24, vol. 1580, file HQ 683-259-8

**Audit report**
RG 24, vol. 1580, file HQ 683-259-9

**Demobilization**
RG 24, vol. 1548, file HQ 683-259-10

**Appointment of officers**
RG 24, vol. 1385, file HQ 593-6-1-125

**Organization**
RG 24, vol. 4380, file 2D. 34-7-94

**OMFC file**
RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 49, file 8-5-113

**Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada**
RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

**Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916**
RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

**Daily Orders**
RG 150, vol. 97

- Part 1 = 1915/11/30 - 1916/02/29
- Part 2 = 1916/03/01 - 1916/08/15
- Part 3 = 1916/10/01 - 1916/12/19
- Part 4 = 1917/01/01 - 1917/06/30
- Part 5 = 1917/07/01 - 1917/12/31

RG 150, vol. 98

- Part 6 = 1918/01/02 - 1918/03/31
126th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel F. J. Hamilton.
Mobilized at Toronto.
Recruited in Peel County (West Toronto and Brampton).
Embarked from Halifax 14 August 1916 aboard EMPRESS OF BRITAIN.
Disembarked England 24 August 1916.
Strength: 32 officers, 822 other ranks.
Drafts of 350 to 116th Battalion and 450 to 109th Battalion in October 1916.
Absorbed by 8th Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Disbanded 4 June 1917. Privy Council Orders 1366 and 1863 of 21 May and 6 July 1917.
Band.
Perpetuated by The Peel and Dufferin Regiment which, in 1936, amalgamated with The Lorne Rifles to form The Lorne Scots.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 71, file 16

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 71, file 17

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1545, file HQ 683-211-1

Complaints re treatment of Russians
RG 24, vol. 1577, file HQ 683-211-2

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1577, file HQ 683-211-3

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1577, file HQ 683-211-4

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1545, file HQ 683-211-5
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1545, file HQ 683-211-6

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1385, file HQ 593-6-1-126

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4381, file 2D. 34-7-95

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1907, file DHS 5-8-21

OMFC file

GAQ file
   RG 24, vol. 1829, file GAQ 7-32

Nominal roll, A Company
   RG 24, vol. 2944, file 84

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 98, 1916/09/01- 1916/10/15
127th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel F. F. Clarke.
Mobilized at Newmarket.
Recruited in York County. Recruiting trek began 9 April 1916.
Embarked from Halifax 24 August 1916 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 29 August 1916.
Strength: 32 officers, 972 other ranks.
Became part of Canadian Railway Construction Troops, 20 November 1916 (with No. 1 Canadian Construction Battalion).
Absorbed 109th Battalion in December 1916.
Arrived in France 12 January 1917.
Redesignated 2nd Battalion Canadian Railway Troops on 3 February 1917.
See 2nd Canadian Railway Troops.
Brass and bugle bands. Instruments donated by Davis Leather Goods.
Colours of 12th York Rangers of the Active Militia deposited in Trinity Church, Aurora.
Perpetuated by The York Rangers which, in 1936, amalgamated with The Queen’s Rangers to form The Queen’s York Rangers.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 71, file 18

Colours
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 71, file 19

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1545, file HQ 683-212-1

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1577, file HQ 683-212-2

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1577, file HQ 683-212-3

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1577, file HQ 683-212-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1577, file HQ 683-212-5

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1385, file HQ 593-6-1-127

Organization, 1915 - 1918
RG 24, vol. 4381, file 2D. 34-7-96

OMFC file to 1916

OMFC file
RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 82, file 10-9-87

12th York Rangers
RG 24, vol. 1827, file GAQ 7-13

Miscellaneous correspondence, 27 Jan. 1917 - 26 May 1918
RG 9 III-C-6, vol. 4460, folder 1, file 6

Correspondence re documents, 7 Aug. 1917 - 14 May 1918
RG 9 III-C-6, vol. 4460, folder 1, file 7

Details, 2nd CRT, 14 Dec. 1916
RG 9 III-C-6, vol. 4460, folder 1, file 8

Establishment, CRT battns, 6 Dec. 1916 - 11 Jan. 1917
RG 9 III-C-6, vol. 4460, folder 1, file 9

Mobilization, 18 Dec. 1916 - 4 Sept. 1918
RG 9 III-C-6, vol. 4460, folder 1, file 10

Nominal rolls, 18 Dec. 1916 - 23 April 1917
RG 9 III-C-6, vol. 4460, folder 1, file 11

RG 9 III-C-6, vol. 4460, folder 1, files 12-13

Strength, 21 Dec. 1916 - 12 Jan. 1917
RG 9 III-C-6, vol. 4460, folder 1, file 14

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

Daily Orders
RG 150, vol. 197 = 1916/08/01 - 1917/02/05
128th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel F. Pawlett.
Mobilized at Moose Jaw.
Recruited in the Moose Jaw district.
Embarked from Halifax 14 August 1916 aboard GRAMPIAN.
Disembarked England 24 August 1916.
Strength: 31 officers, 988 other ranks.
Drafts to 46th Battalion and 2nd Canadian Mounted Rifles in November 1916.
Drafts of 152 to 28th Battalion, 125 to 49th Battalion and 117 to 50th Battalion in December 1916.
13th Infantry Brigade, 5th Division, 13 February 1917.
Absorbed by 19th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 27 May 1917.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Brass and bugle bands.
Colours, made by Mrs. Eleanor Lane of Moose Jaw, donated by Mrs. F. Pawlett and presented in Moose Jaw on 1 May 1916 by Lieutenant-Governor Lake.
Deposited in Bristol Cathedral on 11 March 1917 for the duration of the war.
Deposited in St. John’s Church, Moose Jaw on 19 November 1919.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 1 March - 30 April 1917
RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4945, folder 459

Historical record (incl. recruiting)
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 71, file 20

Correspondence re badges, colours
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 71, file 21

Correspondence re photos
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 71, file 22

Badges and colours
RG 24, vol. 1544, file HQ 683-198-1

Mascots
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Complaint about excessive punishment
   RG 24, vol. 1575, file HQ 683-198-3

Audit reports
   RG 24, vol. 1575, file HQ 683-198-4

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1575, file HQ 683-198-6

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1544, file HQ 683-198-7

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1385, file HQ 593-6-1-128

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4679, file 12D. 18-8-1

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1571, file HQ 683-225-2

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1571, file HQ 683-225-3

Transfers, 26 Oct. - 16 Nov. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4596, folder 7, file 8

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3002, file U-25-33

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 98
      Part 1 = 1916/08/01 - 1916/10/03
      Part 2 = 1916/11/01 - 1916/12/31
      Part 3 = 1917/01/01 - 1917/03/31
      Part 4 = 1917/04/01 - 1917/09/30
129th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel W. E. S. Knowles.
Mobilized at Dundas.
Recruited in Wentworth County.
Embarke from Halifax 24 August 1916 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 29 August 1916.
Strength: 32 officers, 8040 other ranks.
Two companies transferred to 124th Battalion, draft of 329 to 123rd Battalion and remainder absorbed by the 12th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 18 October 1916.
Disbanded 4 June 1917 by Privy Council Orders 1366 and 1863 of 21 May and 6 July 1917.
Brass and bugle bands.
Perpetuated by The Wentworth Regiment which, in 1936, amalgamated with The Royal Hamilton Light Infantry.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 72, file 1

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 72, file 2

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1544, file HQ 683-199-1

Mobilization accounts

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1575, file HQ 683-199-3

Clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1575, file HQ 683-199-4

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1576, file HQ 683-199-5
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1545, file HQ 683-199-6

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1385, file HQ 593-6-1-129

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4381, file 2D. 34-7-99

OMFC file

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3002, file U-26-33

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 98, 1916/08/01-1916/12/31
**130th Battalion**

**Background Information**
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. E. de Hertel.
Mobilized at Perth, Ontario.
Recruited in Lanark and Renfrew counties.
Embarked from Halifax 27 September 1916 aboard **LAPLAND**.
Disembarked England 6 October 1916.
Strength: 25 officers, 573 other ranks.
Absorbed by 12th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 16 October 1916.
Disbanded 4 June 1917 by Privy Council Orders 1366 and 1863 of 21 May and 6 July 1917.
Band.
Colours presented by Perth IODE at Perth on 25 May 1916.
Perpetuated by The Lanark and Renfrew Scottish.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 72, file 3

**Correspondence re badges, colours**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 72, file 4

**Complaints re woodcutting for officers**
RG 24, vol. 1576, file HQ 683-210-1

**Mobilization accounts**
RG 24, vol. 1576, file HQ 683-210-2

**Badges**
RG 24, vol. 1545, file HQ 683-210-3

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
RG 24, vol. 1576, file HQ 683-210-4

**Inspection reports**
RG 24, vol. 1577, file HQ 683-210-5
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1577, file HQ 683-210-6

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1385, file HQ 593-6-1-130

MD3 file
   RG 24, vol. 4449, file 3D. 26-130-1

OMFC file
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 49, file 8-5-133

Canteens
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 617, file C-122-2

Regimental funds
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1524, file R-180-7

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 80
131st Battalion

Background Information
Organized in December 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. D. Taylor.
Mobilized at New Westminster.
Recruited in New Westminster.
Embarked from Halifax 1 November 1916 aboard CARONIA.
Disembarked England 11 November 1916.
Strength: 32 officers, 954 other ranks.
Absorbed by 30th Battalion on 14 November 1916.
Disbanded 4 August 1917 by Privy Council Order 1895 of 17 July 1917.
Brass and bugle bands.
Perpetuated by The Westminster Regiment.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 72, file 5

Correspondence re badges
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 72, file 6

Correspondence re photos
   RG 9 III-d-1, vol. 4700, folder 72, file 7

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 1685, file HQ 683-379-1

Inspection reports

Measles
   RG 24, vol. 1685, file HQ 683-379-3

Badges
   RG 24, vol. 1685, file HQ 683-379-4

Pay and paysheets

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1385, file HQ 593-6-1-131
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

MD6 file
RG 24, vol. 4561, file 6D. 133-1-42

Mobilization
RG 24, vol. 4638, file 11D. 99-4-26

Courts of inquiry
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 622, file C-208-2

Court of inquiry re arrival
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1479, file C-155-7

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3002, file U-27-33
132nd Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel G. W. Mersereau.
Mobilized at Chatham, New-Brunswick.
Recruited in Northumberland County and the North Shore.
Embarked from Halifax 26 October 1916 aboard CORSICAN.
Disembarked England 5 November 1916.
Strength: 32 officers, 807 other ranks.
Drafts of 150 to 42nd Battalion, 300 to 87th Battalion, 359 to 104th Battalion.
Absorbed by 13th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 20 Jan. 1917.
Disbanded 4 June 1917 by Privy Council Orders 1366 and 1863 of 21 May and 6 July 1917.
Band.
Colours presented by Earl of Chatham Chapter, IODE on 10 August 1916.
Deposited in Westminster Abbey for the duration of the war.
Deposited in the Town Hall, Chatham in April 1920.
Perpetuated by The North Shore (New Brunswick) Regiment.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 72, file 8

**Correspondence re badges**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 72, file 9

**Badges and colours**
RG 24, vol. 1545, file HQ 683-213-1

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
RG 24, vol. 1577, file HQ 683-213-2

**Outbreak of measles**
RG 24, vol. 1577, file HQ 683-213-3

**Mobilization accounts**
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Damage to troop train
  RG 24, vol. 1578, file HQ 683-213-6

Pay and paysheets
  RG 24, vol. 1578, file HQ 683-213-7

Appointment of officers
  RG 24, vol. 1386, file HQ 593-6-1-132

Organization
  RG 24, vol. 4563, file 6D. 133-29-1

Organization
  RG 24, vol. 4574, file 7D. 3-5-1

DHS file
  RG 24, vol. 1907, file DHS 5-8-22

OMFC file

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
  RG 9 IIB5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
  RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

Daily Orders
  RG 150, vol. 98, 1916/12/01-1916/12/08
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

133rd Battalion

Background Information
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel A. C. Pratt.
Mobilized at Simcoe.
Recruited in Norfolk County, beginning 10 December 1915.
Embarked from Halifax 1 November 1916 aboard LAPLAND.
Disembarked England 11 November 1916.
Strength: 21 officers, 665 other ranks.
Absorbed by 23rd Battalion.
524 other ranks transferred to 12th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 20 December 1916.
Personnel transferred to new 3rd Canadian Reserve Battalion in January 1917.
Disbanded 4 August 1917 by Privy Council Order 1895 of 17 July 1917.
Brass and bugle bands.
Colours donated by Norfolk IODE and presented at fairgrounds on 7 July 1916 by Sir John Hendric.
Deposited in Simcoe Court House.
Perpetuated by The Norfolk Regiment of Canada.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 72, file 10

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 72, file 11

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1639, file HQ 683-268-1

Affiliation
RG 24, vol. 1639, file HQ 683-268-2

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1639, file HQ 683-268-3

Visit to Port Dover
RG 24, vol. 1639, file HQ 683-268-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1639, file HQ 683-268-5

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1639, file HQ 683-268-6

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1639, file HQ 683-268-7

Demobilization
RG 24, vol. 1639, file HQ 683-268-8

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1386, file HQ 593-61-133

Organization
RG 24, vol. 4381, file 2D. 34-7-100

OMFC file, complaint by Pratt of absorption by 23rd, a Quebec unit

Canteens
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 617, file C-128-2

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3002, file U-28-33

Organization
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2895, file O-176-33
134th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in December 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Duncan Donald.
Mobilized at Toronto.
Recruited in Toronto: recruits to be at least 5’7” tall.
Embarked from Halifax 9 August 1916 aboard SCOTIAN.
Disembarked England 19 August 1916.
Strength: 32 officers, 1078 other ranks.
Drafts to 15th Battalion, October-December 1916.
5th Canadian Division, 14th Canadian Infantry Brigade on 22 January 1917.
Absorbed by 12th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 7 March 1918.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2833 of 29 November 1918.
Brass and pipe bands.
Published The Kiltie in November and December 1917.
Perpetuated by The 48th Highlanders of Canada.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 22 Jan. 1917 - 28 Feb. 1918
RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4945, folder 459

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 72, file 12

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 72, file 13

Designation
RG 24, vol. 1557, file HQ 683-156-1

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1386, file HQ 593-6-1-134

Organization
RG 24, vol. 4379, file 2D. 34-7-83

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1566, file HQ 683-177-1
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Badges
   RG 24, vol. 1542, file HQ 683-177-3

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1566, file HQ 683-177-4

Accounts for crating motor trucks
   RG 24, vol. 1566, file HQ 683-177-5

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1566, file HQ 683-177-6

Audit report
   RG 24, vol. 1566, file HQ 683-177-7

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1542, file HQ 683-177-8

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1907, file DHS 5-8-23

OMFC file

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II B5, vol. 6

Battalions wearing Davidson tartan
   RG 24, vol. 1828, file GAQ 7-19

Fatal casualties
   RG 24, vol. 2946, file 102

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II B3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3002, file U-29-33

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 99
      File Part 1=1916/07/01-1916/12/31
      File Part 2=1917/01/01-1917/04/30
      File Part 3=1917/05/01-1917/09/07
      File Part 4=1917/10/02-1918/03/07
      File Part 5=1916/09/06-1916/11/13
135th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel B. Robson.
Mobilized at London.
Recruited in Middlesex County.
Embarked from Halifax 24 August 1916 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 29 August 1916.
Strength: 32 officers, 911 other ranks.
Drafts of 200 to 116th, 400 to 125th and 300 to 134th Battalions on 12 October 1916.
Absorbed by 125th Battalion.
Disbanded 4 June 1917 by Privy Council Orders 1366 and 1863 of 21 May and 6 July 1917.
Brass and bugle bands.
Colours, donated by London Free Press Co., presented by Dr. H.A. McCallum on 27 June 1916.
Deposited in Anglican Church, Strathroy.
Perpetuated by The Middlesex Light Infantry which, in 1936, amalgamated with The Huron Regiment to form The Middlesex and Huron Regiment.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record (incl. recruiting)
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 72, file 14

Correspondence re badges, colours
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 72, file 15

Visit of band
   RG 24, vol. 1561, file HQ 683-171-1

Badges and colours

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 1561, file HQ 683-171-3

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1561, file HQ 683-171-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Pay and paysheets
  RG 24, vol. 1561, file HQ 683-171-5

Demobilization
  RG 24, vol. 1542, file HQ 683-171-6

Appointment of officers
  RG 24, vol. 1386, file HQ 593-6-1-135

Badges
  RG 24, vol. 4260, file 1D. 47-3-16

Inspection
  RG 24, vol. 4393, file 2D. 34-7-172-2B

DHS file
  RG 24, vol. 1907, file DHS 5-8-24

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
  RG 9 IIB5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
  RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3002, file U-30-33

Daily Orders
136th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel R. W. Smart.
Mobilized at Kingston.
Recruited in Durham County.
Embarked from Halifax 27 September 1916 aboard CORSICAN.
Disembarked England 6 October 1916.
Strength: 18 officers, 492 other ranks.
Absorbed by 39th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 6 October 1916.
Disbanded 4 June 1917 by Privy Council Orders 1366 and 1863 of 21 May and 6 July 1917.
Brass and bugle bands.
Colours designed by W.J. Fraser of Toronto, donated and presented by Colonel James L. Hughes of Toronto at Port Hope on 1 July 1916.
Deposited on 17 September 1916 in St. Mark’s Church, Port Hope.
Perpetuated by The Durham Regiment which, in 1936, amalgamated with The Northumberland Regiment to form The Midland Regiment.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 Ill-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 72, file 16

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 Ill-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 72, file 17

Fund
RG 24, vol. 1570, file HQ 683-214-1

Report on regimental canteen

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1570, file HQ 683-214-3

Presentation of colours
RG 24, vol. 1570, file HQ 683-214-4

Inspection reports
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
    RG 24, vol. 1570, file HQ 683-214-6

Badges
    RG 24, vol. 1570, file HQ 683-214-7

Disposal of band instruments
    RG 24, vol. 1570, file HQ 683-214-8

Pay and paysheets
    RG 24, vol. 1570, file HQ 683-214-9

Appointment of officers
    RG 24, vol. 1386, file HQ 593-6-1-136

MD3 file
    RG 24, vol. 4450, file 3D. 26-136-1

Band instruments
    RG 24, vol. 4561, file 6D. 133-1-51

OMFC file

Honour roll
    RG 24, vol. 2941, file 21

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
    RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
    RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 80
137th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel G. W. Morfitt. 
Mobilized at Calgary. 
Recruited in Calgary. 
Embarked from Halifax 24 August 1916 aboard **OLYMPIC**. 
Disembarked England 29 August 1916. 
Strength: 32 officers, 936 other ranks. 
Drafts of 100 to 10th Battalion and 150 to 31st Battalion on 28 November 1916. 
Draft of 100 to 49th Battalion on 5 December 1916. 
Absorbed by 21st Canadian Reserve Battalion on 10 January 1917. 
Disbanded 4 August 1917 by Privy Council Order 1895 of 17 July 1917.
Band. 
Colours donated by Military Chapter, IODE. 
Perpetuated by The Calgary Regiment.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 72, file 18

**Correspondence re badges**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 72, file 19

**Auditors report**
RG 24, vol. 1567, file HQ 683-180-1

**Kit bags**
RG 24, vol. 1567, file HQ 683-180-2

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
RG 24, vol. 1567, file 683-180-3

**Mobilization accounts**
RG 24, vol. 1567, file HQ 683-180-4

**Badges**
RG 24, vol. 1567, file HQ 683-180-5
Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1567, file HQ 683-180-6

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1543, file HQ 683-180-7

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1386, file HQ 593-6-1-137

Battle honours
   RG 24, vol. 4690, file 13D. 12-30

Organization
   RG 24, vols. 4732-4733, file 13D. 448-14-236

Casualties
   RG 24, vol. 2944, file 89

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II B5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II B3, vol. 80

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 99, 1916/10/30-1917/01/03
## 138th Battalion

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Background Information</strong></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel R. Belcher.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobilized at Edmonton.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recruited in Edmonton.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drafts of 200 to 137th Battalion, 120 to 128th Battalion and 250 to 175th Battalion.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Embarked from Halifax 24 August 1916 aboard <strong>OLYMPIC</strong>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disembarked England 29 August 1916.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strength: 32 officers, 870 other ranks.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personnel transferred to 128th Battalion on 8 December 1916.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disbanded 4 August 1917 by Privy Council Order 1895 of 17 July 1917.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Band.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colours presented by Mr. And Mrs. A.F. Ewing of Edmonton on 1 July 1916.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perpetuated by The Edmonton Fusiliers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sources

In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 72, file 20

**Correspondence re badges, colours**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 72, file 21

**Correspondence re photos**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 72, file 22

**Badges**
- RG 24, vol. 1546, file HQ 683-232-1

**Audit report**

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
- RG 24, vol. 1574, file HQ 683-232-3

**Inspection reports**
- RG 24, vol. 1574, file HQ 683-232-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1574, file HQ 683-232-6

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1386, file HQ 593-6-1-138

Battle honours
   RG 24, vol. 4690, file 13D. 12-31

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 99, 1916/10/31-1916/12/31
139th Battalion

**Background Information**

Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel W. H. Floyd.


Mobilized at Cobourg.

Recruited in Northumberland County.

Embarked from Halifax 27 September 1916 aboard *SOUTHLAND*.

Disembarked England 6 October 1916.

Strength: 21 officers, 495 other ranks.

Absorbed by 36th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 6 October 1916.

Disbanded 4 June 1917 by Privy Council Orders 1366 and 1863 of 21 May and 6 July 1917.

Brass, bugle and pipe bands.

Colours presented by the citizens of Cobourg on 27 May 1916.

Deposited in St. Peter’s Church, Cobourg on 10 September 1916.

Perpetuated by The Northumberland Regiment which, in 1936, amalgamated with The Durham Regiment to form The Midland Regiment.

---

**Sources**

In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 72, file 23

**Correspondence re badges, colours**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 72, file 24

**Correspondence re photos**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4700, folder 72, file 25

**Badges**

RG 24, vol. 1541, file HQ 683-166-1

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**

RG 24, vol. 1559, file HQ 683-166-2

**Investigation of accounts**

RG 24, vol. 1559, file HQ 683-166-3

**Mobilization accounts**

RG 24, vol. 1559, file HQ 683-166-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Inspection reports**
- RG 24, vol. 1559, file HQ 683-166-5

**Pay and paysheets**
- RG 24, vol. 1559, file HQ 683-166-6

**Appointment of officers**
- RG 24, vol. 1386, file HQ 593-6-1-139

**MD3 file**
- RG 24, vol. 4450, file 3D. 26-139-1

**Field kitchen**
- RG 24, vol. 4560, file 6D. 133-1-29

**Canteens**
- RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 617, file C-123-2

**Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada**
- RG 9 IIB5, vol. 6

**Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916**
- RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80
140th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel L. H. Beer.
Mobilized at Saint John.
Recruited in King’s, Queen’s and Albert counties.
Embarked from Halifax 27 September 1916 aboard CORSICAN.
Disembarked England 6 October 1916.
Strength: 33 officers, 820 other ranks.
Absorbed by Royal Canadian Regiment and Princess Patricia’s Canadian Light Infantry Depot.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 1717 of 27 July 1918.
Brass and bugle bands. Instruments donated by Saint John ladies.
Perpetuated by The York Regiment which, in 1936, amalgamated with The Carleton Light Infantry to form The Carleton and York Regiment.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 73, file 1

Receipts for badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 73, file 2

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1654, file HQ 683-303-1

Training
RG 24, vol. 1654, file HQ 683-303-2

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1654, file HQ 683-303-3

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1654, file HQ 683-303-4

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1654, file HQ 683-303-5

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1386, file HQ 593-6-1-140
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4563, file 6D. 133-32-1

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4574, file 7D. 3-6-1

Riot at Perth, N.B.
   RG 24, vol. 1256, file HQ 593-1-103

Band
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 390, file B-32-1

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 100, 1916/10/23-1917/01/03
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

141st Battalion

Background Information
Organized in December 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel D. C. McKenzie.
Mobilized at Fort Frances.
Recruited in Rainy River District.
Embarked from Halifax 29 April 1917 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 7 May 1917.
Strength: 17 officers, 466 other ranks.
Absorbed by 18th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 21 May 1917.
Disbanded 4 August 1917 by Privy Council Order 1895 of 17 July 1917.
Brass and bugle bands.
Perpetuated by The Lake Superior Regiment.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record (incl. recruiting)
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 73, file 3
Badges
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 73, file 4
Correspondence re photos
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 73, file 5
Badges
  RG 24, vol. 1542, file HQ 683-169-1
Presentation of colours
Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
  RG 24, vol. 1560, file HQ 683-169-3
Accommodation
  RG 24, vol. 1560, file HQ 683-169-4
Misappropriation of funds
  RG 24, vol. 1561, file HQ 683-169-5
Mobilization accounts
  RG 24, vol. 1561, file HQ 683-169-6
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Inspection reports**
- RG 24, vol. 1561, file HQ 683-169-7

**Audit report**
- RG 24, vol. 1561, file HQ 683-169-8

**Pay and paysheets**
- RG 24, vol. 1561, file HQ 683-169-9

**Appointment of officers**
- RG 24, vol. 1386, file HQ 593-6-1-141

**Organization**
- RG 24, vol. 4597, file 10D. 20-10-4

**Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada**
- RG 9 IIB5, vol. 6

**Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917**
- RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

**Argyll House file**
- RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3003, file U-31-33
142\textsuperscript{nd} Battalion

**Background Information**

Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel C. M. R. Graham.


Mobilized at London.

Recruited in London.

Embarked from Halifax 1 November 1916 aboard **SOUTHLAND**.

Disembarked England 11 November 1916.

Strength: 26 officers, 574 other ranks.

Absorbed by 23rd Canadian Reserve Battalion on 12 November 1916 but transferred to 4th Canadian Reserve Cavalry Battalion on 4 January 1917.


Brass and bugle bands.

Colours presented by Sir Adam and Lady Beck on 19 August 1916.


Perpetuated by The Canadian Fusiliers (City of London Regiment).

**Sources**

In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 73, file 6

**Correspondence re badges**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 73, file 7

**Correspondence re photos**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 73, file 8

**Badges and colours**

RG 24, vol. 1546, file HQ 683-233-1

**Complaint of men re laundry**

RG 24, vol. 1581, file HQ 683-233-2

**Mobilization accounts**

RG 24, vol. 1581, file HQ 683-233-3

**Inspection reports**

RG 24, vol. 1581, file HQ 683-233-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
RG 24, vol. 1581, file HQ 683-233-5

**Pay and paysheets**
RG 24, vol. 1581, file HQ 683-233-6

**Appointment of officers**
RG 24, vol. 1386, file HQ 593-6-1-142

**Badges**
RG 24, vol. 4260, file 1D. 47-3-10

**Inspection**
RG 24, vol. 4393, file 2D. 34-7-172-2C

**GAQ file**
RG 24, vol. 1829, file GAQ 7-37

**Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada**
RG 9 IIB5, vol. 6

**Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916**
RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80
143rd Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel A. Bruce Powley.
Mobilized at Victoria.
Recruited in British Columbia (“The first bantam battalion in Canada”).
Became a railway construction battalion on 7 January 1917.
Embarked from Halifax 17 February 1917 aboard **SOUTHLAND**.
Disembarked England 27 February 1917.
Strength: 32 officers, 883 other ranks.
Absorbed by 24th Canadian Reserve Battalion and Canadian Railway Troops Depot on 8 March 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 532 of 5 April 1918.
Brass and bugle bands.
Perpetuated by The Canadian Scottish Regiment.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 73, file 9

**Correspondence re badges**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 73, file 10

**Correspondence re photos**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 73, file 11

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
- RG 24, vol. 1673, file HQ 683-348-1

**Conversion**
- RG 24, vol. 1674, file HQ 683-348-2

**Mobilization accounts**
- RG 24, vol. 1674, file HQ 683-348-3

**Inspection reports**
- RG 24, vol. 1674, file HQ 683-348-4

**Audit reports**
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Badges
   RG 24, vol. 1674, file HQ 683-348-6

Regimental funds
   RG 24, vol. 1674, file HQ 683-348-7

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1674, file HQ 683-348-8

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1386, file HQ 593-6-1-143

Mobilization
   RG 24, vol. 4638, file 11D. 99-4-27

Clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 4638, file 11D. 99-4-27-4

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4741, file 13D. 448-14-275

OMFC file
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 49, file 8-5-122

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5 vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80
144th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel A. W. Morley.
Mobilized at Winnipeg.
Recruited in Winnipeg.
Embarked from Halifax 19 September 1916 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 25 September 1916.
Strength: 29 officers, 962 other ranks.
Absorbed by 18th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 12 January 1917.
Disbanded 4 August 1917 by Privy Council Order 1895 of 17 July 1917.
Brass and bugle bands.
Published a photographic record 9-11 March 1916.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record (incl. recruiting)
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 73, file 12

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-d-1, vol. 4701, folder 73, file 13

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1545, file HQ 683-209-1

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1576, file HQ 683-209-2

Court of inquiry re enlisting men from 203rd, 222nd and 226th Battalions
RG 24, vol. 1576, file HQ 683-209-3

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1576, file HQ 683-209-4

Demobilization
RG 24, vol. 1545, file HQ 683-209-5

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1576, file HQ 683-209-6

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1386, file HQ 593-6-1-144
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

MD10 files
   RG 24, vol. 4602, files 10D. 20-10-54P

OMFC file

Clothing and equipment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 396, fileC-93-1

Canteens
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 397, file C-155-1

Establishment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 426, file E-245-1

Court of inquiry
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 626, file C-284-2

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 80
145th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel W. E. Forbes.
Mobilized at Moncton.
Recruited in Kent and Westmoreland Counties.
Embarked from Halifax 27 September 1916 aboard TUSCANIA.
Disembarked England 6 October 1916.
Strength: 19 officers, 524 other ranks.
Absorbed by 9th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 7 October 1916.
Disbanded 4 August 1917 by Privy Council Order 1895 of 17 July 1917.
Brass and bugle bands.
Perpetuated by The New Brunswick Rangers.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 73, file 14

Receipts for badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 73, file 15

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1666, file HQ 683-329-1

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1666, file HQ 683-329-2

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1666, file HQ 683-329-3

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1666, file HQ 683-329-4

Pay and paysheets

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1386, file HQ 593-6-1-145

Organization
RG 24, vol. 4574, file 7D. 3-7-1
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

OMFC file
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 49, file 8-5-134

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 80
146th Battalion

**Background Information**

Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Charles A. Low.


Mobilized at Kingston.

Recruited in Frontenac, Lennox and Addington counties.

Embarked from Halifax 27 September 1916 aboard SOUTHLAND.

Disembarked England 6 October 1916.

Strength: 26 officers, 581 other ranks.

Absorbed by 95th Battalion on 6 October 1916.

Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2342 of 1 September 1917.

Brass and bugle bands. Instruments donated by A. Davis and son, Kingston

Band drawn from Salvation Army, Kingston.

Colours presented by Mrs. J.B. Pense on behalf of the citizens of Kingston after departure of battalion: deposited immediately in St. Andrew's Church, Kingston.

Perpetuated by The Frontenac Regiment.

**Sources**

In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference.

*Use the archival reference to order the document.*

**Historical record**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 73, file 16

**Correspondence re badges**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 73, file 17

**Field kitchen**

RG 24, vol. 1568, file HQ 683-186-1

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**

RG 24, vol. 1568, file HQ 683-186-2

**Motor car**

RG 24, vol. 1568, file HQ 683-186-3

**Inspection reports**

RG 24, vol. 1568, file HQ 683-186-4

**Presentation of colours**

RG 24, vol. 1568, file HQ 683-186-5
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Mobilization accounts
  RG 24, vol. 1568, file HQ 683-186-6

Badges
  RG 24, vol. 1568, file HQ 683-186-7

Pay and paysheets
  RG 24, vol. 1568, file HQ 683-186-8

Appointment of officers
  RG 24, vol. 1387, file HQ 593-6-1-146

MD3 file
  RG 24, vol. 4450, file 3D. 26-146-1

Canteens
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 617, file C-124-2

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
  RG 9 II B5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
  RG 9 II B3, vol. 80
147th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel G.F. McFarland.
Mobilized at Owen Sound.
Recruited in Grey County.
Embarked from Halifax 14 November 1916 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 20 November 1916.
Strength: 32 officers, 910 other ranks.
Absorbed by 8th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 1 January 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2342 of 1 September 1917.
Colours, the gift of Grey County, presented at Camp Borden on 22 August 1916 by A. E. Cordingley, warden of the county. Were to be deposited in Earl Grey’s church in England.
Perpetuated by The Grey Regiment which, in 1936, amalgamated with The Simcoe Foresters to form The Grey and Simcoe Foresters.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 23, file 18

**Correspondence re badges, colours**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 73, file 19

**Correspondence re photos**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 73, file 20

**Mobilization accounts**
- RG 24, vol. 1583, file HQ 683-240-1

**Inspection reports**

**Diphtheria**
- RG 24, vol. 1584, file HQ 683-240-3

**Motion pictures for troops**
- RG 24, vol. 1584, file HQ 683-240-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 1584, file HQ 683-240-5

Barrack stores
   RG 24, vol. 1584, file HQ 683-240-6

Badges
   RG 24, vol. 1584, file HQ 683-240-7

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1584, file HQ 683-240-8

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1547, file HQ 683-240-9

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1387, file HQ 593-6-1-147

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4380, file 2D. 34-7-88

Clothing and equipment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 396, file C-112-1

Regimental funds
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1525, file R-198-7

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 100, 1916/12/01-1917/01/12
148th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel A. A. Magee.
Mobilized at Montreal.
Recruited in the Montreal district “Affiliated with McGill University Contingent, Canadian Officers Training Corps. Authority: Resolution of Corporation and Military Committee of McGill University, Dec. 8, 1915”.
Embarked from Halifax 27 September 1916 aboard LACONIA.
Disembarked England 6 October 1916.
Strength: 32 officers, 951 other ranks.
Drafts of 178 to 24th, 57 to 14th and 20 to 60th Battalions in December 1916.
Absorbed by 20th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 8 January 1917.
Disbanded 4 August 1917 by Privy Council Order 1895 of 17 July 1917.
Colours donated and presented by Mrs. Gavin Ogilvie on 7 March 1917.
Deposited in Redpath Library, McGill University.
Perpetuated by McGill University C.O.T.C..

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 73, file 21

**Correspondence re badges**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 73, file 22

**Correspondence re photos**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 73, file 23

**Badges**
- RG 24, vol. 1542, file HQ 683-178-1

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
- RG 24, vol. 1566, file HQ 683--178-2

**Motor car**
- RG 24, vol. 1566, file HQ 683-178-3

**Regimental fund**
- RG 24, vol. 1566, file HQ 683-178-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Measles
   RG 24, vol. 1566, file HQ 683-178-5

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1566, file HQ 683-178-6

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1543, file HQ 683-178-7

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1387, file HQ 593-6-1-148

MD4 file
   RG 24, vol. 4492, file 4D. 48-148-1

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1907, file DHS 5-8-25

Record sheets for recruits
   RG 24, vols. 4250-4251

OMFC file
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 49, file 8-5-118

Requests for statistics
   RG 24, vol. 2947, file HQ 64-1-24-10

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3003, file U-32-33

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 100, 1916/11/01-1917/01/06
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

149th Battalion

Background Information

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 73, file 24

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 73, file 25

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1667, file HQ 683-330-1

Mess tents

Audit reports
RG 24, vol. 1667, file HQ 683-330-3

Mumps
RG 24, vol. 1667, file HQ 683-330-4

Mobilization accounts

488
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Claim for damages
   RG 24, vol. 1667, file HQ 683-330-6

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 1667, file HQ 683-330-7

Inspection reports
   RG 24, vol. 1667, file HQ 683-330-8

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1667, file HQ 683-330-9

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1387, file HQ 593-6-1-149

Badges
   RG 24, vol. 4260, file 1D. 47-3-18

Inspection
   RG 24, vol. 4393, file 2D. 34-7-172-2D

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3003, file U-33-33
150th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Hercule Barré.
Mobilized at Montreal.
Recruited in the Montreal district.
Draft of 99 to 69th Battalion in March 1916.
Embarked from Halifax 27 September 1916 aboard LAPLAND.
Disembarked England 6 October 1916.
Strength: 24 officers, 515 other ranks.
Draft of 75 to 22nd Battalion in November 1916.
Drafts of 50 to 22nd Battalion and 47 to 127th Battalion in December 1916.
14th Infantry Brigade, 5th Division from 13 February 1917 to 9 February 1918.
Drafts of 100 each to 14th, 22nd, 24th, 87th Battalions and to 5th Canadian Mounted Rifles in February 1918.
Absorbed by 10th Canadian Reserve Battalion in February 1918.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2833 of 29 November 1918.
Brass and bugle bands.
Colours donated by officers and friends of 65th Carabiniers Mont-Royal.
Presented by Lieutenant-Colonel H. Duverger on 21 September 1916 and deposited in 65th Canadian Mounted Rifles armouries.
Perpetuated by Les Fusiliers Mont-Royal.
283 men in Feb. 1917 (before merger with 178th).
Described as “this rabble” by Colonel R. J. Gwynne (HQ 683-188-5) 178th had 25 officers and 283 other ranks at the time.
Recruiting poster, drawn by A.J. Racey of the Montreal Star, was “reproduced in the illustrated papers of all the allied nations. It showed a Tommy in khaki, cocking his thumb at a ‘world sphere’ (on which the French game-cock was doing his best to thrash the German Eagle) and calling on all French Canadians to come over and help”.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference.
Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 1 Feb. 1917 - 28 Feb. 1918
War diary, 1 Feb. 1917 - 28 Feb. 1918
RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4945, folder 460
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Historical record
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 73, file 26

Correspondence re badges
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 73, file 27

Badges
   RG 24, vol. 1543, file HQ 683-188-1

Clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 1569, file HQ 683-188-2

Amalgamation with 178th Battalion
   RG 24, vol. 1569, file HQ 683-188-3

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1569, file HQ 683-188-4

Inspection reports
   RG 24, vol. 1569, file HQ 683-188-5

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1569, file HQ 683-188-6

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1543, file HQ 683-188-7

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1387, file HQ 593-6-1-150

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4493, file 4D. 48-150-1

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1907, file DHS 5-8-26

OMFC file to 1916

OMFC file to 1916

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3003, file U-34-33

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 100
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

File Part 1=1916/11/05-1917/02/22
File Part 2=1917/03/01-1917/06/24
File Part 3=1917/07/03-1918/03/12
151st Battalion

Background Information
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. W. Arnott.
Mobilized at Strathcona, Alberta.
Recruited in the electoral districts of Strathcona, Battle River, Red Deer and Victoria.
Drafts of 150 to 187th Battalion and 50 to 233rd Battalion.
Embarked from Halifax 4 October 1916 aboard CALIFORNIA.
Disembarked England 13 October 1916.
Strength: 29 officers, 925 other ranks.
Absorbed by 9th and 11th Canadian Reserve Battalions on 13 October 1916.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2545 of 15 September 1917.
Brass and bugle bands.
Colours presented on 26 September 1916 in Edmonton by Mr. Blair of Provost.
Deposited in Legislation Buildings, Edmonton.
Perpetuated by The North Alberta Regiment.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 74, file 1

Correspondence re badges
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 74, file 2

Correspondence re photos
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 74, file 3

Badges
   RG 24, vol. 1547, file HQ 683-239-1

Audit report
   RG 24, vol. 1583, file HQ 683-239-2

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1583, file HQ 683-239-3

Colours
   RG 24, vol. 1547, file HQ 683-239-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Inspection reports
   RG 24, vol. 1583, file HQ 683-239-5

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 1583, file HQ 683-239-6

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1583, file HQ 683-239-7

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1387, file HQ 593-6-1-151

Battle honours
   RG 24, vol. 4690, file 13D. 12-32

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4735-4737, file 13D. 448-14-239

OMFC file
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 80, file 10-9-14

Canteens
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 617, file C-132-2

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3003, file U-35-33
152nd Battalion

Background Information
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel S. B. Nelles.
Mobilized at Weyburn.
Recruited in Weyburn and Estevan.
Embarked from Halifax 4 October 1916 aboard MISSANABIE.
Disembarked England 13 October 1916.
Strength: 29 officers, 743 other ranks.
Absorbed by 32nd Canadian Reserve Battalion on 21 October 1916.
Disbanded 4 June 1917 by Privy Council Order 1366 and 1863 of 21 May and 6 July 1917.
Brass and bugle bands.
Colours presented by Admiral Sturdee Chapter, IODE of Weyburn on 22 July 1916 at Camp Hughes.
Deposited in Canterbury Cathedral on 23 November 1916 for the duration of the war.
Deposited in the Legislation Building, Regina on 6 April 1921.
Perpetuated by The Saskatchewan Border Regiment and The Weyburn Regiment which, in 1936, amalgamated to form The South Saskatchewan Regiment.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference.
Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 74, file 4

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 74, file 5

Correspondence re photos
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 74, file 6

Badges and colours
RG 24, vol. 1667, file HQ 683-332-1

Damage caused by storm
RG 24, vol. 1667, file HQ 683-332-2
Complaint re messing
   RG 24, vol. 1667, file HQ 683-332-3

Inspection reports
   RG 24, vol. 1667, file HQ 683-332-4

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 1667, file HQ 683-332-5

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1668, file HQ 683-332-6

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1668, file HQ 683-332-7

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1668, file HQ 683-332-8

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1387, file HQ 593-6-1-152

MD10 file
   RG 24, vol. 4602, file 10D. 20-10-54Q

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1907, file DHS 5-8-27

Regimental colours
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3451, file R-5-52

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80
153rd Battalion

Background Information
Organized in December 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. J. Craig.
Mobilized at Guelph.
Recruited in Guelph, Mount Forest, Palmerston, Fergus, Erin, Arthur, Drayton, Harriston and Elora.
Embarked from Halifax 29 April 1917 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 7 May 1917.
Strength: 17 officers, 511 other ranks.
Absorbed by 25th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 7 May 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2342 of 1 September 1917.
Brass and bugle bands.
Colours, designed by Lieutenant W. H. Wright, presented at Guelph on 6 October 1916 by Miss Halliday of Guelph and Mrs. Perry of Mount Forest.
Deposited in St. Andrew’s Presbyterian Church, Fergus, on 30 March 1917.
Embodies arms of Duke of Wellington on a blue background.
Perpetuated by The Wellington Regiment.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference.
Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record (incl. recruiting)
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 74, file 7

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 74, file 8

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1688, file HQ 683-390-1

Mumps
RG 24, vol. 1688, file HQ 683-390-2

Measles
RG 24, vol. 1688, file HQ 683-390-3

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1689, file HQ 683-390-4
Audit reports

Mobilization accounts
    RG 24, vol. 1689, file HQ 683-390-6

Badges
    RG 24, vol. 1689, file HQ 683-390-7

Trustees
    RG 24, vol. 1689, file HQ 683-390-8

Pay and paysheets
    RG 24, vol. 1689, file HQ 683-390-9

Demobilization
    RG 24, vol. 1689, file HQ 683-390-10

Appointment of officers
    RG 24, vol. 1387, file HQ 593-6-1-153

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
    RG 9 IIB5 vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
    RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
    RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3003, file U-36-33
154th Battalion

**Background Information**

Organized in December 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel A. G. F. Macdonald.
Mobilized at Cornwall.
Recruited in Stormont, Dundas and Glengarry Counties.
Embarked from Halifax on 25 October 1916 aboard **MAURITANIA**.
Disembarked England 31 October 1916.
Strength: 28 officers, 824 other ranks.
Draft of 100 to 4th Canadian Mounted Rifles in November 1916.
Personnel of 155th Battalion taken on strength on 8 December 1916.
Absorbed by 6th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 31 January 1917.
Disbanded 4 August 1917 by Privy Council Order 1895 of 17 July 1917.
Bugle and pipe bands.
Colours presented by St. Lawrence Chapter, IODE on 24 August 1916 at Cornwall.
Deposited in Trinity Memorial Church, Cornwall in 1926.
Perpetuated by The Stormont Dundas and Glengarry Highlanders.

**Sources**

In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 74, file 9

**Correspondence re badges**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 74, file 10

**Correspondence re photos**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 74, file 11

**Badges**
- RG 24, vol. 1546, file HQ 683-234-1

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**

**Mobilization accounts**
- RG 24, vol. 1581, file HQ 683-234-3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Recruiting tour, pipe band
   RG 24, vol. 1581, file HQ 683-234-4

Presentation of colours
   RG 24, vol. 1581, file HQ 683-234-5

Nomenclature
   RG 24, vol. 1581, file HQ 683-234-6

Annual inspection report
   RG 24, vol. 1581, file HQ 683-234-7

Release of men held as prisoners for desertion
   RG 24, vol. 1581, file HQ 683-234-8

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1582, file HQ 683-234-9

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1546, file HQ 683-234-10

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1387, file HQ 593-6-1-154

MD3 file
   RG 24, vol. 4450, file 3D. 26-154-1

Blankets
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1465, file B-17-7

Discharge of unfits
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1484, file D-46-7

Medical condition
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1502, file M-44-7

Regimental funds
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1524, file R-187-7

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3003, file U-37-33

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 101, 1916/11/04-1917/01/31
155th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel M. K. Adams.
Mobilized at Barriefield.
Recruited in Belleville, Picton, Wellington, Trenton, Frankford, Marmora, Coe Hill, Bancroft, Stirling, Madoc, Marlbank, Deseronto and Tweed.
Embarked from Halifax 18 October 1916 aboard NORTHLAND.
Disembarked England 28 October 1916.
Strength: 29 officers, 826 other ranks.
Draft of 95 to 4th Canadian Mounted Rifles in November 1916.
Draft of 155 to 2nd Battalion in December 1916.
Absorbed by 154th Battalion on 8 December 1916.
Disbanded 4 August 1917 by Privy Council Order 1895 of 17 July 1917.
Mascots in Canada: three bears (RG 24, vol. 1871, file 8(7)).
Brass and bugle bands.
Perpetuated by The Argyll Light Infantry.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 74, file 12

Receipts for badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 74, file 13

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1543, file HQ 683-181-1

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1584, file HQ 683-242-1

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1584, file HQ 683-242-2

Visit to Belleville
RG 24, vol. 1584, file HQ 683-242-3

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1584, file HQ 683-242-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1584, file HQ 683-242-5

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1547, file HQ 683-242-6

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1387, file HQ 593-6-1-155

MD3 file
   RG 24, vol. 4450, file 3D. 26-155-1

Medical condition
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1502, file M-44-7

Regimental funds
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1524, file R-184-7

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 101, 1916/11/01-1917/01/06
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

156th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in December 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel McCammon.
Mobilized at Brockville.
Embarked from Halifax 18 October 1916 aboard NORTHLAND.
Disembarked England 28 October 1916.
Strength: 28 officers, 777 other ranks.
Ordered to be absorbed into 6th Canadian Reserve Battalion but, on 24 December 1916, orders were issued that the 156th be reconstituted for possible inclusion in 5th Division.
Became unit of 14th Infantry Brigade, 5th Division on 5 January 1917.
Battalion dissolved in February 1918.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2833 of 29 November 1918.
Bugle band.
Colours donated by General Brock Chapter, IODE.
Presented by Lady White on 17 August 1916.
Deposited in Westminster Abbey for the duration of the war.
Perpetuated by The Brockville Rifles.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 1 Feb. 1917 - 27 Feb. 1918
RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4946, folder 460

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 74, file 14

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 74, file 15

Correspondence re photos
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 74, file 16

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1546, file HQ 683-231-1

Presentation of colours
RG 24, vol. 1573, file HQ 683-231-2
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 1573, file HQ 683-231-3

Annual inspection reports
   RG 24, vol. 1574, file HQ 683-231-4

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1574, file HQ 683-231-5

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1574, file HQ 683-231-6

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1387, file HQ 593-6-1-156

MD3 file
   RG 24, vol. 4433, file 3D. 26-6-62

MD3 file
   RG 24, vol. 4451, file 3D. 26-156-1

OMFC file

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3003, file U-38-33

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 101
      File Part 1=1916/10/02-1917/06/29
      File Part 2=1917/07/01-1917/12/31
      File Part 3=1917/01/01-1917/03/31
      File Part 4=1917/04/04-1917/05/25
      File Part 5=1918/01/03-1918/03/28
157th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel D. H. MacLaren.
Mobilized at Barrie.
Recruited in Simcoe County.
Embarked from Halifax 18 October 1916 aboard CAMERONIA.
Disembarked England 28 October 1916.
Strength: 32 officers, 966 other ranks.
Draft of 150 to 1st Battalion in October 1916.
Drafts of 50 to 19th Battalion, 400 to 116th Battalion and 366 to 125th Battalion in December 1916.
Absorbed by 5th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 10 February 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2342 of 1 September 1917.
Brass and bugle bands.
Colours presented by schoolteachers of South Simcoe on 12 October 1916.
Returned to teachers for completion.
Perpetuated by The Simcoe Foresters which, in 1936, amalgamated with The Grey Regiment to form The Grey and Simcoe Foresters.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 74, file 17

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 74, file 18

Correspondence re photos
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 74, file 19

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1672, file HQ 683-342-1

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1672, file HQ 683-342-2

Motor cars
RG 24, vol. 1672, file HQ 683-342-3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 1672, file HQ 683-342-4

Accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1672, file HQ 683-342-5

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1672, file HQ 683-342-6

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1672, file HQ 683-342-7

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1672, file HQ 683-342-8

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1387, file HQ 593-6-1-157

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4382, file 2D. 34-7-104

Regimental funds
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1526, file R-221-7

GAQ file re Simcoe Foresters, 157th and 177th Battalions
   RG 24, vol. 1827, file GAQ 7-14

Nominal roll, C. Company
   RG 24, vol. 2941, file 13

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 101, 1916/11/01-1917/03/01
158th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Charles Milne.
Mobilized at Vancouver.
Recruited in Vancouver.
Embarked from Halifax 14 November 1916 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 20 November 1916.
Strength: 31 officers, 966 other ranks.
Drafts to 7th, 29th, 47th and 54th Battalions.
Absorbed by 1st Canadian Reserve Battalion on 6 January 1917.
Brass band.
Perpetuated by The Vancouver Regiment which, in 1936, amalgamated with The Irish Fusiliers of Canada.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 74, file 20

Receipts for badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 74, file 21

Correspondence re photos
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 74, file 22

Designation
RG 24, vol. 1569, file HQ 683-190-1

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1569, file HQ 683-190-2

Annual inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1569, file HQ 683-190-3

Band instruments
RG 24, vol. 1569, file HQ 683-190-4

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1569, file HQ 683-190-5
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Pay and paysheets
  RG 24, vol. 1569, file HQ 683-190-6

Audit reports
  RG 24, vol. 1569, file HQ 683-190-7

Appointment of officers
  RG 24, vol. 1387, file HQ 593-6-1-158

Clothing and equipment
  RG 24, vol. 4639, file 11D. 99-4-30-4

Clothing and equipment
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 396, file C-113-1

Shorncliffe file
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 718, file I-111-2

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
  RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
  RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3003, file U-39-33

Daily Orders
  RG 150, vol. 101, 1916/11/27-1917/01/01
159th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in December 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel E.F. Armstrong.
Mobilized at Haileybury.
Recruited in the Districts of Nipissing and Sudbury.
Embarked from Halifax 1 November 1916 aboard EMPRESS OF BRITAIN.
Disembarked England 11 November 1916.
Strength: 32 officers, 972 other ranks.
Absorbed by 8th Canadian Reserve Battalion in January 1917.
Brass band.
Colours made by Mrs. Malone of Ottawa and presented by Mrs. W.J. Bull of Sudbury on 18 September 1916 at Camp Borden.
Deposited in Westminster Abbey on 12 May 1917 for duration of the war.
Published “The Transport News” on 10 November 1916 and “The Algonquin Gazette” at Seaford on 5 January 1917.
Took black bear cub and moose calf to England. Bear given to Regents’ Park Zoo. “The moose only survived about three weeks of English weather”.
Perpetuated by The Algonquin Regiment.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 74, file 23

Badges, colours
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 74, file 24

Correspondence re photos
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 74, file 25

Enquiry re separation allowances
RG 24, vol. 1639, file HQ 683-269-1

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1639, file HQ 683-269-2

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1639, file HQ 683-269-3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Mobilization accounts**
- RG 24, vol. 1639, file HQ 683-269-4

**Mascots**
- RG 24, vol. 1639, file HQ 683-269-5

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
- RG 24, vol. 1640, file HQ 683-269-6

**Pay and paysheets**
- RG 24, vol. 1640, file HQ 683-269-7

**Demobilization**
- RG 24, vol. 1640, file HQ 683-269-8

**Nominal roll**
- RG 24, vol. 2940, file 7-3

**Appointment of officers**
- RG 24, vol. 1387, file HQ 593-6-1-159

**Organization**
- RG 24, vol. 4382, file 2D. 34-7-105

**OMFC file**

**Clothing and equipment**
- RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 396, file C-118-1

**Establishment**
- RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 421, file E-138-1

**Regimental funds**
- RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1525, file R-198-7

**Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada**
- RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

**Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916**
- RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

**Argyll House file**
- RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3003, file U-40-33

**Daily Orders**
- RG 150, vol. 101, 1916/11/01-1917/01/17
160th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in December 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel A. Weir.
Mobilized at Walkerton.
Recruited in Bruce County.
Embarked from Halifax 18 October 1916 aboard METAGAMA.
Disembarked England 28 October 1916.
Strength: 31 officers, 974 other ranks.
5th Canadian Division, 13th Infantry Brigade.
Absorbed by 4th Canadian Reserve Battalion 15 February 1918.
Disbandment approved by Privy Council Order 2833 of 29 November 1918.
Brass and bugle bands in Canada.
Colours presented by M.A. Halliday of Chesley on 3 June 1916.
Published “Bruce in Khaki”, October-November 1917. Copies in war diary.
Mascot - a bear named Teddy - sent to London Zoo. See “Bruce in Khaki”.
Perpetuated by The Bruce Regiment.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference.
Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 1 March 1917 - 28 Feb. 1918
RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4946, folder 460

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 75, file 1

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 75, file 2

Band
RG 24, vol. 1581, file HQ 683-262-1

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1548, file HQ 683-262-2

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1548, file HQ 683-262-3

Diseases
RG 24, vol. 1548, file HQ 683-262-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Loss of cheques
  RG 24, vol. 1548, file HQ 683-262-5

Inspection reports
  RG 24, vol. 1548, file HQ 683-262-6

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
  RG 24, vol. 1548, file HQ 683-262-7

Audit report
  RG 24, vol. 1548, file HQ 683-262-8

Pay and paysheets
  RG 24, vol. 1548, file HQ 683-262-9

Appointment of officers
  RG 24, vol. 1387, file HQ 593-6-1-160

Badges
  RG 24, vol. 4260, file 1D. 47-3-13

DHS file
  RG 24, vol. 1907, file DHS 5-8-28

OMFC file
  RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 82, file 10-9-57

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
  RG 9 IIB5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
  RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3003, file U-41-33

Daily Orders
  RG 150, vol. 102
  File Part 1=1915/12/02-1916/04/29
  File Part 2=1916/05/01-1916/10/13
  File Part 3=1916/06/02-1916/10/30
  File Part 4=1916/11/01-1917/02/28
  File Part 5=1917/03/01-1917/06/30

  RG 150, vol. 99
  File Part 1=1916/10/03-1916/12/31
  File Part 2=1917/01/01-1917/05/31
  File Part 3=1917/06/01-1917/12/31
161st Battalion

Background Information
Organized in December 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel H. B. Combe.
Mobilized at London, Ontario.
Recruited in Huron County.
Embarked from Halifax 1 November 1916 aboard LAPLAND.
Disembarked England 11 November 1916.
Strength: 28 officers, 749 other ranks.
Drafts of 189 to 58th Battalion in November 1916.
Draft of 100 to 18th Battalion in February 1918.
5th Canadian Division, 14th Infantry Brigade.
Absorbed by 4th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 15 February 1918.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Brass and bugle bands in Canada.
Colours made and presented by IODE of Exeter Ontario on 17 September 1916 at Camp Borden.
Deposited in Court House at Goderich.
Perpetuated by The Huron Regiment which, in 1936, amalgamated with The Middlesex Light Infantry to form The Middlesex and Huron Regiment.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 1 Feb. 1917 - 28 Feb. 1918
RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4946, folder 461

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 75, file 3

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 75, file 4

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1674, file HQ 683-349-1

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1674, file HQ 683-349-2

Badges and colours
RG 24, vol. 1674, file HQ 683-349-3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
- RG 24, vol. 1674, file HQ 683-349-4

**Pay and paysheets**

**Demobilization**
- RG 24, vol. 1674, file HQ 683-349-6

**Appointment of officers**
- RG 24, vol. 1388, file HQ 593-6-1-161

**Inspection**
- RG 24, vol. 4394, file 2D. 34-7-172-2F

**Disposal**

**Shorncliffe file**
- RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 718, file I-110-2

**Reports on officers**
- RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 806, file R-163-2

**Medical report, boys transferred to battn**
- RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1503, file M-67-7

**Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada**
- RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

**Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916**
- RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

**Argyll House file**
- RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3003, file U-42-33

**Daily Orders**
- RG 150, vol. 102
  - File Part 1=1916/10/31-1916/12/31
  - File Part 2=1917/01/15-1917/05/31
  - File Part 3=1917/06/01-1917/09/26
  - File Part 4=1917/10/01-1917/12/31
162nd Battalion

Background Information
Organized in December 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. Arthurs.
Mobilized at Parry Sound.
Recruited in Parry Sound District.
Embarked from Halifax 1 November 1916 aboard CARONIA.
Disembarked England 11 November 1916.
Strength: 30 officers, 766 other ranks.
Absorbed by 3rd and 4th Canadian Reserve Battalions on 4 January 1917.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Brass and bugle bands in Canada.
Perpetuated by The Northern Pioneers which, in 1936, amalgamated with The Algonquin Regiment.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 75, file 5

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 25, file 6

Correspondence re photos
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 75, file 7

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1643, file HQ 683-277-1

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vols. 1643-1644, file HQ 683-277-2

Annual inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1644, file HQ 683-277-3

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1644, file HQ 683-277-4

Claims for damages
RG 24, vol. 1644, file HQ 683-277-5
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1644, file HQ 683-277-6

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1644, file HQ 683-277-7

Audit reports
   RG 24, vol. 1644, file HQ 683-277-8

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1388, file HQ 593-6-1-162

Organization
   RG 24, vols. 4381-4382, file 2D. 34-7-102

OMFC file

Establishment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 421, file E-125-1

Canteens
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 617, file C-136-2

Disposal

Billeting claims
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1466, file B-19-7

Claim for damage done by battalion
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1478, file C-112-7

Regimental funds
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1524, file R-181-7

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 103, 1916/11/01-1918/03/19
163rd Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel H. Desrosiers.
Mobilized at Montreal.
Recruited in Quebec Province.
Embarked from Halifax 26 May 1916 aboard **METAGAMA**.
Disembarked in Bermuda 29 May 1916.
Strength: 33 officers, 659 other ranks.
Left Halifax 27 November 1916 aboard **METAGAMA**.
Disembarked England 6 December 1916.
Strength: 38 officers, 822 other ranks.
Absorbed by 10th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 4 January 1917.
Disbanded approved by Privy Council Order 2545 of 15 September 1917.
Perpetuated by Les Fusiliers de Sherbrooke.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 75, file 8

**Correspondence re badges**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4701, folder 75, file 9

**Badges**
RG 24, vol. 1546, file HQ 683-229-1

**Mobilization accounts**
RG 24, vol. 1573, file HQ 683-229-2

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
RG 24, vol. 1573, file HQ 683-229-3

**Shoemaker’s tools**
RG 24, vol. 1573, file HQ 683-229-4

**Officer commanding not answering correspondence**
RG 24, vol. 1573, file HQ 683-229-5

**Promotion of officers**
RG 24, vol. 1573, file HQ 683-229-6
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Accounts
  RG 24, vol. 1573, file HQ 683-229-7

Pay and paysheets
  RG 24, vol. 1573, file HQ 683-229-8

Audit report
  RG 24, vol. 1573, file HQ 683-229-9

Demobilization
  RG 24, vol. 1546, file HQ 683-229-10

Appointment of officers
  RG 24, vol. 1388, file HQ 593-6-1-163

MD4 file
  RG 24, vol. 4493, file 4D. 48-163-1

DHS file
  RG 24, vol. 1907, file DHS 5-8-29

Historical information
  RG 24, vol. 1495, file HQ 683-1-12 (vol. 8)

OMFC file

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
  RG 9 IIB5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
  RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80
164th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in December 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Percy Domville.
Mobilized at Orangeville.
 Recruited in Halton and Dufferin counties.
Embarked from Halifax 11 April 1917 aboard **CARPATHIA**.
Disembarked England 22 April 1917.
Strength: 26 officers, 710 other ranks.
5th Canadian Division, 13th Infantry Brigade.
Drafts of 100 to 102nd Battalion and 100 to 116th Battalion in February 1918.
Draft of 100 to 21st Battalion in March 1918.
Absorbed by 8th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 16 April 1918.
Disbandment approved by Privy Council Order 2833 of 29 November 1918.
Brass and bugle bands.
Colours presented by ladies of Dufferin and Halton counties in Hamilton Armories on 19 January 1917.
Deposited in St. Jude’s Church, Oakville.
Perpetuated by The Lorne Rifles which, in 1936, amalgamated with The Peel and Dufferin Regiment to form The Lorne Scots.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**War diary, 1 June 1917 - 16 April 1918**
RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4946, folder 461

**Historical record**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 75, file 10

**Correspondence re badges**
RG 9 III-d-1, vol. 4702, folder 75, file 11

**Badges**
RG 24, vol. 1651, file HQ 683-293-1

**Colours**
RG 24, vol. 1651, file HQ 683-293-2

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
RG 24, vol. 1651, file HQ 683-293-3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Audit reports
   RG 24, vol. 1651, file HQ 683-293-4

Inspection reports
   RG 24, vol. 1651, file HQ 683-293-5

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1651, file HQ 683-293-6

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1651, file HQ 683-293-7

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1651, file HQ 683-293-8

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1388, file HQ 593-6-1-164

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4382, file 2D. 34-7-103

Absorption
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1461, file A-48-7

Arrival
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1521, file R-134-7

Regimental funds
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1525, file R-219-7

Transfer to Canadian Machine Gun Depot
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1539, file T-97-7

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 6

Colours
   RG 24, vol. 1712, file HQ 683-473-1

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
   RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3003, file U-43-33

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 103, 1917/06/05 - 1917/09/11
   RG 150, vol. 106, 1917/04/05 - 1917/05/31
165th Battalion

**Background Information**

Organized in December 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel L. C. D’Aigle.


Mobilized at Moncton.

Recruited Acadians in the Maritime Provinces.

Embarked from Halifax 28 March 1917 aboard **METAGAMA**.

Disembarked England 7 April 1917.

Strength: 24 officers, 526 other ranks.

Absorbed by 13th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 7 April 1917 and, later (31 May) by Canadian Forestry Corps at Sunningdale, Berkshire.

Disbanded by Privy Council Order 532 of 5 April 1918.

Brass and bugle bands in Canada.

Perpetuated by The North Shore (New Brunswick) Regiment.

**Sources**

In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record (incl. recruiting)**  
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 75, file 12

**Correspondence re badges**  
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 75, file 13

**Badges**  
RG 24, vol. 1662, file HQ 683-316-1

**Lost cheques**  
RG 24, vol. 1662, file HQ 683-316-2

**Mobilization accounts**  
RG 24, vol. 1662, file HQ 683-316-3

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**  
RG 24, vol. 1662, file HQ 683-316-4

**Medically unfit**  
RG 24, vol. 1662, file HQ 683-316-5

**Inspection reports**  
RG 24, vol. 1662, file HQ 683-316-6
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Audit reports
   RG 24, vol. 1662, file HQ 683-316-7

Cheques issued
   RG 24, vol. 1662, file HQ 683-316-8

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1662, file HQ 683-316-9

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1662, file HQ 683-316-10

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1388, file HQ 593-6-1-165

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4563, file 6D. 133-36-1

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4574, file 7D. 3-8-1

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 4579, file 7D. 27-2-15

Board of officers
   RG 24, vol. 4580, file 7D. 33-17-1

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1907, file DHS 5-8-30

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3003, file U-44-33
166th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in January 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel W. G. Mitchell.
Mobilized at Toronto.
Recruited in Toronto.
First draft left Halifax 13 October 1916 aboard OLYMPIC; second draft on 18 October 1916 aboard CAMERONIA.
Arrived in England 19 and 28 October 1916.
Strength: 32 officers, 859 other ranks.
Absorbed by 12th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 4 January 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2545 of 15 September 1917.
Brass and bugle bands in Canada.
Perpetuated by The Queen’s Own Rifles of Canada.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 75, file 14

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 75, file 15

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1547, file HQ 683-252-1

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1588, file HQ 683-252-2

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1588, file HQ 683-252-3

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1588, file HQ 683-252-4

Motor cars
RG 24, vol. 1588, file HQ 683-252-5

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1578, file HQ 683-252-6
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Audit reports
   RG 24, vol. 1578, file HQ 683-252-7

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1547, file HQ 683-252-8

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1388, file HQ 593-6-1-166

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4383, file 2D. 34-7-118

Clothing and equipment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 396, file C-94-1

Canteens
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 397, file C-150-1

Canteens
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 618, file C-142-2

Records
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1518, file R-62-7

Regimental funds
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1524, file R-177-7

Regimental funds
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1525, file R-200-7

GAQ file
   RG 24, vol. 1829, file GAQ 7-36

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80
167th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in December 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Onesime Readman.
Mobilized at Quebec City.
Recruited in Quebec Province (Lévis, North Shore, Shawinigan Falls, La Tuque, Chicoutimi).
Allowed to recruit Belgians anywhere in Canada.
Drafts to 22nd, 24th Battalions and to 5th Canadian Mounted Rifles.
Left Halifax 27 November 1916 aboard METAGAMA.
Arrived in England 6 December 1916.
Converted into Quebec Recruiting Depot 14 December 1916.
Disbanded under provision of Sec. 22(2) of the Militia Act.
Disbanded in Canada by Privy Council Order 1727 of 12 July 1918.
Perpetuated by Les Chasseurs Canadiens.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Report on draft
RG 24, vol. 1571, file HQ 683-226-1

Mobilization accounts

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1572, file HQ 683-226-3

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1572, file HQ 683-226-4

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1572, file HQ 683-226-6

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1388, file HQ 593-6-1-167

Organization
RG 24, vol. 4493, file 4D. 48-167-1

Organization
RG 24, vol. 4515, file 5D. 17-12-1
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

MD6 file
   RG 24, vol. 4561, file 6D. 133-1-38

Investigation
   RG 24, vol. 5298-5299, file HQC 1900

Inspection reports
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation of drafts from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80
168th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in December 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel W. T. McMullen.
Mobilized at Woodstock, Ontario.
Recruited in Oxford County.
Embarked from Halifax 1 November 1916 aboard LAPLAND.
Disembarked England 11 November 1916.
Strength: 26 officers, 688 other ranks.
Absorbed by 4th and 6th Canadian Reserve Battalions on 4 January 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 532 of 5 April 1918.
Brass, bugle and pipe bands in Canada.
Perpetuated by The Oxford Rifles.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 75, file 16

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 75, file 17

Correspondence re photographs
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 75, file 18

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1580, file HQ 683-261-1

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1580, file HQ 683-261-2

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1580, file HQ 683-261-3

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1580, file HQ 683-261-4

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1580, file HQ 683-261-5

Demobilization
RG 24, vol. 1548, file HQ 683-261-6
Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1388, file HQ 593-6-1-168

Badges
   RG 24, vol. 4260, file 1D. 47-3-22

Inspection
   RG 24, vol. 4394, file 2D. 34-7-172-2G

Disposal

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80
169th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in December 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. G. Wright. 
Mobilized at Toronto. 
Recruited in Toronto. 
First draft left Halifax 18 October 1916 aboard **METAGAMA**: second draft 26 October 1916 aboard **CORSICAN**. 
Arrived in England 28 October and 5 November 1916. 
Strength: 32 officers, 887 other ranks. 
Amalgamated with 92nd and 95th Battalions on 4 January 1917 to form new 5th Canadian Reserve Battalion. 
Brass and bugle bands. 
Instruments donated by 109th Battalion Women’s Auxiliary. 
Colours presented by Women’s Auxiliary on 5 October 1916. 
Deposited in Church of the Ascension, Toronto.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 75, file 19

**Correspondence re badges**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 75, file 20

**Badges**
RG 24, vol. 1547, file HQ 683-246-1

**Typhoid fever**
RG 24, vol. 1585, file HQ 683-246-2

**Mobilization accounts**
RG 24, vol. 1585, file HQ 683-246-3

**Paymaster’s accounts**
RG 24, vol. 1585, file HQ 683-246-4

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
RG 24, vol. 1585, file HQ 683-246-5
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Inspection reports**
- RG 24, vol. 1586, file HQ 683-246-6

**Pay and paysheets**
- RG 24, vol. 1586, file HQ 683-246-7

**Demobilization**
- RG 24, vol. 1547, file HQ 683-246-8

**Appointment of officers**
- RG 24, vol. 1388, file HQ 593-6-1-169

**Organization**
- RG 24, vol. 4383, file 2D. 34-7-114

**Regimental funds**
- RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1524, file R-192-7

**Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada**
- RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 6

**Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916**
- RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 80
170th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in December 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Le Grand Reed.
Mobilized at Toronto.
Recruited in Toronto.
Embarked from Halifax 25 October 1916 aboard MAURITANIA.
Disembarked England 31 October 1916.
Strength: 30 officers, 866 other ranks.
Draft of 180 to 58th Battalion in November 1916.
Draft of 250 to 75th Battalion in December 1916.
Absorbed by 169th Battalion and others on 8 December 1916.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2342 of 1 September 1917.
Brass and bugle bands in Canada.
Perpetuated by The Toronto Regiment which, in 1936, amalgamated with The Royal Grenadiers to form The Royal Regiment of Canada.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 76, file 1

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 76, file 2

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1547, file HQ 683-249-1

Designation
RG 24, vol. 1547, file HQ 683-249-2

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1547, file HQ 683-249-3

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1547, file HQ 683-249-4

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1547, file HQ 683-249-5
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Pay and paysheets
  RG 24, vol. 1547, file HQ 683-249-6

Demobilization
  RG 24, vol. 1547, file HQ 683-249-7

Appointment of officers
  RG 24, vol. 1388, file HQ 593-6-1-170

Organization
  RG 24, vol. 4383, file 2D. 34-7-115

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
  RG 9 IIB5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
  RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80
171st Battalion

Background Information
Organized in December 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Sir William Price.
Mobilized at Quebec City.
Recruited in Quebec Province. Recruiting trek through Eastern townships.
Embarked from Halifax 24 November 1916 aboard MAURITANIA.
Disembarked England 30 November 1916.
Strength: 27 officers, 575 other ranks.
Draft of 200 to 4th Canadian Railway Troops.
Drafts to 148th and 150th Battalions and to 11th Canadian Mounted Rifles on 11 December 1916.
Remainder absorbed by 20th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 8 January 1917.
Perpetuated by The Royal Rifles of Canada.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 76, file 3

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 76, file 4

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1546, file HQ 683-227-1

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1572, file HQ 683-227-2

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1572, file HQ 683-227-3

Accounts
RG 24, vol. 1572, file HQ 683-227-5

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1388, file HQ 593-6-1-171

Organization
RG 24, vol. 4515, file 5D. 17-13-1
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II B5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II B3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3003, file U-45-33
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**172**\textsuperscript{nd} Battalion

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Background Information</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Organized in January 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. R. O. Vicars.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobilized at Kamloops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recruited in Kamloops district.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Embarked from Halifax 25 October 1916 aboard <strong>MAURITANIA</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disembarked England 31 October 1916.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strength: 31 officers, 972 other ranks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drafts of 200 to 54th Battalion and 101 to 2nd Canadian Mounted Rifles in December 1916. Also reinforced 47th and 72nd Battalions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Absorbed by 24th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 4 January 1917.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disbanded 4 August 1917 by Privy Council Order 1895 of 17 July 1917.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brass and bugle bands.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Published “Rangers Record”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colours presented by ladies of Kamloops in August 1916.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deposited in Episcopal Church in Kamloops.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perpetuated by The Rocky Mountain Rangers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sources**

In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 76, file 5

**Correspondence re badges**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 76, file 6

**Correspondence re photos**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 76, file 7

**Designation**

RG 24, vol. 1585, file HQ 683-244-1

**Mobilization accounts**

RG 24, vol. 1585, file HQ 683-244-2

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**

RG 24, vol. 1585, file HQ 683-244-3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Inspection reports
  RG 24, vol. 1585, file HQ 683-244-4

Badges
  RG 24, vol. 1585, file HQ 683-244-5

Pay and paysheets
  RG 24, vol. 1585, file HQ 683-244-6

Demobilization
  RG 24, vol. 1547, file HQ 683-244-7

Appointment of officers
  RG 24, vol. 1389, file HQ 593-6-1-172

Mobilization
  RG 24, vol. 4639, file 11D. 99-4-38

Clothing and equipment
  RG 24, vol. 4639, file 11D. 99-4-38-4

Establishment
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 420, file E-117-1

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
  RG 9 IIB5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
  RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80
173rd Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in January 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel W. H. Bruce.
Mobilized at Hamilton.
Recruited in Hamilton.
Embarked from Halifax 14 November 1916 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 20 November 1916.
Strength: 32 officers, 930 other ranks.
Absorbed by 2nd Canadian Reserve Battalion on 19 January 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2342 of 1 September 1917.
Brass, pipe and bugle bands in Canada.
Took colours of 91st Regiment, Active Militia, to England.
Perpetuated by The Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders of Canada.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 76, file 8

**Correspondence re badges**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 76, file 9

**Correspondence re photos**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 76, file 10

**Badges**
RG 24, vol. 1548, file HQ 683-258-1

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
RG 24, vol. 1579, file HQ 683-258-2

**Inspection reports**
RG 24, vol. 1580, file HQ 683-258-3

**Pay and paysheets**
RG 24, vol. 1580, file HQ 683-258-4

**Demobilization**
RG 24, vol. 1548, file HQ 683-258-5
Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1389, file HQ 593-6-1-173

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4383, file 2D. 34-7-117

MD6 file
   RG 24, vol. 4561, file 6D. 133-1-33

Clothing and equipment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 396, file C-114-1

Establishment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 420, file E-119-1

Regimental funds
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1525, file R-199-7

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II B5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II B3, vol. 80
174th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in June 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel James A. Cantlie, Jr.
Mobilized at Winnipeg.
Recruited in Manitoba and, for a short time, in western Saskatchewan and Alberta.
Embarked from Halifax 29 April 1917 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 7 May 1917.
Strength: 14 officers, 275 other ranks.
Absorbed by 14th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 7 May 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2342 of 1 September 1917.
Pipe band.
Perpetuated by The Queen’s Own Cameron Highlanders of Canada.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record (incl. recruiting)
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 76, file 11

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 76, file 12

Clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1565, file HQ 683-266-1

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1565, file HQ 673-266-2

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1565, file HQ 683-266-3

Audit reports
RG 24, vol. 1565, file HQ 683-266-4

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1565, file HQ 683-266-5

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1565, file HQ 683-266-6
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1389, file HQ 593-6-1-174

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4597, file 10D. 20-10-12

Mobilization
   RG 24, vol. 4645, file 11D. 99-4-86

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4680, file 12D. 18-19-1

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4742, file 13D. 448-14-292

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3003, file U-46-33
175th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in January 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Nelson Spencer.
Mobilized at Medicine Hat.
Recruited in the Medicine Hat district.
Embarked from Halifax 4 October 1916 aboard SAXONIA.
Disembarked England 13 October 1916.
Strength: 30 officers, 847 other ranks.
Drafts of 62 to 31st Battalion and 51 to 50th Battalion in November 1916.
Absorbed by 21st Canadian Reserve Battalion on 10 January 1917.
Disbanded 4 August 1917 by Privy Council Order 1895 of 17 July 1917.
Brass and bugle bands in Canada.
Colours presented on 26 September 1916 by J. Shield of Medicine Hat.
Deposited for the duration of the war in Westminster Abbey.
Perpetuated by The South Alberta Regiment.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 76, file 13

Receipts for badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 76, file 14

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1665, file HQ 683-324-1

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1665, file HQ 683-324-2

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1665, file HQ 683-324-3

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1665, file HQ 683-324-4

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1665, file HQ 683-324-5
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1665, file HQ 683-324-6

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1389, file HQ 593-6-1-175

Battle honours
   RG 24, vol. 4690, file 13D. 12-33

Organization
   RG 24, vols. 4742-4744, file 13D. 448-14-297

Clothing and equipment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 396, file C-95-1

Canteens
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 397, file C-145-1

Canteens, 9 Oct. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4596, folder 6, file 1

Correspondence re colours, 13 Oct. 1916 - 20 Jan. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4596, folder 6, file 2

Correspondence between OC troops and master of SAXONIA, 3-11 Oct. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4596, folder 6, file 3

Territorial designation, 14 Nov. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4596, folder 6, file 4

Diet sheets, 21 Oct. - 9 Dec. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4596, folder 6, file 5

Establishment: horses, mules, vehicles, 22-27 Oct. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4596, folder 6, file 6

Allotment of huts, 9-11 Nov. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4596, folder 6, file 7

Hamilton Recruiting Leagues Memorial, 7 March 1916
   RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4596, folder 6, file 8

Nominal rolls, 13 Nov. - 27 Dec. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4596, folder 6, file 9

Return of officers to Canada, 11 Dec. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4596, folder 6, file 10

Officers of guard for SAXONIA, 10 Oct. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4596, folder 6, file 11

Routine orders, MD10, 18 Oct. 1915
   RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4596, folder 6, file 12

543
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Pt I Orders, 10-11 Oct. 1916
RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4596, folder 6, file 13

Orders, OC Troops aboard SAXONIA, 3-12 Oct. 1916
RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4596, folder 6, file 14

Orders aboard SAXONIA, 4-9 Oct. 1916
RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4596, folder 6, files 16-17

Orderly officers’ report aboard SAXONIA, 3-11 Oct. 1916
RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4596, folder 6, file 19

Parade states, 4 Feb. - 20 Sept. 1916
RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4596, folder 6, files 20-21

Personnel regimentally employed, 12-19 Dec. 1916
RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4596, folder 7, file 1

Monthly returns of recruiting, 31 Jan. - 16 Sept. 1916
RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4596, folder 7, file 2

Reinforcements, 6 Nov. - 7 Dec. 1916
RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4596, folder 7, file 3

Strength returns, 16 Oct. 1916 - 27 Jan. 1917
RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4596, folder 7, file 4

Training syllabus, Sarcee Camp, 29 Jan. - 16 Sept. 1916
RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4596, folder 7, file 5

Training states, Seafood Camp, 15-28 Jan. 1917
RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4596, folder 7, file 6

Training. Bombing, 6-16 Dec. 1916
RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4596, folder 7, file 7

Transfers to 128th Battalion, 26 Oct. - 16 Nov. 1916
RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4596, folder 7, file 8

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
RG 9 IIB5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80
176th Battalion

Background Information

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 76, file 15

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 76, file 16

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1587, file HQ 683-250-1

Designation
RG 24, vol. 1587, file HQ 683-250-2

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1547, file HQ 683-250-3

Measles
RG 24, vol. 1588, file HQ 683-250-4

Colours
RG 24, vol. 1547, file HQ 683-250-5

Audit reports
RG 24, vol. 1588, file HQ 683-250-6

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1588, file HQ 683-250-7
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Inspection reports
  RG 24, vol. 1588, file HQ 683-250-9

Regimental funds
  RG 24, vol. 1588, file HQ 683-250-10

Pay and payrolls
  RG 24, vol. 1588, file HQ 683-250-11

Demobilization
  RG 24, vol. 1547, file HQ 683-250-12

Appointment of officers
  RG 24, vol. 1389, file HQ 593-6-1-176

MD2 file
  RG 24, vol. 4384, file 2D. 34-7-126

Reinforcements
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1521, file R-138-7

Regimental funds
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1525, file R-209-7

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
  RG 9 II B5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
  RG 9 II B3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3003, file U-47-33
177<sup>th</sup> Battalion

### Background Information
Organized in January 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. B. McPhee.
Mobilized at Barrie.
Recruited in Simcoe County.
Draft of 75 to 76th Battalion in April 1916.
Embarked from Halifax 3 May 1917 aboard METAGAMA.
Disembarked England 14 May 1917.
Strength: 19 officers, 549 other ranks.
Absorbed by 3rd Canadian Reserve Battalion on 14 May 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 532 of 5 April 1918.
Band instruments donated by teachers of East Simcoe.
Perpetuated by The Simcoe Foresters which, in 1936, amalgamated with The Grey Regiment to form The Grey and Simcoe Foresters.

### Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 76, file 17

**Correspondence re badges**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 76, file 18

**Route march**
RG 24, vol. 1693, file HQ 683-395-1

**Audit reports**

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
RG 24, vol. 1693, file HQ 683-395-3

**Mobilization accounts**
RG 24, vol. 1693, file HQ 683-395-4

**Badges**

**Pay and paysheets**
RG 24, vol. 1693, file HQ 683-395-6
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Appointment of officers**
- RG 24, vol. 1389, file HQ 593-6-1-177

**Organization**
- RG 24, vol. 4383, file 2D. 34-7-119

**DHS file**
- RG 24, vol. 1907, file DHS 5-8-31

**Reinforcements**
- RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1522, file R-143-7

**Regimental funds**
- RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1525, file R-215-7

**Simcoe Foresters, 157th, 177th Battalions**
- RG 24, vol. 1827, file GAQ 7-14

**Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada**
- RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 6

**Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917**
- RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 80

**Argyll House file**
- RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3003, file U-48-33
178th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in January 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel R. Girouard.
Mobilized at Victoriaville.
Recruited in Arthabaska, Nicolet and Drummond Counties; later extended to whole of Quebec province and to Eastern Ontario.
Draft of 350 to 150th Battalion in September 1916.
Draft of 50 to 163rd Battalion in November 1916.
Absorbed 233rd Battalion in March 1917.
Embarked from Halifax 4 March 1917 aboard CANADA.
Disembarked England 15 March 1917.
Strength: 20 officers, 415 other ranks.
Absorbed by 10th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 15 March 1917.
Disbanded 4 June 1917 by Privy Council Orders 1366 and 1863 of 21 May and 6 July 1917.
Colours presented by Mgr. Brunneau, Bishop of Nicolet, on 15 August 1916.
Kept by the Officer Commanding.
Bugle band.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 76, file 19

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 76, file 20

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1547, file HQ 683-248-1

Complaint by OC against Alphonse Auger
RG 24, vol. 1586, file HQ 683-248-2

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1586, file HQ 683-248-3

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vols. 1586-1587, file HQ 683-248-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Merger with 233rd Battalion

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1587, file HQ 683-248-6

Audit reports
   RG 24, vol. 1587, file HQ 683-248-7

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1389, file HQ 593-6-1-178

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4493, file 4D. 48-178-1

Drafts
   RG 24, vol. 4561, files 6D. 133 -1 - 37 and 133 - 37 - 1

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4576, file 7D. 3-35-1

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1907, file DHS 5-8-32

OMFC file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 82, file 10-9-68

Nominal rolls, 25 March - 7 June 1917
   RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4597, folder 2, file 1

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
   RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3003, file U-49-33
Guides to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

179th Battalion

**Background Information**

Organized in February 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. Y. Reid.
Mobilized at Winnipeg.
Recruited in Winnipeg.
Embarked from Halifax 4 October 1916 aboard **SAXONIA**.
Disembarked England 13 October 1916.
Strength: 32 officers, 890 other ranks.
Absorbed by 17th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 21 October 1916.
Upon reorganization of reserve battalions, absorbed by 14th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 4 January 1917.
Disbanded 4 August 1917 by Privy Council Order 1895 of 17 July 1917.
Brass and pipe bands in Canada.
Perpetuated by The Queen’s Own Cameron Highlanders of Canada.

**Sources**

In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 76, file 21

**Correspondence re badges**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 76, file 22

**Correspondence re photographs**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 76, file 23

**Clothing and equipment**

RG 24, vol. 1565, file HQ 683-267-1

**Badges**


**Inspection reports**

RG 24, vol. 1565, file HQ 683-267-3

**Mobilization accounts**

RG 24, vol. 1565, file HQ 683-267-4

**Pay and paysheets**

Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Demobilization
  RG 24, vol. 1565, file HQ 683-267-6

Appointment of officers
  RG 24, vol. 1389, file HQ 593-6-1-179

MD10 file
  RG 24, vol. 4602, file 10D. 20-10-54R

OMFC file
  RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 48, file 8-5-70

Canteens
  RG 9 III-b-1, vol. 617, file C-134-2

Pt. I Orders aboard SAXONIA, 10-11 Oct. 1916
  RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4596, folder 6, file 13

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
  RG 9 IIB, vol. 6

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
  RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80
180th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in January 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel R. H. Greer.
Mobilized at Toronto.
Recruited in Toronto, a “sportsmen’s” battalion.
Embarked from Halifax 14 November 1916 aboard **OLYMPIC**.
Disembarked England 20 November 1916.
Strength: 31 officers, 833 other ranks.
Absorbed by 3rd Canadian Reserve Battalion on 6 January 1917.
Disbanded 4 June 1917 by Privy Council Orders 1366 and 1863 of 21 May and 6 July 1917.
Brass and bugle bands. Instruments donated by sportsmen of Toronto.
Colours presented by Miss Church at Camp Borden on 20 November 1916.
Deposited in Toronto City Hall.
Perpetuated by The Irish Regiment of Canada.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 77, file 1

**Receipts for badges**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 77, file 2

**Badges**
- RG 24, vol. 1548, file HQ 683-253-1

**Designation**

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
- RG 24, vol. 1578, file HQ 683-253-3

**Inspection reports**
- RG 24, vol. 1578, file HQ 683-253-4

**Mobilization accounts**
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1578, file HQ 683-253-6

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1548, file HQ 683-253-7

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1389, file HQ 593-6-1-180

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4384, file 2D. 34-7-122

MD6 file
   RG 24, vol. 4561, file 6D. 133-1-32

Clothing and equipment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 396, file C-115-1

Canteens
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 618, file C-144-2

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80
181st Battalion

Background Information
Organized in January 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel G. W. Bruce.
Mobilized at Brandon.
Recruited in the Brandon district. A “chums” battalion.
Embarked from Halifax 18 April 1917 aboard GRAMPIAN.
Disembarked England 29 April 1917.
Strength: 20 officers, 597 other ranks.
Absorbed by 18th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 29 April 1917.
Disbanded 4 August 1917 by Privy Council Order 1895 of 17 July 1917.
Brass band.
Perpetuated by The Manitoba Rangers.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record (includes diary, 17 Jan. 1916 - 7 April 1917) (incl. recruiting)
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 77, file 3
Correspondence re badges
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 77, file 4
Badges
   RG 24, vol. 1670, file HQ 683-339-1
Inspection reports
Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 1670, file HQ 683-339-3
Audit report
   RG 24, vol. 1670, file HQ 683-339-4
Measles
Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1670, file HQ 683-339-6
Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1389, file HQ 593-6-1-181
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4597, file 10D. 20-10-13

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
   RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3003, file U-50-33
182\textsuperscript{nd} Battalion

Background Information
Organized in January 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel A. A. Cockburn.
Mobilized at Whitby.
Recruited in Ontario County.
Draft of 75 to 116th Battalion in July 1916: 125 to other units.
Embarked from Halifax 3 May 1917 aboard JUSTICIA.
Disembarked England 14 May 1917.
Strength: 9 officers, 208 other ranks.
Absorbed by 3rd Canadian Reserve Battalion on 14 May 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2342 of 1 September 1917.
Brass and bugle bands.
Perpetuated by The Ontario Regiment.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 77, file 5

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 77, file 6

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1647, file HQ 683-285-1

Mobilization accounts

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1647, file HQ 683-285-3

Audit reports
RG 24, vol. 1647, file HQ 683-285-4

Inspection reports

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1647, file HQ 683-285-6
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1389, file HQ 593-6-1-182

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4384, file 2D. 34-7-124

OMFC file

Reinforcements
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1522, file R-144-7

Regimental funds
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1525, file R-216-7

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3003, file U-51-33
**183rd Battalion**

**Background Information**
Organized in January 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel W. T. Edgecombe.
Mobilized at Winnipeg.
Recruited in Manitoba.
Embarked from Halifax 4 October 1916 aboard **SAXONIA** and **MISSANABIE**.
Disembarked England 13 October 1916.
Strength: 27 officers, 764 other ranks.
Drafts of 140 to 107th Battalion, 251 to 108th Battalion, 224 to 100th Battalion and 139th to 144th Battalion on 1 November 1916. Unit ceased to exist.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 3355 of 8 December 1917.
Brass and bugle bands in Canada.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 77, file 7

**Correspondence re badges**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 77, file 8

**Correspondence re photographs**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 77, file 9

**Badges**
- RG 24, vol. 1648, file HQ 683-287-1

**Audit accounts**

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
- RG 24, vol. 1648, file HQ 683-287-3

**Inspection reports**
- RG 24, vol. 1648, file HQ 683-287-4

**Mobilization accounts**
- RG 24 vol. 1648, file HQ 683-287-5
Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1648, file HQ 683-287-6

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1648, file HQ 683-287-7

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1389, file HQ 593-6-1-183

MD10 file
   RG 24, vol. 4602, file 10D. 20-10-545

OMFC file to 1916
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 49, file 8-5-125

OMFC file

Regimental funds
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1525, file R-206-7

Orders aboard SAXONIA, 4-11 Oct. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-12, vol. 4596, folder 6, file 15

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II B5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 II B3, vol. 80
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

184th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in January 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel W. H. Sharpe.
Mobilized at Winnipeg.
Recruited in Winnipeg and southern Manitoba.
Embarked from Halifax 1 November 1916 aboard EMPRESS OF BRITAIN.
Disembarked England 11 November 1916.
Strength: 32 officers, 1042 other ranks.
Absorbed by 11th Battalion on 12 November 1916. The 11th was absorbed by the new 11th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 4 January 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2342 of 1 September 1917.
Band.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 77, file 10

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 77, file 11

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1582, file HQ 683-235-1

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1582, file HQ 683-235-2

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1582, file HQ 683-235-3

Band
RG 24, vol. 1582, file HQ 683-235-4

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1582, file HQ 683-235-5

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1582, file HQ 683-235-6

Demobilization
RG 24, vol. 1546, file HQ 683-235-7
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Appointment of officers
  RG 24, vol. 1389, file HQ 593-6-1-184

MD10 file
  RG 24, vol. 4602, file 10D. 20-10-54T

OMFC file

Band
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 587, file B-22-2

Band instruments
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 591, file B-117-2

Canteens
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 617, file C-127-2

Inspection
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 718, file I-110-2

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
  RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
  RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3003, file U-52-33
# 185th Battalion

## Background Information
Organized in January 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel F. P. Day.
Mobilized at Broughton in April, at Aldershot in May.
Recruited in Cape Breton.
Embarked from Halifax 13 October 1916 aboard **OLYMPIC**.
Disembarked England 19 October 1916.
Strength: 33 officers, 1006 other ranks.
Drafts of 172 to 73rd Battalion and 20 to 42nd Battalion in December 1916.
15th Infantry Brigade, 5th Division from 13 February 1917 to 9 February 1918.
Absorbed by 17th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 15 February 1918.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2833 of 29 November 1918.
Brass, bugle and pipe bands in Canada.
Deposited in the Court House, Sydney, on 28 August 1919.
Perpetuated by The Cape Breton Highlanders.

## Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**War diary, 19 Jan. 1917 - 23 Feb. 1918**
- RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4946, folder 461

**Historical record**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 77, file 12

**Correspondence re badges**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 77, file 13

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
- RG 24, vol. 1578, file HQ 683-254-1

**Badges**

**Mobilization accounts**
- RG 24, vol. 1578, file HQ 683-254-3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Inspection reports**  
RG 24, vol. 1578, file HQ 683-254-4

**Pay and paysheets**  
RG 24, vol. 1578, file HQ 683-254-6

**Colours**  
RG 24, vol. 1548, file HQ 683-254-7

**Demobilization**  
RG 24, vol. 1548, file HQ 683-254-8

**Appointment of officers**  
RG 24, vol. 1389, file HQ 593-6-1-185

**Organization**  
RG 24, vol. 4563, file 6D. 133-38-1

**Officers**  
RG 24, vol. 4565, file 6D. 133-48-1-1

**OMFC file**  

**Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada**  
RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

**Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916**  
RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

**Argyll House file**  
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3003, file U-53-33

**Daily Orders**  
RG 150, vol. 104  
Part 1 = 1916/11/25 - 1917/02/28  
Part 2 = 1917/03/01 - 1917/07/31  
Part 3 = 1917/08/01 - 1918/03/15
186th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in January 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Neil Smith.
Mobilized at Chatham, Ontario.
Recruited in Kent County.
Embarked from Halifax 28 March 1917 aboard LAPLAND.
Disembarked England 10 April 1917.
Strength: 18 officers, 469 other ranks.
Absorbed by 4th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 10 April 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2545 of 15 September 1917.
Brass and bugle bands. Instruments donated by City of Chatham.
Colours presented by Women’s Institutes of Kent County.
Deposited in Christ Church, Chatham.
Perpetuated by The Kent Regiment.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 77, file 14

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-d-1, vol. 4702, folder 77, file 15

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1723, file HQ 683-497-1

Audit reports
RG 24, vol. 1723, file HQ 683-497-2

Hockey team to play in Detroit
RG 24, vol. 1723, file HQ 683-497-3

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1723, file HQ 683-497-4

Transfer of band
RG 24, vol. 1723, file HQ 683-497-5

Accounts
RG 24, vol. 1723, file HQ 683-497-6
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Complaints re band instruments
   RG 24, vol. 1723, file HQ 683-497-7

Badges
   RG 24, vol. 1723, file HQ 683-497-8

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1723, file HQ 683-497-9

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1723, file HQ 683-497-10

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1390, file HQ 593-6-1-186

Inspection
   RG 24, vol. 4394, file 2D. 34-7-172-24

MD6 file
   RG 24, vol. 4561, file 6D. 133-1-46

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3003, file U-54-33
187th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in January 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel C. W. Robinson.
Mobilized at Red Deer.
Recruited in the Red Deer district.
Embarked from Halifax 20 December 1916 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 26 December 1916.
Strength: 25 officers, 777 other ranks.
Draft of 354 to 202nd Battalion.
Absorbed by 21st Canadian Reserve Battalion on 20 February 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 3489 of 11 April 1918.
Brass band.
Colours presented by IODE of Innisfail, Alberta, in June 1916.
Deposited for the duration in Westminster Abbey on 3 March 1917.
Perpetuated by The South Alberta Regiment.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference.
Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 77, file 16

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 77, file 17

Correspondence re photographs
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 77, file 18

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1672, file HQ 683-341-1

Motor cars
RG 24, vol. 1672, file HQ 683-341-2

Outbreak of typhoid
RG 24, vol. 1672, file HQ 683-341-3

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1672, file HQ 683-341-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Inspection reports**
   RG 24, vol. 1672, file HQ 683-341-5

**Mumps**
   RG 24, vol. 1672, file HQ 683-341-6

**Mobilization accounts**
   RG 24, vol. 1672, file HQ 683-341-7

**Pay and paysheets**
   RG 24, vol. 1672, file HQ 683-341-8

**Demobilization**
   RG 24, vol. 1672, file HQ 683-341-9

**Appointment of officers**
   RG 24, vol. 1390, file HQ 593-6-1-187

**Medical report**
   RG 24, vol. 4561, file 6D. 133-1-40

**Battle honours**
   RG 24, vol. 4690, file 13D. 12-34

**Organization**
   RG 24, vol. 4745, file 13D. 448-14-302

**Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada**
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

**Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916**
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

**Argyll House file**
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3003, file U-55-33

**Daily Orders**
   RG 150, vol. 104, 1916/12/25 - 1917/02/24
188th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in February 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel S. J. Donaldson.
Mobilized at Prince Albert.
Recruited in Prince Albert, North Battleford, Battleford, Radisson, Lloydminster, Humboldt, Kelliher, Kamsack, Yorkton, Melfort and Tisdale.
Embarked from Halifax 13 October 1916 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 19 October 1916.
Strength: 32 officers, 1004 other ranks.
Drafts of 400 to 28th Battalion and 100 to 46th Battalion in November 1916.
Draft of 50 to 46th Battalion in December 1916.
Absorbed by 15th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 4 January 1917.
Brass and bugle bands in Canada.
Perpetuated by The Yorkton Regiment.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 77, file 19

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 77, file 20

Correspondence re photographs
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4702, folder 77, file 21

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1646, file HQ 683-283-1

Accounts
RG 24, vol. 1646, file HQ 683-283-2

Complaints re damage
RG 24, vol. 1646, file HQ 683-283-3

Complaints re treatment of men
RG 24, vol. 1646, file HQ 683-283-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Inspection reports**
RG 24, vol. 1646, file HQ 683-283-5

**Mobilization accounts**
RG 24, vol. 1646, file HQ 683-283-6

**Badges**
RG 24, vol. 1646, file HQ 683-283-7

**Pay and paysheets**
RG 24, vol. 1646, file HQ 683-283-8

**Demobilization**
RG 24, vol. 1646, file HQ 683-283-9

**Appointment of officers**
RG 24, vol. 1390, file HQ 593-6-1-188

**MD10 file**
RG 24, vol. 4602, file 10D. 20-10-54U

**OMFC file to 1916**

**OMFC file**
RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 82, file 10-9-64

**Canteens**
RG 9 III-b-1, vol. 618, file C-139-2

**Nominal roll**
RG 24, vol. 2943, file 70

**Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada**
RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 7

**Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916**
RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 80

**Argyll House file**
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3003, file U-56-33

**Daily Orders**
189th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in January 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel P. A. Piuze.
Mobilized at Fraserville.
Recruited in eastern Quebec.
Embarked from Halifax 27 September 1916 aboard LAPLAND.
Disembarked England 6 October 1916.
Strength: 595 other ranks.
Draft of 560 transferred to 69th Battalion on 6 October 1916.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 3355 of 8 December 1917.
Perpetuated by Les Fusiliers du St-Laurent.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 77, file 22

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 77, file 23

Correspondence re photographs
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 77, file 24

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1678, file HQ 683-363-1

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1678, file HQ 683-363-2

Unclaimed goods
RG 24, vol. 1679, file HQ 683-363-3

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1679, file HQ 683-363-4

Badges

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1679, file HQ 683-363-6

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 77, file 22
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 77, file 23
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 77, file 24
RG 24, vol. 1678, file HQ 683-363-1
RG 24, vol. 1678, file HQ 683-363-2
RG 24, vol. 1679, file HQ 683-363-3
RG 24, vol. 1679, file HQ 683-363-4
RG 24, vol. 1679, file HQ 683-363-6
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Claim for rent of property
   RG 24, vol. 1679, file HQ 683-363-7

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1390, file HQ 593-6-1-189

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4515, file 5D. 17-14-1

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80
190th Battalion

**Background Information**

Organized in January 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel G. K. W. Watson.
Mobilized at Winnipeg.
Recruited in the Winnipeg district.
Embarked from Halifax 3 May 1917 aboard JUSTICIA.
Disembarked England 14 May 1917.
Strength: 15 officers, 379 other ranks.
Absorbed by 18th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 14 May 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2342 of 1 September 1917.
Band.
Perpetuated by The Royal Winnipeg Rifles.

**Sources**

In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 78, file 1

**Correspondence re badges**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 78, file 2

**Correspondence re photographs**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 78, file 3

**Badges**

RG 24, vol. 1668, file HQ 683-333-1

**Audit accounts**

RG 24, vol. 1668, file HQ 683-333-2

**Mobilization accounts**

RG 24, vol. 1668, file HQ 683-333-3

**Inspection reports**

RG 24, vol. 1668, file HQ 683-333-4

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**

RG 24, vol. 1668, file HQ 683-333-5

**Demobilization**

RG 24, vol. 1668, file HQ 683-333-6
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1390, file HQ 593-6-1-190

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
   RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3003, file U-57-33
191st Battalion

Background Information
Organized in May 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel W. C. Bryan.
Mobilized at McLeod.
Recruited in the McLeod district.
Embarked from Halifax 28 March 1917 aboard SAXONIA.
Disembarked England 7 April 1917.
Strength: 6 officers, 246 other ranks.
Absorbed by 21st Canadian Reserve Battalion on 11 April 1917.
Disbanded 4 August 1917 by Privy Council Order 1895 of 17 July 1917.
Band.
Colours presented on 3 March 1917 by Mr. Whitney of Calgary. Remained in unit headquarters at Calgary. Colours not approved: red ground instead of blue.
Perpetuated by The North Alberta Regiment.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 78, file 4

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 78, file 5

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1682, file HQ 683-369-1

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1682, file HQ 683-369-2

Presentation of colours
RG 24, vol. 1682, file HQ 683-369-3

Audit reports
RG 24, vol. 1682, file HQ 683-369-4

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1682, file HQ 683-369-5
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 1682, file HQ 683-369-6

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1682, file HQ 683-369-7

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1390, file HQ 593-6-1-191

Battle honours
   RG 24, vol. 4690, file 13D. 12-35

Organization
   RG 24, vols. 4751-4752, file 13D. 448-14-307

Roll of fatal casualties
   RG 24, vol. 2941, file 15

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3003, file U-58-33
192nd Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in January 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel H. E. Lyon.
Mobilized at Blairmore.
Recruited in the Blairmore District.
Embarked from Halifax 1 November 1916 aboard EMPRESS OF BRITAIN.
Disembarked England 11 November 1916.
Strength: 23 officers, 424 other ranks.
Absorbed by 9th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 12 November 1916.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2702 of 12 October 1917.
Brass and bugle bands.
Perpetuated by The North Alberta Regiment.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 78, file 6

**Correspondence re badges**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 78, file 7

**Badges**
RG 24, vol. 1682, file HQ 683-370-1

**Appointment of officers**
RG 24, vol. 1390, file HQ 593-6-1-192

**Battle honours**
RG 24, vol. 4690, file 13D. 12-36

**Organization**
RG 24, vols. 4746-4747, file 13D. 448-14-303

**Mobilization accounts**
RG 24, vol. 1666, file HQ 683-327-1

**Investigation of trouble**
RG 24, vol. 1666, file HQ 683-327-2

**Pay and allowances**
RG 24, vol. 1666, file HQ 683-327-3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Inspection reports
   RG 24, vol. 1666, file HQ 683-327-4

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 1666, file HQ 683-327-5

OMFC file
   RG 9 III-a-1, vol. 80, file 10-9-16

Establishment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 419, file E-99-1

Shorncliffe file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 552, file U-5-1

Inspection
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 718, file I-110-2

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3003, file U-59-33
193rd Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in January 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. Stanfield.
Mobilized at Truro.
Recruited in Colchester, Cumberland, Picton, Hants, Guysborough and Antigonish counties.
Embarked from Halifax 13 October 1916 aboard **OLYMPIC**.
Disembarked England 19 October 1916.
Strength: 32 officers, 1024 other ranks.
Drafts of 80 to 73rd Battalion and 270 to 42nd Battalion in December 1916.
Absorbed by 17th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 10 January 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 362 of 18 February 1918.
Band.
Colours presented in October 1916 by Lady Borden. Donated by Sir Robert Borden. When the unit was broken up, the colours were deposited in the Legislation Council chamber “awaiting the completion of the Federal Parliament’s buildings at Ottawa where a special chamber is being built for all Canadian battalion colours”.
Perpetuated by The Cumberland Highlanders which, in 1936, amalgamated with The Colchester and Hants Regt to form The North Nova Scotia Highlanders.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 78, file 8

**Correspondence re badges**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 78, file 9

**Correspondence re photographs**
- RG 9 III-d-1, vol. 4703, folder 78, file 10

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
- RG 24, vol. 1644, file HQ 683-280-1

**Mobilization accounts**
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Inspection reports  
   RG 24, vol. 1644, file HQ 683-280-3

Badges  
   RG 24, vol. 1644, file HQ 683-280-4

Pay and paysheets  

Demobilization  
   RG 24, vol. 1644, file HQ 683-280-6

Appointment of officers  
   RG 24, vol. 1390, file HQ 593-6-1-193

Organization  
   RG 24, vol. 4563, file 6D. 133-39-1

Establishment  
   RG 9 III-B-1l. 421, file E-126-1

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada  
   RG 9 IIIB, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916  
   RG 9 IIIB, vol. 80

Argyll House file  
   RG 9 III-B-1l. 3003, file U-60-33

Daily Orders  
   RG 150, vol. 104, 1916/10/12 - 1917/01/23
194th Battalion

**Background Information**

Organized in January 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel W. C. Craig.
Mobilized at Edmonton.
Recruited in the Edmonton district.
Embarked from Halifax 14 November 1916 aboard *OLYMPIC*.
Disembarked England 20 November 1916.
Strength: 31 officers, 912 other ranks.
Draft of 125th to 49th Battalion in December 1916.
Drafts of 78 to 49th Battalion, 31 to 3rd Canadian Labour Battalion, 100 to 3rd Canadian Railway Troops and 89 to 1st Canadian Labour Battalion in January 1917.
Absorbed by 9th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 4 January 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2700 of 12 October 1917.
Brass, bugle and pipe bands.
Colours presented by Honorable A. C. Rutherford on 27 May 1916.
Deposited in Bank of Montreal, London for the duration of the war.

**Sources**

In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 78, file 11

**Correspondence re badges**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 78, file 12

**Correspondence re photographs**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 78, file 13

**Telephones**

RG 24, vol. 1652, file HQ 683-296-1

**Auditor’s report on canteen accounts**

RG 24, vol. 1652, file HQ 683-296-2

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**

RG 24, vol. 1652, file HQ 683-296-3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Badges
  RG 24, vol. 1652, file HQ 683-296-4

Inspection reports

Mobilization accounts
  RG 24, vol. 1652, file HQ 683-296-6

Pay and paysheets
  RG 24, vol. 1652, file HQ 683-296-7

Demobilization
  RG 24, vol. 1652, file HQ 683-296-8

Appointment of officers
  RG 24, vol. 1390, file HQ 593-6-1-194

Battle honours
  RG 24, vol. 4690, file 13D. 12-37

Organization
  RG 24, vols. 4747-4749, file 13D. 448-14-304

OMFC file

Clothing and equipment
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 396, file C-116-1

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
  RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
  RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3004, file U-61-33

Daily Orders
  RG 150, vol. 104, 1916/11/21 - 1917/01/03
195th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in February 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel A. C. Garner.
Mobilized at Regina.
Recruited in Regina.
Embarked from Halifax 1 November 1916 aboard **EMPERESS OF BRITAIN**.
Disembarked England 11 November 1916.
Strength: 31 officers, 998 other ranks.
Drafts of 174 to 5th Battalion and 188 to 102nd Battalion in November 1916.
Absorbed by 32nd Canadian Reserve Battalion on 11 November 1916 which was absorbed by 15th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 4 January 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 1717 of 27 July 1918.
Band.
Colours presented by Salisbury Plain Chapter, IODE of Regina on 5 June 1916.
Deposited in Legislation Building, Regina.
Perpetuated by The Regina Rifle Regiment.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record (incl. recruiting)**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 78, file 14

**Correspondence re badges and colours**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 78, file 15

**Correspondence re photographs**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 78, file 16

**Badges**
RG 24, vol. 1652, file HQ 683-297-1

**Audit reports**

**Inspection reports**
RG 24, vol. 1652, file HQ 683-297-3

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
RG 24, vol. 1652, file HQ 683-297-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Pay and paysheets

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1652, file HQ 683-297-6

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1390, file HQ 593-6-1-195

MD10 file
   RG 24, vol. 4602, file 10D. 20-10-54V

Organization and administration
   RG 24, vol. 4680, file 12D. 18-26-11

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1907, file DHS 5-8-33

Establishment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 420, file E-116-1

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80
196th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in February 1916 under the command of Major R. W. Brock.
Mobilized at Winnipeg.
Recruited in Brandon College, the universities of Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta and British Columbia.
Embarked from Halifax 1 November 1916 aboard SOUTHLAND.
Disembarked England 11 November 1916.
Strength: 32 officers, 974 other ranks.
Amalgamated with 222nd Battalion on 4 January 1917 to form 19th Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2342 of 1 September 1917.
Band.
Published “WUB” on 21 October 1916.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record (incl. recruiting)
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 78, file 17

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 78, file 18

Correspondence re photographs
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 78, file 19

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1655, file HQ 683-306-1

Inspection reports

Audit accounts
RG 24, vol. 1655, file HQ 683-306-3

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1655, file HQ 683-306-4

Badges
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1655, file HQ 683-306-6

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1390, file HQ 593-6-1-196

MD10 file
   RG 24, vol. 4602, file 10D. 20-10-54W

Mobilization
   RG 24, vol. 4639, file 11D. 99-4-41

Organization and inspection
   RG 24, vol. 4682, file 12D. 18-58-1

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4749, file 13D. 448-14-305

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1907, file DHS 5-8-34

Clothing and equipment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 396, file C-109-1

Establishment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 420, file E-112-1

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3004, file U-62-33

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 104, 1916/12/01 - 1917/05/17
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

197th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in January 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel A. G. Fonseca.
Mobilized at Winnipeg.
Recruited in Western Canada amongst men of Scandinavian origin.
Embarked from Halifax 26 January 1917 aboard SCANDINAVIAN.
Disembarked England 6 February 1917.
Strength: 9 officers, 306 other ranks.
Absorbed by 11th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 6 February 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2342 of 1 September 1917.
Brass and bugle bands in Canada.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 78, file 20

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 78, file 21

Correspondence re photographs
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 78, file 22

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1710, file HQ 683-463-2

Complaint re existing conditions
RG 24, vol. 1710, file HQ 683-463-3

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1710, file HQ 683-463-4

Audit and inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1710, file HQ 683-463-5

Outbreak of diphtheria
RG 24, vol. 1710, file HQ 683-463-6

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1710, file HQ 683-463-7
Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1710, file HQ 683-463-8

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1390, file HQ 593-6-1-197

MD10 file
   RG 24, vol. 4602, file 10D. 20-10-54X

Mobilization
   RG 24, vol. 4645, file 11D. 99-4-85

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4741, file 13D. 448-14-277

Inspection
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 718, file I-110-2

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II B5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3004, file U-63-33
198th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in February 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. A. Cooper.
Mobilized at Toronto.
Recruited in Toronto.
Embarked from Halifax 28 March 1917 aboard METAGAMA.
Disembarked England 10 April 1917.
Strength: 31 officers, 841 other ranks.
5th Division, 15th Canadian Infantry Brigade, 10 May 1917 - February 1918.
Drafts of 100 to 3rd, 19th, 20th and 75th Battalions on 15 February 1918.
Absorbed by 3rd Canadian Reserve Battalion on 9 March 1918.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2833 of 29 November 1918.
Brass and bugle bands.
Deposited in Warrior’s Chapel, Canterbury Cathedral on 24 May 1917 for the duration of the war.
Perpetuated by The Queen’s Own Rifles of Canada.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**War diary, 10 May 1917 - 28 Feb. 1918**
RG 9 III-d-3, vol. 4946, folder 461

**Historical record**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 78, file 23

**Correspondence re badges**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 78, file 24

**Badges**
RG 24, vol. 1650, file HQ 683-292-1

**Designation**
RG 24, vol. 1650, file HQ 683-292-2

**Garden party**
RG 24, vol. 1650, file HQ 683-292-3
Audit reports  
   RG 24, vol. 1650, file HQ 683-292-4

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment  
   RG 24, vol. 1650, file HQ 683-292-5

Inspection reports  
   RG 24, vol. 1650, file HQ 683-292-6

Subsistence allowance  
   RG 24, vol. 1650, file HQ 683-292-7

Mobilization accounts  
   RG 24, vol. 1650, file HQ 683-292-8

Pay and paysheets  
   RG 24, vol. 1650, file HQ 683-292-9

Demobilization  
   RG 24, vol. 1650, file HQ 683-292-10

Appointment of officers  
   RG 24, vol. 1390, file HQ 5936-1-198

Organization  
   RG 24, vol. 4385, file 2D. 34-7-134

DHS file  
   RG 24, vol. 1907, file DHS 5-8-35

OMFC file to 1916  

OMFC file  

Regimental funds  
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1525, file R-204-7

GAQ file re QOR  
   RG 24, vol. 1829, file GAQ 7-36

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada  
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917  
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

Argyll House file  
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3004, file U-64-33

Daily Orders  
   RG 150, vol. 103
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Part 1 = 1917/08/30 - 1918/02/27
Part 2 = 1917/05/01 - 1917/09/29
199th Battalion

Background Information

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 1 March - 30 April 1917
RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4946, folder 461

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 78, file 25

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 78, file 26

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1644, file HQ 683-282-1

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1645, file HQ 683-282-2

Nomenclature
RG 24, vol. 1654, file HQ 683-282-3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Enquiries re irregularities
   RG 24, vol. 1646, file HQ 683-282-4

Inspection reports

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1646, file HQ 683-282-6

Audit reports
   RG 24, vol. 1646, file HQ 683-282-7

Visit to Ireland
   RG 24, vol. 1646, file HQ 683-282-8

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1646, file HQ 63-282-9

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1390, file HQ 593-6-1-199

MD4 file
   RG 24, vol. 4493, file 4D. 48-199-1

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1907, file DHS 5-8-36

OMFC file
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 49, file 8-5-131

Visit to Ireland, Jan. - Feb. 1917
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 106

Movements
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 462, fileM-283-1

GAQ file
   RG 24, vol. 1827, file GAQ 7-8

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 7

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3004, file U-65-33

Amalgamation
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2900, file 0-235-33

Training
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3111, file T-21-36

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 103, 1916/12/04 - 1917/05/05


200th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in February 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel A. L. Bonnycastle.
Mobilized at Winnipeg.
Recruited in Winnipeg.
Embarked from Halifax 4 May 1917 aboard MEGANTIC.
Disembarked England 14 May 1917.
Strength: 17 officers, 477 other ranks.
Absorbed by 11th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 14 May 1917.
Band in Canada.
Published “The Lion Club” on 1 April and 23 October 1916.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 79, file 1

Correspondence re badges
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 79, file 2

Badges
   RG 24, vol. 1653, file HQ 683-298-1

Inspection reports
   RG 24, vol. 1653, file HQ 683-298-2

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 1653, file HQ 683-298-3

Auditing
   RG 24, vol. 1653, file HQ 683-298-4

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1653, file HQ 683-298-5

Infectious diseases
   RG 24, vol. 1653, file HQ 683-298-6

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1653, file HQ 683-298-7
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1390, file HQ 593-6-1-200

Organization and inspection
   RG 24, vol. 4679, file 12D. 18-10-1

Nominal roll
   RG 24, vol. 2942, file 33

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
   RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3004, file U-66-33

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 104, 1917/08/15 - 1917/12/29
201st Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in February 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel W. G. Hagarty.
Mobilized at Toronto.
Recruited in Toronto. Was intended to be a temperance battalion of former school cadets.
Broken up in Canada in September 1916.
Personnel transferred to 170th and 198th Battalions.
Disbanded under provision of section 22(2) of the Militia Act.
Disbandment authorized by Privy Council Order 1727 of 12 July 1918.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Designation**
RG 24, vol. 1579, file HQ 683-257-1

**Badges**
RG 24, vol. 1548, file HQ 683-257-2

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
RG 24, vol. 1579, file HQ 683-257-3

**Mobilization accounts**
RG 24, vol. 1579, file HQ 683-257-4

**Pay and paysheets**

**Appointment of officers**
RG 24, vol. 1390, file HQ 593-6-1-201

**Organization**
RG 24, vol. 4385, file 2D. 34-7-135

**Correspondence re photographs**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 79, file 3

**Inspection reports**
RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 7
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

202nd Battalion

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Background Information</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Organized in February 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel P. E. Bowen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobilized at Edmonton.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recruited in the Edmonton district.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Embarked from Halifax 24 November 1916 aboard MAURITANIA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disembarked England 30 November 1916.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strength: 27 officers, 773 other ranks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5th Division, 13th Canadian Infantry Brigade, 22 January - May 1917.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drafts of 206 to 10th Battalion, 283 to 31st Battalion, 32 to 49th Battalion and 290 to 50th Battalion in May 1917.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Absorbed by 9th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 27 May 1917.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disbanded by Privy Council Order 362 of 18 February 1918.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Band.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instruments donated by Lloyd George Chapter, IODE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Published “Sportsman”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colours presented on 3 November 1916 by O-Mee-Mee Chapter, IODE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deposited in Wesleyan Church, Godalming, Surrey on 6 May 1917 for the duration of the war and in the GWVA Memorial Hall in 1920.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perpetuated by The Edmonton Fusiliers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sources

In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 22 Jan. - 30 April 1917
RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4946, folder 461

Historical record (including nominal roll of men proceeding to France, 27 May 1917)
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 79, file 4

Correspondence re badges, colours
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 79, file 5

Correspondence re photographs
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 79, file 6
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Designation**
- RG 24, vol. 1642, file HQ 683-276-1

**Badges**
- RG 24, vol. 1642, file HQ 683-276-2

**Presentation of colours**
- RG 24, vol. 1642, file HQ 683-276-3

**Inspection reports**
- RG 24, vol. 1642, file HQ 683-276-4

**Mobilization accounts**
- RG 24, vol. 1642, file HQ 683-276-5

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
- RG 24, vol. 1643, file HQ 683-276-6

**Demobilization**
- RG 24, vol. 1643, file HQ 683-276-7

**Appointment of officers**
- RG 24, vol. 1390, file HQ 593-6-1-202

**Battle honours**
- RG 24, vol. 4690, file 13D. 12-38

**Organization**
- RG 24, vols. 4750-4751, file 13D. 448-14-306

**OMFC file to 1916**

**OMFC file**
- RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 82, file 10-9-63

**Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada**
- RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

**Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916**
- RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

**Argyll House file**
- RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3004, file U-67-33

**Daily Orders**
- RG 150, vol. 103
  
  Part 1 = 1917/01/01 - 1917/03/30
203rd Battalion

Background Information
Organized in February 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. E. Hansford.
Mobilized at Winnipeg.
Recruited in Winnipeg. To be a temperance battalion.
Embarked from Halifax 26 October 1916 aboard GRAMPIAN.
Disembarked England 5 November 1916.
Strength: 32 officers, 956 other ranks.
Absorbed by 18th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 12 January 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2545 of 15 September 1917.
Brass and bugle bands in Canada.
Perpetuated by The Royal Winnipeg Rifles.
“The Battalion was announced as a ‘Dry’ Battalion, and a strong appeal was made to the young men to whom a temperance organization would be attractive” (RG 24, vol. 1602, file 10D. 20-10-54Y).

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 79, file 7

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 79, file 8

Affiliation with 90th Winnipeg Rifles
RG 24, vol. 1651, file HQ 683-295-1

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1651, file HQ 683-295-2

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1651, file HQ 683-295-3

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1651, file HQ 683-295-4

Mobilization accounts
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Audit reports
   RG 24, vol. 1652, file HQ 683-295-6

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1652, file HQ 683-295-7

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1652, file HQ 683-295-8

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1390, file HQ 593-6-1-203

MD10 file
   RG 24, vol. 4602, file 10D. 20-10-54Y

Establishment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 420, file E-118-1

Regimental funds
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1524, file R-190-7

Court of enquiry re 144th Battalion enlisting men from 203rd, 222nd and 226th Battalions
   RG 24, vol. 1576, file HQ 683-209-3

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 103, 1916/11/09 - 1917/01/09
204th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in February 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel William H. Price.
Mobilized at Toronto.
Recruited in Toronto.
Embarked from Halifax 28 March 1917 aboard Saxonia.
Disembarked England 7 April 1917.
Strength: 27 officers, 788 other ranks.
Absorbed by 2nd Canadian Reserve Battalion on 7 April 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 1895 of 17 July 1917.
Band.
Colours presented by Howard School, Toronto in Varsity Stadium on 9 November 1916.
Deposited in Ontario Legislature in March 1917.
Perpetuated by The Toronto Regiment which, in 1936, amalgamated with The Royal Grenadiers, later redesignated The Royal Regiment of Canada.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record (incl. recruiting)
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 79, file 9

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 79, file 10

Correspondence re photographs
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 79, file 11

Designation
RG 24, vol. 1684, file HQ 683-375-1

Badges

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1684, file HQ 683-375-3

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1684, file HQ 683-375-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Carnival

Audit inspection reports
   RG 24, vol. 1684, file HQ 683-375-6

Inspection reports
   RG 24, vol. 1684, file HQ 683-375-7

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1684, file HQ 683-375-8

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1391, file HQ 593-6-1-204

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4387, file 2D. 34-7-138

MD6 file
   RG 24, vol. 4561, file 6D. 133-1-45

OMFC file
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 81, file 10-9-31

Nominal roll on arrival from Canada
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1504, file N-10-7

Regimental funds
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1525, file R-205-7

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3004, file U-68-33
205th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in February 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel R. R. Moody.
Mobilized at Hamilton.
Recruited in Hamilton district.
Disbanded in Canada by provision of Sec 22(2) of the Militia Act.
Disbanded by authority of Privy Council Order 1727 of 12 July 1918.
Perpetuated by The Royal Hamilton Light Infantry.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Badges**
- RG 24, vol. 1656, file HQ 683-308-1

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
- RG 24, vol. 1656, file HQ 683-308-2

**Audit reports**
- RG 24, vol. 1656, file HQ 683-308-3

**Designation**
- RG 24, vol. 1656, file HQ 683-308-4

**Pay and pay sheets**
- RG 24, vol. 1656, file HQ 683-308-5

**Appointment of officers**
- RG 24, vol. 1391, file HQ 593-6-1-205

**Organization**
- RG 24, vol. 4387, file 2D. 34-7-139

**Inspection reports**
- RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

**Nominal roll on embarkation of drafts which sailed from Halifax 28 March 1917 aboard SAXONIA and 29 April 1917 aboard OLYMPIC**
- RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80
206th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in February 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel T. Pagnuelo.
Mobilized at Montreal.
Recruited in Beauharnais, Laprairie, Terrebonne, Montcalm, L’Assomption and Berthier counties.
Disbanded in Canada on 9 August 1916 under provision of section 22(2) of the Militia Act.
Drafts of 103 to 163rd Battalion at Bermuda and 50 to 150th and 189th Battalion.
Disbanded officially by Privy Council Order 1727 of 27 July 1918.
Perpetuated by Le Régiment de Maisonneuve.
Purged men to desert Court Martial, HQC 1909 on reel C-5059.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1564, file HQ 683-263-1

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1564, file HQ 683-263-2

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1564, file HQ 683-263-3

Drafts to Bermuda
RG 24, vol. 1564, file HQ 683-263-4

Investigation of pay accounts
RG 24, vol. 1564, file HQ 683-263-5

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1564, file HQ 683-263-6

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1391, file HQ 593-6-1-206

MD4 file
RG 24, vol. 4493, file 4D. 48-206-1
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1907, file DHS 5-8-37

Deportation of S. Manjavinos, said to be running canteen for 206th Battalion
   RG 24, vol. 1144, file HQ 54-21-51-12

Nominal roll
   RG 24, vol. 2940, file 5

Inspection reports
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation of drafts which sailed from Halifax 28 July 1916 aboard CARAQUET and 11 August 1916 aboard CHALEUR
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80
207th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in February 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Charles W. MacLean.
Mobilized at Ottawa.
Recruited in Carleton County.
Embarked from Halifax 2 June 1917 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 9 June 1917.
Strength: 27 officers, 652 other ranks.
Absorbed by 7th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 10 June 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 3187 of 11 April 1918.
Brass and bugle bands.
Colours donated by the American Bank Note Co. and presented on Parliament Hill by Sir Sam Hughes on 18 November 1916.
Deposited in Knox Church, Ottawa on 16 November 1919.
Perpetuated by The Cameron Highlanders of Ottawa.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference.
Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 79, file 12

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 79, file 13

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1655, file HQ 683-307-1

Mobilization accounts

Miniature redoubt

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1656, file HQ 683-307-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Motor cars

Telephones
  RG 24, vol. 1656, file HQ 683-307-6

Permission to proceed to Montreal
  RG 24, vol. 1656, file HQ 683-307-7

Theft of stores
  RG 24, vol. 1656, file HQ 683-307-8

Proposed conversion to railway construction battalion

Complaints re detention
  RG 24, Vol.1656, file HQ 683-307-10

Departure

Disposal of regimental files
  RG 24, vol. 1656, file HQ 683-307-12

Audit reports

Infectious diseases
  RG 24, vol. 1656, file HQ 683-307-14

Inspection reports

Colours
  RG 24, vol. 1656, file HQ 683-307-16

Pay and paysheets
  RG 24, vol. 1656, file HQ 683-307-17

Appointment of officers
  RG 24, vol. 1391, file HQ 593-6-1-207

MD3 file
  RG 24, vol. 4451, file 3D. 26-207-1

DHS file
  RG 24, vol. 1907, file DHS 5-8-38

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
  RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
  RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80
208th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in February 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel T. H. Lennox.
Mobilized at Toronto.
Recruited in the Toronto district, beginning 17 March 1916.
Embarked from Halifax 3 May 1917 aboard JUSTICIA.
Disembarked England 14 May 1917.
Strength: 27 officers, 686 other ranks.
5th Division, 13th Canadian Infantry Brigade, 27 May 1917 - 11 January 1918.
“A” and “B” companies absorbed by 8th Canadian Reserve Battalion and “C”, “D” and “E” companies absorbed by 2nd Canadian Reserve Battalion on 11 January 1918.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Brass, bugle and pipe bands.
Colours presented by citizens of Aurora on 23 September 1916.
Deposited in St. Anne’s Cathedral, Belfast on 20 July 1917 for the duration of the war.
Deposited in Trinity Church, Aurora in December 1920.
Perpetuated by The Irish Regiment of Canada.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 26 April 1917 - 11 Jan. 1918
RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4946, folder 461

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 79, file 14

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 79, file 15

Correspondence re photographs
RG 9 III-d-1, vol. 4703, folder 79, file 16

Designation
RG 24, vol. 1658, file HQ 683-311-1

Use of Fenian insignia
RG 24, vol. 1658, file HQ 683-311-2
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Mess accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1658, file HQ 683-311-4

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1658, file HQ 683-311-5

Inspection reports
   RG 24, vol. 1658, file HQ 683-311-6

Audit reports
   RG 24, vol. 1658, file HQ 683-311-7

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1658, file HQ 683-311-8

Badges and colours
   RG 24, vol. 1658, file HQ 683-311-9

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1391, file HQ 593-6-1-208

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4387, file 2D. 34-7-140

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1907, file DHS 5-8-39

OMFC file
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 81, file 10-9-44

Reinforcements
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1522, file R-145-7

Regimental funds
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1525, file R-217-7

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
   RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3004, file U-69-33

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 104, 1917/06/30 - 1918/01/01
209th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in February 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel W. D. Smyth.
Mobilized at Swift Current.
Recruited in the Swift Current district.
Embarked from Halifax 1 November 1916 aboard CARONIA.
Disembarked England 11 November 1916.
Strength: 29 officers, 915 other ranks.
Draft of 160 to 102nd Battalion in December 1916.
Absorbed by 9th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 4 January 1917.
Disbanded 4 June 1917 by Privy Council Orders 1366 and 1863 of 21 May and 6 July 1917.
Brass and bugle bands in Canada. Mainly drawn from Swift Current City Band. Perpetuated by The 14th Canadian Hussars.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 80, file 1

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 80, file 2

Correspondence re photographs
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 80, file 3

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1658, file HQ 683-312-1

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1658, file HQ 683-312-2

Clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1658, file HQ 683-312-3

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1658, file HQ 683-312-4

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1659, file HQ 683-312-5
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1659, file HQ 683-312-6

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1391, file HQ 593-6-1-209

MD10 file
   RG 24, vol. 4602, file 10D. 20-10-542

Organization

Establishment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 421, file E-129-1

Disposal

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3004, file U-70-33

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 103, 1916/11/13 - 1916/12/05
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

210th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in March 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel F. Pawlett. 
Mobilized at Moose Jaw. 
Recruited in the Moose Jaw district. 
Embarked from Halifax 11 April 1917 aboard CARPATHIA. 
Disembarked England 22 April 1917. 
Strength: 18 officers, 462 other ranks. 
Absorbed by 19th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 22 April 1917. 
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2342 of 1 September 1917. 
Bugle band in Canada. 
Colours made and presented by Women’s Auxiliary in March 1917. 
Deposited in St. Andrew’s Church, Moose Jaw.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record (incl. recruiting)
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 80, file 4

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 80, file 5

Correspondence re photographs
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 80, file 6

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1688, file HQ 683-388-1

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1688, file HQ 683-388-2

Storm damage
RG 24, vol. 1688, file HQ 683-388-3

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1688, file HQ 683-388-4

Colours
RG 24, vol. 1688, file HQ 683-388-5
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
RG 24, vol. 1688, file HQ 683-388-6

**Audit reports**
RG 24, vol. 1688, file HQ 683-388-7

**Pay and paysheets**
RG 24, vol. 1688, file HQ 683-388-9

**Appointment of officers**
RG 24, vol. 1377, file HQ 593-6-1-210

**Organization**
RG 24, vol. 4679, file 12D. 18-18-1

**Legion of Frontiersmen**
RG 24, vol. 4637, file 11D. 65-28

**Legion of Frontiersmen**
RG 24, vol. 4273, file 2D. 22-1-98

**Infantry draft, Legion of Frontiersmen**
RG 24, vol. 4742, file 13D. 448-14-287

**Legion of Frontiersmen**
RG 24, vol. 6415, file HQ 168-L-1

**Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada**
RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

**Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917**
RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

**Argyll House file**
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3004, file U-71-33
211th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in February 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel W. M. Sage.
Mobilized at Vancouver.
Recruited in Alberta and British Columbia. Special appeal made to American citizens and former citizens resident in Canada.
Embarked from Halifax 20 December 1916 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 26 December 1916.
Strength: 25 officers, 662 other ranks.
Absorbed by 26th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 20 January 1917 and then by Canadian Railway Troops Depot on 16 February 1917.
Amalgamated with 218th Battalion on 21 March 1917 to form 8th Battalion Canadian Railway Troops.
Brass and bugle bands.
Published “The Legion” weekly in Canada.
Colours presented at Calgary on 15 November 1916 by Mrs. John Carson of Calgary.
Deposited in St. Paul’s Cathedral, London for the duration of the war.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 1-28 Feb. 1917
RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4946, folder 461

Historical record, colours
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 80, file 7

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 80, file 8

Correspondence re photographs
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4703, folder 80, file 9

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1668, file HQ 683-334-1

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1668, file HQ 683-334-2
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Presentation of colours
   RG 24, vol. 1668, file HQ 683-334-3

Inspection reports
   RG 24, vol. 1668, file HQ 683-334-4

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 1668, file HQ 683-334-5

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1668, file HQ 683-334-6

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1391, file HQ 593-6-1-211

MD6 file
   RG 24, vol. 4561, file 6D. 133-1-39

Mobilization
   RG 24, vol. 4639, file 11D. 99-4-43-1

Clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 4639, file 11D. 99-4-43-4

Organization
   RG 24, vols. 4756-4757, file 13D. 448-14-311

“American Legion” battalions
   RG 24, vol. 1827, file GAQ 7-1

OMFC file

“American Legion” battalions, Borden Papers
   MG 26, H. vol. 70, file OC 322(A)

Disposition, 8th CRT, 14 March 1917 - 8 May 1918
   RG 9 III-C-7, vol. 4462, folder 5, file 4

Mobilization, 8th CRT, 7 March - 27 April 1917
   RG 9 III-C-7, vol. 4462, folder 5, file 5

Nominal rolls, 8th CRT and 211th Battalion, 7 Feb. - 9 June 1917
   RG 9 III-C-7, vol. 4462, folder 5, file 6

Officers, 8th CRT, 12 March - 19 April 1917
   RG 9 III-C-7, vol. 4462, folder 6, file 1

Reinforcements, 8th CRT, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9 III-C-7, vol. 4462, folder 6, files 2-3

Parade states, 4-16 April 1917
   RG 9 III-C-7, vol. 4462, folder 6, file 4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada**
RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

**Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916**
RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

**Argyll House file**
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3004, file U-72-33

**Daily Orders**
RG 150, vol. 104, 1917/02/09 - 1917/02/28
RG 150, vol. 340 = N.D.
212th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in February 1916 under the command of Major B. C. Pitman.
Mobilized at Winnipeg.
Recruited in Manitoba.
Absorbed by 97th Battalion on 12 September 1916.
Disbanded in Canada on 8 October 1916 (General Order 114 of December 1916).
Brass and bugle bands.
Colours presented at Aldershot Camp on 17 September 1916 by Manitoba IODE.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1648, file HQ 683-289-1

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1648, file HQ 683-289-2

Collecting money
RG 24, vol. 1648, file HQ 683-289-3

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1649, file HQ 683-289-4

Colours
RG 24, vol. 1649, file HQ 683-289-5

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1649, file HQ 683-289-6

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1649, file HQ 683-289-7

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1391, file HQ 593-6-1-212

MD6 file
RG 24, vol. 4560, file 6D. 133-1-26

MD6 file
RG 24, vol. 4560, file 6D. 133-1-30
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

211th, 212th, 213th, 237th Battalions
   RG 24, vol. 1827, file GAQ 7-1

OMFC file
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 49, file 8-5-123

“American Legion” battalions, Borden Papers
   MG 26, H, vol. 70, file OC 322(A)

Reports on officers
   RG 24, vol. 1499, file HQ 683-1-14

Confidential reports on officers
   RG 24, vol. 4564, file 6D. 133-47-1-7

Consolidation, 212th and 237th Battalions with 97th

Inspection reports
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7
213th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in February 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel R. J. Bates.
Mobilized at St. Catharines.
Recruited in Ontario, Quebec and Nova Scotia.
First draft left Halifax 20 December 1916 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 26 December 1916.
Strength: 3 officers, 99 other ranks.
Second draft left Halifax 26 January 1917 aboard GRAMPIAN.
Arrived in England 6 February 1917.
Strength: 2 officers, 85 other ranks.
Both drafts absorbed by 25th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 7 February 1917.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Correspondence re historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 80, file 10

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 80, file 11

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1669, file HQ 683-338-1

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1669, file HQ 683-338-2

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1669, file HQ 683-338-3

Measles
RG 24, vol. 1669, file HQ 683-338-4

Theft of cheques
RG 24, vol. 1669, file HQ 683-338-5

Audit reports
RG 24, vol. 1669, file HQ 683-338-6
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1669, file HQ 683-338-7

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1391, file HQ 593-6-1-213

Organization
RG 24, vol. 4388, file 2D. 34-7-142

MD3 file
RG 24, vol. 4435, file 3D. 26-6-75

MD4 file
RG 24, vol. 4493, file 4D. 48-213-1

Organization
RG 24, vol. 4563, file 6D. 133-40-1

97th, 211th, 212th, 213th and 237th Battalions
RG 24, vol. 1827, file GAQ 7-1

Claim against battalion
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 398, file C-166-1

“American Legion” file, Borden papers
MG 26, H, vol. 70, file OC 322(A)

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
RG 9 II B5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916, 1917
RG 9 II B3, vol. 80
214th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in February 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. H. Hearn.
Mobilized at Wadena, Saskatchewan.
Recruited in the Districts of Mackenzie and Humboldt.
Embarked from Halifax 18 April 1917 aboard GRAMPIAN.
Disembarked England 29 April 1917.
Strength: 20 officers, 595 other ranks.
Absorbed by 15th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 29 April 1917.
Band and orchestra.
Colours presented on 5 August 1916 by Michael O’Leary Chapter, IODE of Wadena.
Deposited in the University of Saskatchewan.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 80, file 12

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 80, file 13

Correspondence re photographs
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 80, file 14

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1670, file HQ 683-340-1

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1670, file HQ 683-340-2

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1670, file HQ 683-340-3

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1671, file HQ 683-340-4

Infectious diseases
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Riot in foreign quarter, Regina
  RG 24, vol. 1671, file HQ 683-340-6

Audit reports
  RG 24, vols. 1671-1672, file HQ 683-340-7

Pay and paysheets
  RG 24, vol. 1672, file HQ 683-340-10

Demobilization
  RG 24, vol. 1672, file HQ 683-340-11

Appointment of officers
  RG 24, vols. 1391, file HQ 593-6-1-214

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
  RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
  RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3004, file U-73-33
215th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in February 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel H. E. Snider.
Mobilized at Brantford.
Recruited in Brant, Norfolk and Haldimand counties.
Embarked from Halifax 29 April 1917 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 7 May 1917.
Strength: 16 officers, 327 other ranks.
Absorbed by 2nd Canadian Reserve Battalion on 7 May 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2342 of 1 September 1917.
Band. Instruments donated by Honourable Colonel H. Cockshutt.
Colours presented by Honourable Colonel H. Cockshutt on 26 August 1916.
Deposited in Grace Church, Brantford.
Perpetuated by The Dufferin Rifles of Canada which, in 1936, amalgamated with The Haldimand Rifles to form The Dufferin and Haldimand Rifles of Canada.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 80, file 15

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 80, file 16

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1645, file HQ 683-281-1

Telephones
RG 24, vol. 1645, file HQ 683-281-2

Reorganization
RG 24, vol. 1645, file HQ 683-281-3

Inspection, reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1645, file HQ 683-281-4

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1645, file HQ 683-281-5
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Audit reports
   RG 24, vol. 1645, file HQ 683-281-6

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1645, file HQ 683-281-7

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1645, file HQ 683-281-8

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1391, file HQ 593-6-1-215

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4388, file 2D. 34-7-143

MD6 file
   RG 24, vol. 4561, file 6D. 133-1-47

Reinforcements
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1522, file R-140-7

Regimental funds
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1525, file R-210-7

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
   RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3004, file U-74-33
216th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in February 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel F. H. Burton.
Mobilized at Toronto.
Recruited in the Toronto district amongst men 5 feet to 5 feet 2 in. in height.
Embarked from Halifax 18 April 1917 aboard SCANDINAVIAN.
Disembarked England 29 April 1917.
Strength: 30 officers, 793 other ranks.
Absorbed by 3rd Canadian Reserve Battalion on 29 April 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2342 of 1 September 1917.
Band.
Colours presented on 29 November 1916 by Lady Eaton on behalf of the congregation of Timothy Eaton Memorial Church.
Deposited in the church.
Perpetuated by The Mississauga Horse which, in 1936, amalgamated with the Governor General’s Body Guards to form The Governor General’s Horse Guards.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 80, file 17

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 80, file 18

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1588, file HQ 683-251-1

Designation
RG 24, vol. 1588, file HQ 683-251-2

Accounts for Arena Gardens, Toronto
RG 24, vol. 1588, file HQ 683-251-3

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1588, file HQ 683-251-4

Audit reports
RG 24, vol. 1588, file HQ 683-251-5
Battalion in quarantine
   RG 24, vol. 1588, file HQ 683-251-6

Inspection reports
   RG 24, vol. 1588, file HQ 683-251-7

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1588, file HQ 683-251-8

Colours
   RG 24, vol. 1712, file HQ 683-473-1

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1391, file HQ 593-6-1-216

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4385, file 2D. 34-7-133

MD4 file
   RG 24, vol. 4493, file 4D. 48-216-1

OMFC file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 81, file 10-9-41

Inspection
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 718, file I-110-2

Transfer of clerks from Battalion
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1479, file C-162-7

Reinforcements
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1521, file R-136-7

Regimental funds
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1525, file R-207-7

Transfer of other ranks to CFA
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1539, file T-103-7

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3004, file U-75-33
217th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in February 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel A. B. Gillis.
Mobilized at Moosomin.
Recruited in eastern Saskatchewan.
Embarked from Halifax 2 June 1917 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 9 June 1917.
Strength: 24 officers, 634 other ranks.
Absorbed by 19th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 9 June 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2342 of 1 September 1917.
Band.
Colours presented on 21 February 1917 by Mrs. R. S. Lake, wife of the Lieutenant-Governor.
Deposited in the Town Hall, Moosomin.
Perpetuated by The Assiniboia Regiment which was disbanded in 1936.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 80, file 19

**Correspondence re badges**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 80, file 20

**Correspondence re photographs**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 80, file 21

**Badges**
- RG 24, vol. 1669, file HQ 683-336-1

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**

**Mobilization accounts**
- RG 24, vol. 1664, file HQ 683-322-1

**Storm damage**
- RG 24, vol. 1664, file HQ 683-322-2

603
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Inspection reports
   RG 24, vol. 1664, file HQ 683-322-3

Colours
   RG 24, vol. 1664, file HQ 683-322-4

Audit reports
   RG 24, vol. 1664, file HQ 683-322-5

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1664, file HQ 683-322-7

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1391, file HQ 593-6-1-217

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4681, file 12D. 18-33-2

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80
218th Battalion

**Background Information**

Organized in February 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. W. H. McKinery.
Mobilized at Edmonton.
Recruited in Edmonton.
Converted to a railway construction battalion on 21 January 1917.
First draft left Halifax 17 February 1917 aboard SOUTHLAND.
Embarked from England 27 February 1917.
Second draft left Halifax 4 March 1917 aboard AUSONIA.
Disembarked England 15 March 1917.
Total strength: 27 officers, 621 other ranks.
Absorbed by Canadian Railway Troops Depot, Purfleet on 8 March 1917.
Amalgamated with 211th Battalion on 21 March 1917 to form 8th Battalion Canadian Railway Troops.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 532 of 5 April 1918.
Brass and bugle bands.
Colours presented on 6 January 1917 in Edmonton Armouries by Mrs. Wilson.
Deposited in All-Saints’ Cathedral, Edmonton.

**Sources**

In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 80, file 22

**Correspondence re badges**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 80, file 23

**Designation**

RG 24, vol. 1646, file HQ 683-284-1

**Badges**


**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**

RG 24, vol. 1646, file HQ 683-284-3

**Conversion**

RG 24, vol. 1646, file HQ 683-284-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Audit report

Inspection reports
  RG 24, vol. 1647, file HQ 683-284-6

Property damage
  RG 24, vol. 1647, file HQ 683-284-7

Pay and paysheets
  RG 24, vol. 1647, file HQ 683-284-8

Demobilization
  RG 24, vol. 1647, file HQ 683-284-9

Appointment of officers
  RG 24, vol. 1392, file HQ 593-6-1-218

Address
  RG 24, vol. 4560, file 6D. 133-1-27

Battle honours
  RG 24, vol. 4690, file 13D. 12-39

Organization
  RG 24, vol. 4752-4754, file 13D. 448-14-308

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
  RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
  RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80
219th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in February 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel W. H. Muirhead.
Mobilized at Aldershot, Nova Scotia.
Recruited in western Nova Scotia, the Annapolis Valley and Halifax.
Embarked from Halifax 13 October 1916 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 19 October 1916.
Strength: 33 officers, 1001 other ranks.
Absorbed by 17th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 23 January 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2545 of 15 September 1917.
Brass, bugle and pipe bands in Canada.
Colours presented by Lady Borden on 20 September 1916.
Perpetuated by The Lunenburg Regiment which, in 1936, amalgamated with The Annapolis Regiment to form The West Nova Scotia Regiment.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 80, file 24

Correspondence re badges, colours
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 80, file 25

Correspondence re photographs
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 80, file 26

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1653, file HQ 683-299-1

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1653, file HQ 683-299-2

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1653, file HQ 683-299-4

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1653, file HQ 683-299-5

Audit reports
RG 24, vol. 1653, file HQ 683-299-6
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1653, file HQ 683-299-7

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1392, file HQ 593-6-1-29

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4563, file 6D. 133-41-1

Establishment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 421, file E-128-1

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 80

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 103, 1916/10/14 - 1917/01/22
## 220th Battalion

**Background Information**

Organized in February 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel B. H. Brown.


Mobilized at Toronto.

Recruited in York County. Recruiting trek beginning 19 June 1916.

Embarked from Halifax 29 April 1917 aboard *OLYMPIC*.

Disembarked England 7 May 1917.

Strength: 18 officers, 446 other ranks.

Absorbed by 3rd Canadian Reserve Battalion on 7 May 1917.

Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2342 of 1 September 1917.

Brass and bugle bands.

Perpetuated by The York Rangers which, in 1936, amalgamated with The Queen’s Rangers to form The Queen’s York Rangers (1st American Regiment).

### Sources

In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record (incl. recruiting)**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 80, file 27

**Correspondence re badges**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 80, file 28

**Badges**

RG 24, vol. 1649, file HQ 683-290-1

**Bandsmen**

RG 24, vol. 1649, file HQ 683-290-2

**Audit reports**

RG 24, vol. 1649, file HQ 683-290-3

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**

RG 24, vol. 1649, file HQ 683-290-4

**Mobilization accounts**

RG 24, vol. 1649, file HQ 683-290-5

**Inspection reports**

RG 24, vol. 1649, file HQ 683-290-6
Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1649, file HQ 683-290-7

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1392, file HQ 593-6-1-220

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4388, file 2D. 34-7-146

Reinforcements
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1522, file R-141-7

Regimental funds
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1525, file R-211-7

12th York Rangers
   RG 24, vol. 1827, file GAQ 7-13

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3004, file U-76-33

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 103, 1917/01/12 - 1917/04/24
221st Battalion

Background Information
Organized in February 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel L. McMeans.
Mobilized at Winnipeg.
Recruited in Winnipeg.
Embarked from Halifax 18 April 1917 aboard AUSONIA.
Disembarked England 29 April 1917.
Strength: 23 officers, 596 other ranks.
Absorbed by 11th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 29 April 1917.
Disbanded 4 August 1917 by Privy Council Order 1895 of 17 July 1917.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 81, file 1

Correspondence re badges
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 81, file 2

Badges
  RG 24, vol. 1653, file HQ 683-300-1

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
  RG 24, vol. 1653, file HQ 683-300-2

Inspection reports
  RG 24, vol. 1654, file HQ 683-300-3

Audit reports
  RG 24, vol. 1654, file HQ 683-300-4

Mobilization accounts
  RG 24, vol. 1654, file HQ 683-300-5

Pay and paysheets
  RG 24, vol. 1654, file HQ 683-300-6

Appointment of officers
  RG 24, vol. 1392, file HQ 593-6-1-221
Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II B5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
   RG 9 II B3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3004, file U-77-33
222nd Battalion

Background Information
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel James Lightfoot.
Mobilized at Winnipeg.
Recruited in electoral divisions of Selkirk, Provencher, Lisgar, Macdonald and Souris.
Embarked from Halifax 14 November 1916 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 20 November 1916.
Strength: 32 officers, 993 other ranks.
Drafts of 59 to 1st Canadian Mounted Rifles, 87 to 8th Battalion and 265 to 44th Battalion in December 1916.
Amalgamated with 196th Battalion on 4 January 1917 to form 19th Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2342 of 1 September 1917.
Brass and bugle bands in Canada.
Perpetuated by The Winnipeg Light Infantry.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 81, file 3

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 81, file 4

Correspondence re photographs
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 81, file 5

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1654, file HQ 683-301-1

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1654, file HQ 683-301-2

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1654, file HQ 683-301-3

Gift of ambulances
RG 24, vol. 1654, file HQ 683-301-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1654, file HQ 683-301-5

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1654, file HQ 683-301-6

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1654, file HQ 683-301-7

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1392, file HQ 593-6-1-222

MD10 file
   RG 24, vol. 4602, file 10D. 20-10-540

Clothing and equipment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 396, file C-117-1

Establishment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 421, file E-123-1

Battalions perpetuated by WLI
   RG 24, vol. 1827, file GAQ 7-11

Court of inquiry re enlisting by 144th Battalion of men from 203rd, 222nd and 226th Battalions
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1576, file HQ 683-209-3

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II B5, vol. 7

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 104, 1916/12/28 - 1917/06/29
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

223rd Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in March 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel H. O. A. Albrechtsen.
Mobilized at Winnipeg.
Recruited in Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta.
Embarked from Halifax 3 May 1917 aboard JUSTICIA.
Disembarked England 14 May 1917.
Strength: 17 officers, 507 other ranks.
Absorbed by 11th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 14 May 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2342 of 1 September 1917.
Brass and bugle bands in Canada.
Published “223rd Sniper” at Portage La Prairie.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 81, file 6

**Correspondence re badges**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 81, file 7

**Badges**
RG 24, vol. 1664, file HQ 683-323-1

**Telephones**
RG 24, vol. 1664, file HQ 683-323-2

**Inspection reports**
RG 24, vol. 1664, file HQ 683-323-3

**Audit reports**
RG 24, vol. 1664, file HQ 683-323-4

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
RG 24, vol. 1664, file HQ 683-323-5

**Inspection reports**
RG 24, vol. 1664, file HQ 683-323-7

**Transport**
RG 24, vol. 1664, file HQ 683-323-8
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1664, file HQ 683-323-9

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1664, file HQ 683-323-10

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1392, file HQ 593-6-1-223

Mobilization
   RG 24, vol. 4645, file 11D. 99-4-94

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4741, file 13D. 448-14-270

External Affairs file re battn
   RG 25, G1, vol. 1193, file 5

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II B5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
   RG 9 II B3, vol. 80
224th Battalion

**Background Information**

Organized in February 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel A. McDougall.


Mobilized at Ottawa and Quebec.

Recruited throughout Canada amongst lumbermen.

First draft left Halifax 18 April 1916 aboard **MISSANABIE**.

Embarked from England 28 April 1916.

Second draft left Halifax 25 April 1916 aboard **EMPRESS OF BRITAIN**.

Embarked in England 5 May 1916.

Third draft left Halifax 22 May 1916 aboard **ADRIATIC**.

Arrived in England 29 May 1916.

Amalgamated with 238th Battalion on 9 October 1916 to form Canadian Forestry Corps at Sunningdale, Berkshire.

Disbanded by Privy Council Order 362 of 18 February 1918.

**Sources**

In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Article on work at Virginia Water, Berks in Country Life, 22 July 1916**

- Historical record
  - RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 81, file 8

- Correspondence re badges
  - RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 81, file 9

- Mobilization accounts
  - RG 24, vol. 1647, file HQ 683-286-1

- Inspection reports, clothing and equipment

- Motor cars
  - RG 24, vol. 1648, file HQ 683-286-3

- Designation
  - RG 24, vol. 1648, file HQ 683-286-4

- Badges
Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1648, file HQ 683-286-6

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1648, file HQ 683-286-7

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1392, file HQ 593-6-1-224

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4388, file 2D. 34-7-147

MD3 file
   RG 24, vol. 4435, file 3D. 26-6-79

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4493, file 4D. 48-224-1

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4515, file 5D. 17-16-1

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4563, file 6D. 133-42-1

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4597, file 10D. 20-10-32

Mobilization
   RG 24, vol. 4640, file 11D. 99-4-47

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4741, file 13D. 448-14-269

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 480, file HQ 54-21-4-23

Canteens
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 397, file C-147-1

Establishment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 419, file E-86-1

Establishment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 425, file E-229-1

Organization, orderly room
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 472, file 0-116-1

Transport
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 543, file T-402-1

Establishment
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Establishment

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

Accounts
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2481, file A-108-32

Claims
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2489, file C-56-32

Claims, billets and Billeting
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2491, file C-101-32

Claims, damage
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2491, file C-110-32

Clothing and equipment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2495, file C-142-32

Courts and boards
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2497, file C-182-32

Equipment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2527, file E-64-32

Equipment. Machinery, milling, etc.
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2532, file E-120-32

Establishment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2537, file E-198-32

Forage
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2546, file F-80-32

Horses, establishment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2549, file H-51-32

Indents
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2560, file I-56-32

Insurance
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2563, file I-81-32

Muster parades
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2575, file M-11-32

Medical inspection
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2589, file M-160-32

Miscellaneous correspondence
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2592, file M-169-32
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Nominal rolls
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2594, file N-33-32

Orders, pts 1 and 2
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2604, file 0-78-32

Working pay
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2610, file P-37-32

Rations
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2623, file R-67-32

Regimental accounts
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2632, file R-106-32

Stationery
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2636, file S-20-32

Railway transport
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2648, file T-70-32

Horses
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 24, file 7-3-28

Motor transport
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 17, file 4-7-75

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 100
   Part 1 = 1916/06/01 - 1916/07/31
   Part 2 = 1916/08/02 - 1916/11/16
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

225th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in February 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Joseph Mackay.
Mobilized at Vernon, British Columbia.
Recruited in Fernie, Cranbrook, Nelson and Grand Forks.
Embarked from Halifax 26 January 1917 aboard GRAMPIAN.
Disembarked England 6 February 1917.
Strength: 20 officers, 427 other ranks.
Absorbed by 16th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 6 February 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2342 of 1 September 1917.
Band in Canada.
Perpetuated by The Kootenay Regiment which was disbanded in 1936.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 81, file 10

**Correspondence re badges**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 81, file 11

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
RG 24, vol. 1663, file HQ 683-319-1

**Reorganization**
RG 24, vol. 1663, file HQ 683-319-2

**Inspection reports**
RG 24, vol. 1663, file HQ 683-319-3

**Mobilization accounts**
RG 24, vol. 1663, file HQ 683-319-4

**Badges**
RG 24, vol. 1663, file HQ 683-319-5

**Pay and paysheets**
RG 24, vol. 1663, file HQ 683-319-6

**Audit report**
RG 24, vol. 1663, file HQ 683-319-7
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1663, file HQ 683-319-8

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1392, file HQ 593-6-1-225

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4566, file 6D. 133-78-1

Mobilization
   RG 24, vol. 4640, file 11D. 99-4-46-1

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80.

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3004, file U-78-33
226th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in March 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel R. A. Gillespie.
Mobilized at Camp Hughes, Manitoba.
Recruited in Portage la Prairie, Dauphin, Virden, Neepawa, Minnedosa, Russell, Gladstone, Shoal Lake, Glenboro, Souris, Carberry, Swan River, Birtle and Rapid City.
Embarked from Halifax 20 December 1916 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 26 December 1916.
Strength: 32 officers, 1035 other ranks.
Absorbed by 14th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 6 January 1917.
Brass and bugle bands in Canada.
Perpetuated by The Manitoba Horse which, in 1936, amalgamated with The Fort Garry Horse. Also perpetuated by The Winnipeg Light Infantry.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 81, file 12

Correspondence re badges
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 81, file 13

Correspondence re photographs
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 81, file 14

Badges
  RG 24, vol. 1663, file HQ 683-317-1

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment

Mobilization accounts
  RG 24, vol. 1663, file HQ 683-317-3

Inspection reports
  RG 24, vol. 1663, file HQ 683-317-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Diphtheria

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1663, file HQ 683-317-6

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1663, file HQ 683-317-7

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1392, file HQ 593-6-1-226

Establishment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 421, file E-124-1

Canteens
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 618, file C-145-2

Battalions perpetuated by WLI
   RG 24, vol. 1827, file GAQ 7-11

Court of inquiry re 144th Battalion enlisting men from 203rd, 222nd and 226th Battalions
   RG 24, vol. 1576, file HQ 683-209-3

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3004, file U-79-33
227th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in March 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel C. H. Z. Jones.
Mobilized at Camp Borden.
Embarked from Halifax 11 April 1917 aboard CARPATHIA.
Disembarked England 22 April 1917.
Strength: 28 officers, 783 other ranks.
Absorbed by 8th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 22 April 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 3187 of 11 April 1918.
Brass and bugle bands in Canada.
Perpetuated by The Sault Ste Marie Regiment which, in 1936, amalgamated with The Algonquin Regiment.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 81, file 15

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 81, file 15

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1682, file HQ 683-368-1

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1682, file HQ 683-368-2

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1682, file HQ 683-368-3

Audit inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1682, file HQ 683-368-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Colours
RG 24, vol. 1682, file HQ 683-368-5

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1682, file HQ 683-368-6

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1682, file HQ 683-368-7

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1392, file HQ 593-6-1-227

Organization
RG 24, vol. 4389, file 2D. 34-7-151

Nominal roll
RG 24, vol. 2940, file 7

Honour roll
RG 24, vol. 2942, file 29

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

Argyll House file
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3004, file U-80-33
228th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in March 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel A. Earchman.
Mobilized at North Bay.
Recruited in Northern Ontario.
Embarked from 17 February 1917 aboard MISSANABIE.
Disembarked England 27 February 1917.
Strength: 31 officers, 756 other ranks.
Redesignated 6th Battalion Canadian Railway Troops on 8 March 1917 (Privy Council Order 2331 of 5 September 1918).
Band.
Colours presented on 8 July 1916 by Mrs. A.J. Young of North Bay.
Deposited in Potter’s Bar Parish Church for the duration of the war.
Deposited in North Bay Collegiate institute on 11 November 1919.
Perpetuated by The Algonquin Regiment.
Misuse of funds by Earchman. Had signed hockey players. Very keen on hockey and baseball. Earchman gambled aboard ship etc. etc. $7000 debt incurred in Canada, including debt to NHA (2D. 34-7-1520).

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 81, file 17

Correspondence re badges
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 81, file 18

Correspondence re photographs
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 81, file 19

Badges
   RG 24, vol. 1690, file HQ 683-292-1

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1690, file HQ 683-292-2

Ice carnival at Toronto
   RG 24, vol. 1690, file HQ 683-292-3
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Conversion
   RG 24, vol. 1690, file HQ 683-292-4

Audit reports

Mumps
   RG 24, vol. 1690, file HQ 683-292-6

Claim by National Hockey Association
   RG 24, vol. 1690, file HQ 683-292-7

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 1690, file HQ 683-292-8

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1690, file HQ 683-292-9

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1802, file HQ 683-834-1

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1392, file HQ 593-6-1-228

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4389, file 2D. 34-7-152

OMFC file
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 82, file 10-9-59

Documents, 6th CRT, 26 July 1917 - 8 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-7, vol. 4462, folder 4, file 7

Establishment, 6th CRT, 12 March 1917
   RG 9 III-C-7, vol. 4462, folder 4, file 8

Labour units for CRT battns, 26 Dec. 1916 - 16 Nov. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-7, vol. 4462, folder 4, file 9

Mobilization, 6th CRT, 8 March - 5 May 1917
   RG 9 III-C-7, vol. 4462, folder 4, file 10

Nominal rolls, 31 March - 24 July 1917
   RG 9 III-C-7, vol. 4462, folder 4, file 11

Daily orders, Pts I and II, 6th CRT, 1-15 March 1917
   RG 9 III-C-7, vol. 4462, folder 4, file 12

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80
229th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in November 1915 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel H. D. Pickett.
Mobilized at Moose Jaw.
Recruited in Moose Jaw, Rouleau, Gull Lake, Elbow, Melville, Kincaid and Indian Head.
Embarked from Halifax 18 April 1917 aboard NORTHLAND.
Disembarked England 29 April 1917.
Strength: 17 officers, 526 other ranks.
Absorbed by 19th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 29 April 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2545 of 15 September 1917.
Redesignated 3rd Battalion Canadian Railway Troops (Privy Council Order 2331 of 5 September 1918).
Brass and bugle bands in Canada.
Published “The Sentry Box” in Canada.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 81, file 20

Correspondence re badges
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 81, file 21

Correspondence re photographs
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 81, file 22

Badges
   RG 24, vol. 1665, file HQ 683-326-1

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 1665, file HQ 683-326-2

Inspection reports
   RG 24, vol. 1665, file HQ 683-326-4

Audit reports
   RG 24, vol. 1665, file HQ 683-326-5
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1665, file HQ 683-326-6

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1665, file HQ 683-326-8

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1665, file HQ 683-326-9

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1392, file HQ 593-6-1-229

Organization and inspection
   RG 24, vol. 4679, file 12D. 18-5-13

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3004, file U-81-33
230th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in March 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel René de Salaberry.
Mobilized at Ottawa.
Converted into a forestry unit on 25 September 1916.
Recruited in Ottawa, Hull, Brockville, Port Arthur and other parts of Ontario as well as in British Columbia, Saskatchewan and Manitoba.
First draft left Halifax 26 January 1917 aboard **SCANDINAVIAN**.
Disembarked England 6 February 1917.
Second draft left Halifax 26 January 1917 aboard **GRAMPIAN**.
Arrived in England 6 February 1917.
Third draft left Halifax 4 March 1917 aboard **AUSONIA**.
Arrived in England 15 March 1917.
Absorbed by Canadian Forestry Corps at Sunningdale.
Perpetuated by Le Régiment de Hull.

Originally an infantry battalion 700 officers and men by fall of 1916 when recruiting “fell off to a very great extent and it was thought that the best thing to do was to turn the battalion into a forestry unit. [This was done on 25 Sept. 1916]. As soon as this was done most of the officers and men transferred to other units leaving only a strength of about 300 all ranks. Recruiting then took place all over Canada with headquarters at Brockville, Ontario and the battalion was very quickly up to full-strength, nearly all the balance of the unit being recruited in British Columbia and Manitoba” (RG 9III, vol. 4499, Hist. record, No. 23 log CFC).

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 81, file 23

**Correspondence re badges**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 81, file 24

**Telephone**
RG 24, vol. 1659, file HQ 683-314-1

**Badges**
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Mobilization accounts  
RG 24, vols. 1660, file HQ 683-314-3

Under canvas  
RG 24, vol. 1660, file HQ 683-314-4

Hospital equipment  

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment  
RG 24, vol. 1660, file HQ 683-314-6

Fatigue party  
RG 24, vol. 1660, file HQ 683-314-7

Disturbance in streets  
RG 24, vol. 1660, file HQ 683-314-8

Sanitary reports  
RG 24, vol. 1660, file HQ 683-314-9

Misconduct of men at Aylmer Fair  
RG 24, vol. 1660, file HQ 683-314-10

Conversion  
RG 24, vol. 1660, file HQ 683-314-11

Records  
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2953, file R-246-33

Thefts from QM stores  
RG 24, vol. 1661, file HQ 683-314-12

Audit accounts  
RG 24, vol. 1661, file HQ 683-314-13

Corps equipment at Montreal  
RG 24, vol. 1661, file HQ 683-314-14

Inspection  
RG 24, vol. 1661, file HQ 683-314-15

Allowance cheques  
RG 24, vol. 1661, file HQ 683-314-16

Transfer of funds  
RG 24, vol. 1661, file HQ 683-314-18

Pay and paysheets  
RG 24, vol. 1661, file HQ 683-314-19

Demobilization  
RG 24, vol. 1661, file HQ 683-314-20
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Appointment of officers
  RG 24, vol. 1392, file HQ 593-5-1-230

Organization
  RG 24, vol. 4396, file 2D. 34-7-186

MD3 file
  RG 24, vol. 4451, file 3D. 26-230-1

MD4 file
  RG 24, vol. 4493, file 4D. 48-230-1

Organization
  RG 24, vol. 4514, file 5D. 17-8-35-1

Reorganization as Forestry battn
  RG 24, vol. 4561, file 6D. 133-1-31

Mobilization
  RG 24, vol. 4644, file 11D. 99-4-72

Organization
  RG 24, vol. 4742, file 13D. 448-14-290

DHS file
  RG 24, vol. 1907, file DHS 5-8-40

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
  RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
  RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80
## 231st Battalion

### Background Information
Organized in March 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel F. E. Leach.
Mobilized at Vancouver.
Recruited in Vancouver and Sidney.
Embarked from Halifax 11 April 1917 aboard CANADA.
Disembarked England 22 April 1917.
Strength: 28 officers, 661 other ranks.
Absorbed by 24th Canadian Reserve Battalion in May 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 3187 of 11 April 1918.
Brass and pipe bands in Canada.
Colours presented by the Vancouver Women’s Auxiliary on 15 October 1916.
Perpetuated by The Seaforth Highlanders of Canada.

### Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 81, file 25

**Correspondence re badges**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 81, file 26

**Correspondence re photographs**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 81, file 27

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
- RG 24, vol. 1676, file HQ 683-358-1

**Inspection reports**
- RG 24, vol. 1676, file HQ 683-358-2

**Audit reports**
- RG 24, vol. 1676, file HQ 673-358-3

**Infectious diseases**
- RG 24, vol. 1677, file HQ 683-358-4

**Mobilization accounts**
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1677, file HQ 683-358-6

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1677, file HQ 683-358-7

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1392, file HQ 593-6-1-231

Mobilization
RG 24, vol. 4641, file 11D. 99-4-50

Clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 4641, file 11D. 99-4-50-4

OMFC file
RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

Daily Orders
RG 150, vol. 100, 1917/03/30 - 1917/04/19

635
232\textsuperscript{nd} Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in March 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel R. P. Laurie.
Mobilized at North Battleford.
Recruited in North Battleford, Saskatoon, Rosetown, Kerrobert, Kindersley, Wilkie and Regina.
Embarked from Halifax 18 April 1917 aboard \textbf{NORTHLAND}.
Disembarked England 29 April 1917.
Strength: 13 officers, 286 other ranks.
Absorbed by 15th Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2702 of 12 October 1917.
Brass and bugle bands in Canada.
Perpetuated by The Battleford Light Infantry which, in 1936, amalgamated with The Prince Albert Volunteers to form The Prince Albert and Battleford Volunteers.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 82, file 1

**Correspondence re badges**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 82, file 2

**Badges**
- RG 24, vol. 1686, file HQ 683-385-1

**Inspection reports**

**Audit reports**
- RG 24, vol. 1686, file HQ 683-385-3

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
- RG 24, vol. 1686, file HQ 683-385-4

**Infectious diseases**
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Mobilization accounts**
- RG 24, vol. 1686, file HQ 683-385-6

**Pay and paysheets**
- RG 24, vol. 1686, file HQ 683-385-7

**Appointment of officers**
- RG 24, vol. 1393, file HQ 593-6-1-232

**Organization and inspection**
- RG 24, vol. 4680, file 12D. 18-29-2

**Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada**
- RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

**Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917**
- RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

**Argyll House file**
- RG 9 II B-1, vol. 3004, file U-82-33
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

233rd Battalion

Background Information

Brass and bugle bands.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1657, file HQ 683-309-1

Complaint re administration

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1657, file HQ 683-309-3

Audit report
RG 24, vol. 1657, file HQ 683-309-4

Wreck of special train

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1657, file HQ 683-309-6

White handkerchiefs in possession of
RG 24, vol. 1657, file HQ 683-309-7

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1657, file HQ 683-309-8

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1657, file HQ 683-309-9

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1393, file HQ 593-6-1-233
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Organization
RG 24, vol. 4597, file 10D. 20-10-38

Mobilization
RG 24, vol. 4641, file 11D. 99-4-52

Organization
RG 24, vol. 4755, file 13D. 448-14-310

Merger with 178th Battalion

Inspection reports
RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

234th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in April 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel W. D. Morris.
Mobilized at Toronto.
Recruited in the Toronto district.
Embarked from Halifax 18 April 1917 aboard SCANDINAVIAN.
Disembarked England 29 April 1917.
Strength: 15 officers, 279 other ranks.
Absorbed by 12th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 29 April 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2342 of 1 September 1917.
Perpetuated by The Peel and Dufferin Regiment which, in 1936, amalgamated with The Lorne Rifles to form The Lorne Scots.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 82, file 3

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 82, file 4

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1676, file HQ 683-354-1

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1676, file HQ 683-354-2

Audit reports
RG 24, vol. 1676, file HQ 683-354-3

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1676, file HQ 683-354-4

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1676, file HQ 683-354-5

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1676, file HQ 683-354-6

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1393, file HQ 593-6-1-234
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Organization**
RG 24, vol. 4390, file 2D. 39-7-156

**Arrival in England**
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1521, file R-135-7

**Reinforcements**
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1521, file R-137-7

**Regimental funds**
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1525, file R-208-7

**GAQ file**
RG 24, vol. 1829, file GAQ 7-32

**Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada**
RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

**Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917**
RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

**Argyll House file**
RG 9 III-B-1 vol. 3004, file U-83-33
235th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in May 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Sidney Brandage Scobell.
Mobilized at Bowmanville.
Recruited in Northumberland, Durham and Hastings counties. Trek through Northumberland and Durham, 5 September to 26 October 1916.
Embarked from Halifax 3 May 1917 aboard METAGAMA.
Disembarked England 14 May 1917.
Strength: 19 officers, 438 other ranks.
Absorbed by 3rd Canadian Reserve Battalion on 14 May 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2342 of 1 September 1917.
Brass band. Sent to 8th Battalion in France.
Colours presented at Lansdowne Park, Ottawa on 22 April 1917 by Sir Sam Hughes.
Deposited in St. John’s Anglican Church, Ottawa.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 82, file 5

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 82, file 6

Correspondence re photographs
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 82, file 7

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1679, file HQ 683-364-1

Mobilization accounts

Trek
RG 24, vol. 1679, file HQ 683-364-3

Stolen cheques
RG 24, vol. 1679, file HQ 683-364-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Infectious diseases

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 1680, file HQ 683-364-6

Audit reports
   RG 24, vol. 1680, file HQ 683-364-7

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1680, file HQ 683-364-8

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1393, file HQ 593-6-1-235

MD3 file
   RG 24, vol. 4452, file 3D. 26-235-1

Regimental funds
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1525, file R-218-7

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada
   RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3004, file U-84-33

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 100, 1917/03/30 - 1917/04/24
236th Battalion

Background Information

Source

Historical record (incl. recruiting)
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 82, file 8

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1691, file HQ 683-393-1

Designation
RG 24, vol. 1691, file HQ 683-393-2

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1691, file HQ 683-393-3

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1692, file HQ 683-393-4

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1692, file HQ 683-393-5
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Medical officers
RG 24, vol. 1692, file HQ 683-393-6

Audit reports
RG 24, vol. 1692, file HQ 683-393-7

Transfer to Valcartier
RG 24, vol. 1692, file HQ 683-393-8

Soliciting funds
RG 24, vol. 1692, file HQ 683-393-9

Scarlet fever
RG 24, vol. 1692, file HQ 683-393-10

Enquiry re disbandment
RG 24, vol. 1692, file HQ 683-393-11

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1692, file HQ 683-393-12

Demobilization
RG 24, vol. 1692, file HQ 683-393-13

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1393, file HQ 593-6-1-236

Organization
RG 24, vol. 4493, file 4D. 48-236-1

Organization
RG 24, vol. 4514, file 5D. 17-8-36-1

Organization
RG 24, vol. 4564, file 6D. 133-43-1

Organization
RG 24, vol. 4575, file 7D. 3-15-1

Board of officers
RG 24, vol. 4580, file 7D. 33-23-1

Recruiting
RG 24, vol. 4583, file 7D. 45-1-16

Mobilization
RG 24, vol. 4644, file 11D. 99-4-73

OMFC file
RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 82, file 10-9-61

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 7
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Argyll House file
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3004, file U-85-33

Daily Orders
RG 150, vol. 100, 1917/11/20 - 1918/03/15
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

237\textsuperscript{th} Battalion

Background Information
Organized in May 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel C. S. Bullock.
Mobilized at Sussex, New Brunswick.
Recruited in Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and Quebec.
Absorbed by 97th Battalion on 12 September 1916, prior to leaving Canada.
Disbanded on 8 October 1916 (General Order 114 of December 1916).

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1689, file HQ 683-391-1

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1689, file HQ 683-391-2

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1689, file HQ 683-391-3

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1689, file HQ 683-391-4

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1393, file HQ 593-6-1-237

MD4 file
RG 24, vol. 4493, file 4D. 48-237-1

Reports on officers
RG 24, vol. 4554, file 6D. 129-1-75

Organization
RG 24, vol. 4564, file 6D. 133-44-1

Recruiting
RG 24, vol. 4564, file 6D. 133-44-3

Officers
RG 24, vol. 4564, file 6D. 133-44-2

Confidential reports on officers
RG 24, vol. 4564, file 6D. 133-47-1-1
American Legion battns
   RG 24, vol. 1827, file GAQ 7-1

Borden file on American Legion battns
   MG 26, H, vol. 70, file OC 322(A)

Reports on officers
   RG 24, vol. 1499, file HQ 683-1-14

Amalgamation 212th and 237th Battalions with 97th

Inspection reports
   RG 9 II B5, vol. 7
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

238th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in May 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel W. R. Smyth.
Mobilized at Ottawa.
Embarked from Halifax 13 September 1916 aboard SCANDINAVIAN.
Disembarked England 22 September 1916.
Strength: 44 officers, 1082 other ranks.
Amalgamated with 224th Battalion on 9 October 1916 to form Canadian Forestry Corps at Sunningdale, Berkshire.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 82, file 9

Correspondence re badges, colours
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 82, file 10

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1680, file HQ 683-365-1

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1680, file HQ 683-365-2

Administration
RG 24, vol. 1680, file HQ 683-365-3

Telephones
RG 24, vol. 1680, file HQ 683-365-4

Vermin
RG 24, vol. 1680, file HQ 683-365-5

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1680, file HQ 683-365-6

Complaints re treatment of men
RG 24, vol. 1681, file HQ 683-365-7
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
   RG 24, vol. 1681, file HQ 683-365-8

**Raffle of car**
   RG 24, vol. 1681, file HQ 683-365-9

**Pay and paysheets**
   RG 24, vol. 1681, file HQ 683-365-10

**Appointment of officers**
   RG 24, vol. 1393, file HQ 593-6-1-238

**Organization**
   RG 24, vol. 4392, file 2D. 34-7-168

**MD3 file**
   RG 24, vol. 4452, file 3D. 26-238-1

**Organization**
   RG 24, vol. 4599, file 10D. 20-10-45

**Mobilization**
   RG 24, vol. 4642, file 11D. 99-4-62

**Organization**
   RG 24, vol. 4679, file 12D. 18-9-1

**To exploit forests in France**
   RG 24, vol. 481, file HQ 54-21-4-24

**Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada**
   RG 9 II B5, vol. 7

**Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916**
   RG 9 II B3, vol. 80

**Claims**
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2489, file C-57-32

**Claims, contingency accounts**
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2490, file C-66-32

**Claims, billets and billeting**
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2491, file C-103-32

**Clothing and equipment**
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2495, file C-144-32

**Equipment**
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2527, file E-66-32

**Equipment. Machinery, milling etc.**
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2532, file E-121-32
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Establishment
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2537, file E-200-32

Horses, establishment
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2549, file H-53-32

Indents
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2560, file I-58-32

Motors and accessories
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2581, file M-70-32

Medical inspection
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2589, file N-34-32

Nominal rolls
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2594, file H-34-32

Operations
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2602, file O-58-32

Orders, pts. 1 and 2
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2604, file O-79-32

Rations
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2623, file R-69-32

Transfers
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2642, file T-10-32

Railway transport
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2648, file T-72-32

War diary and historical record
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2661, file W-19-32
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

239th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in May 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. W. Stewart.
Mobilized at Valcartier.
Recruited throughout Canada amongst experienced railway men.
Embarked from Halifax 20 December 1916 aboard OLYMPIA.
Disembarked England 26 December 1916.
Strength: 738 other ranks.
Redesignated 3rd Battalion, Canadian Railway Troops on 3 February 1917.
Disbanded by General Order 149 of 15 September 1920.
Bugle band and four pipers.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 82, file 11

Correspondence re badges
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 82, file 12

Correspondence re photographs
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4704, folder 82, file 13

Badges
   RG 24, vol. 1677, file HQ 683-360-1

Measles
   RG 24, vol. 1677, file HQ 683-360-2

Automobiles
   RG 24, vol. 1677, file HQ 683-360-3

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 1677, file HQ 683-360-4

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1677, file HQ 683-360-5

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1677, file HQ 683-360-6
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1393, file HQ 593-6-1-239

Organization
RG 24, vol. 1470, file HQ 600-10-36

MD3 file
RG 24, vol. 4452, file 3D. 26-239-1

MD4 file
RG 24, vol. 4487, file 4D. 47-239-1

Organization
RG 24, vol. 4514, file 5D. 17-8-5-1

Disturbance at Windsor, N.S.
RG 24, vol. 4540, file 6D. 69-26-6

MD6 file
RG 24, vol. 4560, file 6D. 133-1-28

Organization
RG 24, vol. 4598, file 10D. 20-10-44

Mobilization
RG 24, vol. 4642, file 11D. 99-4-61

Organization
RG 24, vol. 4679, file 12D. 18-16-1

Organization
RG 24, vol. 4741, file 13D. 448-14-279

Disturbance at Windsor, N.S.
RG 24, vol. 1257, file HQ 593-1-110

Badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4712, folder 100, file 2

Allotment to military districts
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4712, folder 100, file 1

Organization
RG 24, vol. 4392, file 2D. 34-7-163

Historical records, 3rd CRT
RG 9 III-C-7, vol. 4461, folder 1, files 1-4

Appointments, 30 Dec. 1916 - 5 April 1917
RG 9 III-C-7, vol. 4461, folder 2, file 1

Establishment, 26 Nov. 1916 - 19 Feb. 1917
RG 9 III-C-7, vol. 4461, folder 2, file 2
Mobilization, 15 Nov. 1916 - 29 April 1918
   RG 9 III-C-7, vol. 4461, folder 2, file 4

Parade states, 29 Jan. - 31 March 1917
   RG 9 III-C-7, vol. 4461, folder 2, file 9

Supplies, 6 Jan. 1917 - 29 July 1918
   RG 9 III-C-7, vol. 4461, folder 2, file 10

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3004, file U-86-33
240th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in June 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel E. J. Watt.
Mobilized at Renfrew.
Recruited in Renfrew and Lanark counties. Trek began 2 October 1916.
Covered 395 miles in 6 weeks.
250 men sent to 156th Battalion and to Canadian Forestry Corps.
Embarked from Halifax 4 May 1917 aboard MEGANTIC.
Disembarked England 14 May 1917.
Strength: 14 officers, 375 other ranks.
Absorbed by 7th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 14 May 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2342 of 1 September 1917.
Band.
Colours presented on 11 April 1917 by Mrs. T.F. Barnett who kept them in her home for the duration of the war.
Perpetuated by The Lanark and Renfrew Scottish Regiment.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 82, file 14

**Correspondence re badges**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 82, file 15

**Badges**
RG 24, vol. 1686, file HQ 683-386-1

**Investigation re cheques**
RG 24, vol. 1686, file HQ 683-386-2

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
RG 24, vol. 1686, file HQ 683-386-3

**Mobilization accounts**
RG 24, vol. 1687, file HQ 683-386-4

**Inspection reports**
RG 24, vol. 1687, file HQ 683-386-5
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Claim by GTR
   RG 24, vol. 1687, file HQ 683-386-6

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1687, file HQ 683-386-8

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1393, file HQ 593-6-1-240

MD3 file
   RG 24, vol. 4452, file 3D. 26-240-1

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3004, file U-87-33


241st Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in June 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel W. L. McGregor.
Mobilized at Windsor, Ontario.
Recruited in Windsor, Sarnia, London, Chatham, St. Thomas, Woodstock and Amherstburg.
Embarked from Halifax 29 April 1917 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 7 May 1917.
Strength: 21 officers, 625 other ranks.
Absorbed by 5th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 7 May 1917.
Brass and pipe bands.
Published *From Camp to Hammock, With the Canadian Scottish Borderers* in 1917.
Perpetuated by The Essex Scottish.
Wore McGregor tartan.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 82, file 16

**Correspondence re badges**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 82, file 17

**Correspondence re photographs**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 82, file 18

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
RG 24, vol. 1687, file HQ 683-387-1

**Badges**
RG 24, vol. 1687, file HQ 683-387-2

**Audit reports**
RG 24, vol. 1687, file HQ 683-387-3

**Inspection reports**
RG 24, vol. 1687, file HQ 683-387-4
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Mumps

Lost cheques
   RG 24, vol. 1687, file HQ 683-387-6

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1687, file HQ 683-387-7

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1687, file HQ 683-387-8

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1393, file HQ 593-6-1-241

Badges
   RG 24, vol. 4260, file 1D. 47-3-20

Band
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1466, file B-24-7

Reinforcements
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1522, file R-142-7

GAQ file
   RG 24, vol. 1829, file GAQ 7-34

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3004, file U-88-33

Claims
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2489, file C-58-32

Claims, contingency accounts
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2490, file C-67-32

Clothing and equipment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2495, file C-145-32

Equipment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2527, file E-67-32

Equipment. Machinery, milling, etc.
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2532, file E-122-32

Establishment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2538, file E-201-32
Horses, establishment  
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2549, file H-54-32

Indents  
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2560, file I-59-32

Movement of troops  
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2575, file M-19-32

Motors and accessories  
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2581, file M-71-32

Medical inspection  
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2588, file M-163-32

Nominal rolls  
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2594, file N-35-32

Orders, pts 1 and 2  
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2604, file 0-80-32

Petrol  
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2612, file P-75-32

Rations  
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2623, file R-70-32

Transfers  
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2642, file T-11-32

Railway transport  
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2648, file T-73-32
242nd Battalion

**Background Information**

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 82, file 19

**Correspondence re badges**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 82, file 20

**Mobilization accounts**
RG 24, vol. 1681, file HQ 683-366-1

**Badges**

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
RG 24, vol. 1681, file HQ 683-366-3

**Inspection reports**
RG 24, vol. 1681, file HQ 683-366-4

**Equipment**

**Audit accounts**
RG 24, vol. 1681, file HQ 683-366-6

**Pay and paysheets**
RG 24, vol. 1681, file HQ 683-366-7
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1681, file HQ 683-366-8

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1393, file HQ 593-6-1-242

MD4 file
   RG 24, vol. 4493, file 4D. 48-242-1

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4514, file 5D. 17-8-7-1

MD6 file
   RG 24, vol. 4564, file 6D. 133-46-1

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4603, file 10D. 20-10-56

Mobilization
   RG 24, vol. 4643, file 11D. 99-4-70

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4682, file 12D. 18-41-1

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4741, file 13D. 448-14-281

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1908, file DHS 5-8-41

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 481, file HQ 54-21-4-26

Records, 1917 - 1918
   RG 9 III-C-8, vol. 4516, file 13

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1916
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3004, file U-89-33

Claims
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2489, file C-58-32

Claims, contingency accounts
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2490, file C-67-32

Clothing and equipment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2495, file C-145-32
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Equipment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2527, file E-67-32

Equipment. Machinery, milling etc.
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2532, file E-122-32

Establishment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2538, file E-201-32

Horses, establishment
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2549, file H-54-32

Indents
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2560, file I-59-32

Movement of troops
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2575, file M-19-32

Motors and accessories
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2581, file M-71-32

Medical inspection
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2589, file M-163-32

Nominal rolls
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2594, file N-35-32

Orders, Pts 1 and 2
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2604, file O-80-32

Petrol
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2612, file P-75-32

Rations
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2623, file R-70-32

Transfers
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2642, file T-11-32

Railway transport
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2698, file T-73-32

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 105, 1916/11/28 - 1917/01/31
243rd Battalion

Background Information
Organized in June 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. E. Bradshaw.
Mobilized at Prince Albert.
Recruited in Prince Albert, North Battleford, Saskatoon and Yorkton.
Embarked from Halifax 2 June 1917 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 9 June 1917.
Strength: 16 officers, 391 other ranks.
Absorbed by 15th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 9 June 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 3187 of 11 April 1918.
Brass and bugle bands in Canada.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 82, file 21

Correspondence re badges
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 82, file 22

Inspection reports
   RG 24, vol. 1724, file HQ 683-504-1

Audit reports
   RG 24, vol. 1724, file HQ 683-504-2

Disturbance
   RG 24, vol. 1724, file HQ 683-504-3

Contagious diseases
   RG 24, vol. 1724, file HQ 683-504-4

Badges
   RG 24, vol. 1724, file HQ 683-504-5

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 1724, file HQ 683-504-6

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1724, file HQ 683-504-7
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1724, file HQ 683-504-8

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1394, file HQ 593-6-1-243

MD6 file
   RG 24, vol. 4561, file 6D. 133-1-48

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4679, file 12D. 18-14-1

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80
244th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in June 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel F. M. McRobie.
Mobilized at Montreal.
Recruited in Montreal, Quebec City, Three Rivers, Grand’Mère and Sherbrooke.
Embarked from Halifax 28 March 1917 aboard LAPLAND.
Disembarked England 10 April 1917.
Strength: 27 officers, 604 other ranks.
Absorbed by 23rd Canadian Reserve Battalion on 24 April 1917.
Perpetuated by The Victoria Rifles of Canada.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 82, file 23

**Correspondence re badges**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 82, file 24

**Nomenclature**
- RG 24, vol. 1693, file HQ 683-397-1

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
- RG 24, vol. 1693, file HQ 683-397-2

**Badges**
- RG 24, vol. 1693, file HQ 683-397-3

**Pay and paysheets**
- RG 24, vol. 1693, file HQ 683-397-4

**Appointment of officers**
- RG 24, vol. 1394, file HQ 593-6-1-244

**Organization**
- RG 24, vol. 4493, file 4D. 48-244-1

**Organization**
- RG 24, vol. 4741, file 13D. 448-14-286
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**DHS file**
RG 24, vol. 1908, file DHS 5-8-42

**Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada**
RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

**Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917**
RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80

**Argyll House file**
RG 9, III, vol. 3004, file U-90-33
## 245th Battalion

### Background Information
Organized in June 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel C. C. Ballantyne.
Mobilized at Montreal
Recruited in the Montreal district.
Embarked from Halifax 3 May 1917 aboard JUSTICIA.
Disembarked England 14 May 1917.
Strength: 16 officers, 274 other ranks.
Absorbed by 23rd Canadian Reserve Battalion on 14 May 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 1895 of 17 July 1917.
Brass band.
Perpetuated by The Canadian Grenadier Guards.

### Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 83, file 1

**Correspondence re badges**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 83, file 2

**Correspondence re photographs**
- RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 83, file 3

**Badges and nomenclature**
- RG 24, vol. 1694, file HQ 683-398-1

**Mobilization accounts**

**Telephones**
- RG 24, vol. 1694, file HQ 683-398-3

**Application to purchase autos**
- RG 24, vol. 1694, file HQ 683-398-4

**Enlistment of returned bandsmen**

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
- RG 24, vol. 1694, file HQ 683-398-6
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Employment of underage buglers and drummers
   RG 24, vol. 1694, file HQ 683-398-7

Audit inspection reports
   RG 24, vol. 1694, file HQ 683-398-8

Inspection reports
   RG 24, vol. 1694, file HQ 683-398-9

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1694, file HQ 683-398-10

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1394, file HQ 593-6-1-245

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4493, file 4D. 48-245-1

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1908, file DHS 5-8-43

OMFC file
   RG 9, Ill, vol. 48, file 8-5-94

GAQ file
   RG 24, vol. 1827, file GAQ 7-9

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
   RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3004, file U-91-33
246th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in August 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel N. H. Parsons.
Authorization published in General Order 11 of 1 February 1917.
Mobilized at Halifax.
Recruited in Nova Scotia.
Embarked from Halifax 2 June 1917 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 9 June 1917.
Strength: 16 officers, 320 other ranks.
Absorbed by 17th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 10 June 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 3187 of 11 April 1918.
Brass and pipe bands.
Perpetuated by The Pictou Highlanders.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 83, file 4

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 83, file 5

Correspondence re photographs
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 83, file 6

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1709, file HQ 683-462-1

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1709, file HQ 683-462-2

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1709, file HQ 683-462-3

Audit reports
RG 24, vol. 1709, file HQ 683-462-4

Band

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1710, file HQ 683-462-6
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1710, file HQ 683-462-7

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1394, file HQ 593-6-1-246

MD4 file
   RG 24, vol. 4493, file 4D. 48-246-1

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4564, file 6D. 133-48-1

Nominal rolls of men transferred from 85th to 246th Battalion
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4240, folder 1, file 2

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80
247th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in August 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel C. H. Ackerman.
Authorization published in General Order 11 of 1 February 1917 and in General Order 48 of 1 May 1917.
Mobilized at Peterborough.
Recruited in Peterborough, North Hastings and Cavan Township.
Disbanded in Canada on 4 April 1917 under provisions of Section 22(2) of the Militia Act.
Disbanded officially by Privy Council Order 1727 of 12 July 1918.
Perpetuated by The Peterborough Rangers which, in 1936, amalgamated with The Prince of Wales’ Canadian Dragoons to form The Prince of Wales’ Rangers.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1705, file HQ 683-438-1

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1705, file HQ 683-438-2

Disbandment
RG 24, vol. 1705, file HQ 683-438-3

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1705, file HQ 683-438-4

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1705, file HQ 683-438-5

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1394, file HQ 593-6-1-247

MD3 file
RG 24, vol. 4452, file 3D. 26-247-1

Inspection reports
RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7
248th Battalion

**Background Information**

Organized in August 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. H. Rorke.
Authorization published in General Order 11 of 1 February 1917.
Mobilized at Owen Sound.
Recruited in Grey County and Toronto.
Embarked from Halifax 2 June 1917 aboard **OLYMPIC**.
Disembarked England 9 June 1917.
Strength: 13 officers, 259 other ranks.
Absorbed by 8th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 9 June 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2545 of 15 September 1917.
Perpetuated by The Grey Regiment which, in 1936, amalgamated with The Senior Foresters to form The Grey and Simcoe Foresters.

**Sources**

In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 83, file 7

**Correspondence re badges**

RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 83, file 8

**Badges**

RG 24, vol. 1724, file HQ 683-502-1

**Mobilization accounts**


**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**

RG 24, vol. 1724, file HQ 683-502-3

**Audit reports**

RG 24, vol. 1724, file HQ 683-502-4

**Pay and paysheets**


**Appointment of officers**

RG 24, vol. 1394, file HQ 593-6-1-248

**Organization**

RG 24, vol. 4396, file 2D. 34-7-180
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Inspection**
- RG 24, vol. 4396, file 2D. 34-7-180-2

**MD6 file**
- RG 24, vol. 4561, file 6D. 133-1-50

**Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada**
- RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 7

**Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917**
- RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 80

**Argyll House file**
- RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3004, file U-92-33

**Daily Orders**
- RG 150, vol. 104
  - Part 1 = 1916/12/07 - 1917/02/28
  - Part 2 = 1917/03/31 - 1917/05/27
249th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in October 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel R. B. Keenleyside.
Mobilized at Regina.
Recruited in Regina, Saskatoon, Swift Current, Moosomin, Weyburn, Melville, Maple Creek and Estevan.
Absorbed 250th Battalion on 10 October 1917.
Left Halifax 21 February 1918 aboard SAXONIA and MEGANTIC.
Arrived in England 4 March 1918.
Strength: 15 officers, 709 other ranks.
Absorbed by 15th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 6 March 1918.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 1717 of 27 July 1918.
Band in Canada.
Colours deposited in the Legislative Building, Regina.
Unit of inquiry re deficiencies in stores. RO 204 of 15 Feb. 1918 (file HQ 683-495-9).

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1720, file HQ 683-495-1

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1720, file HQ 683-495-2

Audit reports
RG 24, vol. 1720, file HQ 683-495-3

Colours
RG 24, vol. 1720, file HQ 683-495-4

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1720, file HQ 683-495-5

Contagious diseases
RG 24, vol. 1720, file HQ 683-495-6

Unfits
RG 24, vol. 1720, file HQ 683-495-7
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Enlistment of aliens
   RG 24, vol. 1720, file HQ 683-495-8

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vols 1721-1722, file HQ 683-495-9

Transport issue
   RG 24, vol. 1722, file HQ 683-495-10

Treatment of recruits
   RG 24, vol. 1722, file HQ 683-495-11

Band, recruiting tour
   RG 24, vol. 1722, file HQ 683-495-12

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1722, file HQ 683-495-13

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1394, file HQ 593-6-1-249

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4493, file 4D. 48-249-1

Returns and statistics
   RG 24, vol. 4516, file 5D. 17-32-1

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4680, file 12D. 18-22-1

Extract from OMFC Routine Order, 28 August 1918, re disbandment
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 83, file 9

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9, IIB5, vol. 7

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3004, file U-93-33
250th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in September 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel W. H. Hastings.
Mobilized at Winnipeg.
Recruited in the Winnipeg district.
Absorbed by 249th Battalion at Valcartier on 10 October 1917.
Disbanded under provisions of Section 22(2) of the Militia Act. Disbanded officially by Privy Council Order 1727 of 12 July 1918.
Brass and bugle bands in Canada.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 83, file 10

Badges
   RG 24, vol. 1711, file HQ 683-468-1

Audit reports
   RG 24, vol. 1711, file HQ 683-468-2

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 1711, file HQ 683-468-3

Inspection reports
   RG 24, vol. 1712, file HQ 683-468-4

Band to accompany unit to Valcartier
   RG 24, vol. 1712, file HQ 683-468-5

Mobilization accounts
   RG 24, vol. 1712, file HQ 683-468-6

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1712, file HQ 683-468-7

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1394, file HQ 593-6-1-250

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4493, file 4D. 48-250-1
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4603, file 10D. 20-10-58

Inspection reports
   RG 9 IIBS, vol. 7
251st Battalion

Background Information
Organized in September 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel G. H. Nicholson.
Mobilized at Winnipeg.
Recruited in the Winnipeg district.
Draft of 4 officers and 171 other ranks left Halifax 6 October 1917 aboard METAGAMA.
Disembarked England 17 October 1917.
Strength: 4 officers, 168 other ranks.
Absorbed by 18th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 17 October 1917.
Remaining 185 other ranks sent to 1 Depot Battalion, Manitoba Regiment in Winnipeg.
Unit disbanded under provisions of Section 22(2) of the Militia Act. Disbanded officially by Privy Council Order 1727 of 12 July 1918.
Brass and bugle bands in Canada.
In debt $1000 before draft left. CO, QM and Paymaster ordered to remain in Winnipeg Court of inquiry: “The evidence discloses a laxity, want of discipline and disregard of military regulations which is a disgrace to any military force” (Miwburn to Minister, 18 Sept. 1917 in HQ 683-441-6).

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1706, file HQ 683-441-1

Audit reports
RG 24, vol. 1706, file HQ 683-441-2

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1706, file HQ 683-441-3

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1707, file HQ 683-441-4

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1707, file HQ 683-441-5

Disbandment
RG 24, vol. 1707, file HQ 683-441-6
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Pay and paysheets
  RG 24, vol. 1707, file HQ 683-441-7

Appointment of officers
  RG 24, vol. 1394, file HQ 593-6-1-251

MD6 file
  RG 24, vol. 4561, file 6D. 133-1-52

OMFC file

Historical record
  RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 83, file 11

Nominal roll
  RG 24, vol. 2943, file 66

Inspection reports
  RG 9 IIIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
  RG 9 IIIB3, vol. 80
252<sup>nd</sup> Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in September 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel J. J. Glass.
Authorization published in General Order 11 of 1 February 1917.
Mobilized at Lindsay.
Recruited in Victoria and Haliburton counties.
Draft of one officer and 71 other ranks to 253rd Battalion.
Embarked from Halifax 2 June 1917 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 9 June 1917.
Strength: 6 officers, 127 other ranks.
Absorbed by 6th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 10 June 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2342 of 1 September 1917.
Band.
Perpetuated by The Victoria and Haliburton Regiment which was disbanded in 1936.

**Sources**

**Historical record**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 83, file 12

**Correspondence re badges**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 83, file 13

**Enlistment of men from No.3 Special Service Company.**
RG 24, vol. 1712, file HQ 683-470-1

**Mobilization accounts**
RG 24, vol. 1712, file HQ 683-470-2

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
RG 24, vol. 1712, file HQ 683-470-3

**Transportation warrants**
RG 24, vol. 1712, file HQ 683-470-4

**Inspection reports**
RG 24, vol. 1712, file HQ 683-470-6

**Badges**
RG 24, vol. 1712, file HQ 683-470-7

**Pay and paysheets**
RG 24, vol. 1712, file HQ 683-470-8
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Inspection and audit reports**
- RG 24, vol. 1712, file HQ 683-470-9

**Demobilization**
- RG 24, vol. 1712, file HQ 683-470-10

**Appointment of officers**
- RG 24, vol. 1394, file HQ 593-6-1-252

**MD3 file**
- RG 24, vol. 4452, file 3D. 26-252-1

**DHS file**
- RG 24, vol. 1908, file DHS 5-8-44

**Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada**
- RG 9 IIb5, vol. 7

**Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917**
- RG 9 IIb3, vol. 80

**Daily Orders**
- RG 150, vol. 339 = 1917/01/05 - 1917/03/20
253rd Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in October 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel P. G. C. Campbell.
Authorization published in General Order 11 of 1 February 1917.
Mobilized at Kingston.
Recruited in Kingston, Cornwall and Cobalt.
Embarked from Halifax 29 April 1917 aboard **OLYMPIC**.
Disembarked England 7 May 1917.
Strength: 17 officers, 461 other ranks.
Absorbed by 5th Canadian Reserve Battalion.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 3355 of 8 December 1917.
Pipe band.
Perpetuated by The Princess of Wales’ Own Regiment.
Officers wore Argyll and Sutherland tartan.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**Historical record**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 83, file 14

**Correspondence re badges**
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 83, file 15

**Badges**
RG 24, vol. 1713, file HQ 683-475-1

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**
RG 24, vol. 1713, file HQ 683-475-2

**Appointment of pipe major**
RG 24, vol. 1713, file HQ 683-475-3

**Recruiting campaign**
RG 24, vol. 1713, file HQ 683-475-4

**Mobilization accounts**
RG 24, vol. 1713, file HQ 683-475-6

**Authority for underage men to proceed overseas**
RG 24, vol. 1713, file HQ 683-475-7
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1713, file HQ 683-475-8

Inspection and audit reports
   RG 24, vol. 1713, file HQ 683-475-9

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1713, file HQ 683-475-10

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1394, file HQ 593-6-1-253

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4396, file 2D. 34-7-187

MD3 file
   RG 24, vol. 4453, file 3D. 26-253-1

MD4 file
   RG 24, vol. 4493, file 4D. 48-253-1

Mobilization
   RG 24, vol. 4645, file 11D. 99-4-84

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4742, file 13D. 448-14-289

Reinforcements
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1521, file R-139-7

Regimental funds
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1525, file R-213-7

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II B5 vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
   RG 9 II B3, vol. 80

Argyll House file
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3004, file U-94-33

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 105, 1917/04/20 - 1917/05/12
254th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in November 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel A. P. Allen.
Authorization published in General Order 11 of 1 February 1917.
Mobilized at Belleville, Ontario.
Recruited in the Belleville district.
Draft of 39 to 253rd Battalion in April 1917.
Embarked from Halifax 2 June 1917 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 9 June 1917.
Strength: 8 officers, 237 other ranks.
Absorbed by 6th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 10 June 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2545 of 15 September 1917.
Band.
Perpetuated by The Hastings and Prince Edward Regiment.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference.
Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 83, file 16

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 83, file 17

Correspondence re photographs
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 83, file 18

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1712, file HQ 683-472-1

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1712, file HQ 683-472-3

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1712, file HQ 683-472-4

Inspection and audit reports

684
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1394, file HQ 593-6-1-254

MD3 file
   RG 24, vol. 4453, file 3D. 26-254-1

DHS file
   RG 24, vol. 1908, file DHS 5-8-45

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 IIB5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
   RG 9 IIB3, vol. 80
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

255th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in November 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel George C. Royce.
Authorization published in General Order 11 of 1 February 1917.
Mobilized at Toronto.
Recruited in Toronto, east of Roncesvalles Avenue and south of Bloor Street.
Embarked from Halifax 2 June 1917 aboard OLYMPIC.
Disembarked England 9 June 1917.
Strength: 13 officers, 284 other ranks.
Absorbed by 12th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 9 June 1917.
Disbanded by Privy Council Order 2342 of 1 September 1917.
Brass and bugle bands.
Perpetuated by The Queen’s Own Rifles of Canada.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 83, file 19

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 83, file 20

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1714, file HQ 683-479-1

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1714, file HQ 683-479-2

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1714, file HQ 683-479-3

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1714, file HQ 683-479-4

Inspection and audit reports
RG 24, vol. 1714, file HQ 683-479-5

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1394, file HQ 593-6-1-255

Organization
RG 24, vol. 4396, file 2D. 34-7-185
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

**Inspection**
- RG 24, vol. 4396, file 2D. 34-7-185-2

**Reinforcements**
- RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1522, file R-146-7

**Regimental funds**
- RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1525, file R-220-7

**GAQ file**
- RG 24, vol. 1829, file GAQ 7-36

**Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada**
- RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 7

**Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917**
- RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80

**Argyll House file**
- RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3004, file U-95-33
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

256th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in January 1917 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel W. A. McConnell.
Authorization published in General Order 11 of 1 February 1917.
Mobilized at Toronto and Windsor, Nova Scotia.
Recruited in Ontario and Nova Scotia. To be employed in special railway and bridge building projects.
Embarked from Halifax 28 March 1917 aboard MISSANABIE.
Disembarked England 6 April 1917.
Strength: 18 officers, 531 other ranks.
Redesignated 10th Battalion, Canadian Railway Troops on 30 May 1917.
Arrived in France in June 1917. Constructed and maintained light railways which were used for carrying communication and supplies to the lines and bringing back wounded.
Perpetuated by the Algonquin Regiment.
See also 10th Battalion, Canadian Railway Troops.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 83, file 21

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 83, file 22

Clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1719, file HQ 683-494-1

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1719, file HQ 683-494-2

Measles
RG 24, vol. 1719, file HQ 683-494-3

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1719, file HQ 683-494-5

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1719, file HQ 683-494-6
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Pay and paysheets
   RG 24, vol. 1719, file HQ 683-494-7

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1719, file HQ 683-494-8

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1394, file HQ 593-6-1-256

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4397, file 2D. 34-7-189

MD3 file
   RG 24, vol. 4453, file 3D. 26-256-1

MD4 file
   RG 24, vol. 4487, file 4D. 47-256-1

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4515, file 5D. 17-18-1

MD6 file
   RG 24, vol. 4558, file 6D. 132-14-1

Nominal rolls of officers, 17-30 April 1917
   RG 9 III-C-7, vol. 4463, folder 7, file 3

Pt I and Pt II Orders, 15 April - 31 May 1917
   RG 9 III-C-7, vol. 4463, folder 7, file 5

Parade states, 9 April - 31 May 1917
   RG 9 III-C-7, vol. 4463, folder 7, file 8

J.W. McConnell’s offer to raise railway construction battn, 1916 - 1917
   RG 24, vol. 1471, file HQ 600-10-42

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
   RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80
257th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in December 1916 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel L. T. Martin.
Authorization published in General Order 11 of 1 February 1917.
Mobilized at Saint John.
Recruited in Ontario, Quebec and New Brunswick.
Embarked from Halifax 17 February 1917 aboard MISSANABIE.
Disembarked England 26 February 1917.
Strength: 29 officers, 902 other ranks.
Redesignated as 7th Battalion, Canadian Railway Troops on 8 March 1917.
See also 7th Battalion, Canadian Railway Troops

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 83, file 23

Correspondence re badges
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 83, file 24

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1718, file HQ 683-493-1

Clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1718, file HQ 683-493-2

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1718, file HQ 683-493-3

Audit reports
RG 24, vol. 1719, file HQ 683-493-4

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1719, file HQ 683-493-5

Appointment of officers
RG 24, vol. 1294, file HQ 593-6-1-257

Organization
RG 24, vol. 4397, file HQ 2D. 34-7-190
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

MD3 file
RG 24, vol. 4453, file 3D. 26-257-1

MD4 file
RG 24, vol. 4487, file 4D. 47-257-1

Organization
RG 24, vol. 4516, file 5D. 17-19-1

MD6 file
RG 24, vol. 4558, file 6D. 132-15-1

Organization
RG 24, vol. 4576, file 7D. 3-29-1

Nominal rolls, 1 March - 20 April 1917
RG 9 III-C-7, vol. 4462, folder 5, file 2

New railway construction battn to be raised by L.T. Martin
RG 24, vol. 1471, file HQ 600-10-44

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 7

Nominal roll on embarkation from Canada, 1917
RG 9 II-B-3, vol. 80
258th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in April 1917 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel, the Honourable P. E. Blondin.
Mobilized at Montreal.
Recruited in Quebec, Ontario, Manitoba and Alberta.
Embarked from Halifax 6 October 1917 aboard METAGAMA.
Disembarked England 17 October 1917.
Strength: 16 officers, 215 other ranks.
Absorbed by 10th Canadian Reserve Battalion on 17 October 1917.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 83, file 25

Transfer of French Canadians to battn
RG 24, vol. 1730, file HQ 683-532-1

Mobilization accounts
RG 24, vol. 1730, file HQ 683-532-2

Female stenographer
RG 24, vol. 1730, file HQ 683-532-3

Badges
RG 24, vol. 1730, file HQ 683-532-4

Conversion
RG 24, vol. 1730, file HQ 683-532-5

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
RG 24, vol. 1730, file HQ 683-532-6

Inspection reports
RG 24, vol. 1730, file HQ 683-532-7

Pay and paysheets
RG 24, vol. 1730, file HQ 683-532-8

Audit reports
RG 24, vol. 1730, file HQ 683-532-9
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 1730, file HQ 683-532-10

Appointment of officers
   RG 24, vol. 1394, file HQ 593-6-1-258

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4494, file 4D. 48-258-1

Organization
   RG 24, vol. 4516, file 5D. 17-21-1

Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada
   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 7
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

259th Battalion

**Background Information**
Organized in September 1918 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel A. E. Swift.
Authorization published in CEF Routine Order 1087 of 20 September 1918 and in General Order 128 of 1 November 1918.
Mobilized at Victoria.
Recruited in London, Toronto, Kingston, Montreal and Quebec City. Included conscripts.
Embarked from Victoria 26 December 1918 aboard PROTESILAUS and TEESTA.
Disembarked Vladivostok 15 and 12 January 1919.
Strength: 33 officers, 1038 other ranks.
Returned to Canada in May 1919.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**War diary, 19 Sept. 1918 - 30 April 1919**

   RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 5057, folder 962

**Audit reports**

   RG 24, vol. 1803, file HQ 683-842-1

**Inspection reports**

   RG 24, vol. 1803, file HQ 683-842-2

**Inspection reports, clothing and equipment**

   RG 24, vol. 1803, file HQ 683-842-3

**Demobilization**

   RG 24, vol. 2013, file HQ 762-34-28

**Inspection reports prior to leaving Canada**

   RG 9 II-B-5, vol. 7
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

260th Battalion

Background Information
Organized in September 1918 under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel F. C. Jamieson.
Authorization published in CEF Routine Order 1084 of 20 September 1918 and in General Order 128 of 1 November 1918.
Mobilized at Victoria.
Recruited in Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta and British Columbia. Included conscripts.
Embarked from Victoria 26 December 1918 aboard PROTESILAUS.
Disembarked Vladivostok 15 January 1919.
Strength: 984 other ranks.
Returned to Canada in May 1919.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 19 Sept. 1918 - 30 April 1919
   RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 5057, folder 962

Audit reports
   RG 24, vol. 1803, file HQ 683-843-1

Inspection reports, clothing and equipment
   RG 24, vol. 1803, file HQ 683-843-2

Recruiting and mobilization places in Canada
   RG 24, vol. 1830, file GAQ 7-43

Demobilization
   RG 24, vol. 2013, file HQ 762-34-29
The Royal Canadian Regiment

**Background Information**
On garrison duty in Bermuda, September 1914 - August 1915.
Left Bermuda 13 August 1915 aboard CALEDONIAN.
Left Halifax 26 August 1915.
Disembarked England 5 September 1915.
Arrived in France 1 November 1915.
Corps troops until 24 December 1915 when it joined 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade, 3rd Canadian Division.

**Sources**
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

**War diary, 20 Oct. 1915 - 9 Feb. 1919**
RG 9 III-D-3, vol. 4910-4911

**OMFC file to 1916**

**Details**
RG 9 III-A-1, vol.51, file 8-6-90

**Clothing and equipment**
RG 9 III-B-1, vol.396, file C-87-1

**Inspection and audit**
RG 9 III-B-1, vol.397, file C-139-1

**Establishment, RCR and PPCLI Depot**
RG 9 III-B-1, vol.418, file E-70-1

**Pay and allowances**
RG 9 III-B-1, vol.482, file P-143-1

**Reinforcements**

**Equipment and clothing, RCR and PPCLI Depot**
RG 9 III-B-1, vol.674, file E-74-2

**Inspection**
RG 9 III-B-1, vol.717, file I-107-2

**Promotion**
RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 981, file P-44-3

690
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Regimental documents
    RG 9 III-B-1, vol.1079, file D-166-4

Nominal roles of officers
    RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2234, file N-16-29

Promotions
    RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2238, file P-12-29

Promotions, appointments
    RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2909, file P-69-33

Argyll House file
    RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 3004, file V-96-33

Operation orders, 13 Jan. - 1 April 1917
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol.4149, folder 15, file 1

Nominal rolls of officers 2 Jan. 1919
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol.4153, folder 3, file 5

Operations, Vimy Ridge
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol.4153, folder 5, file 4

Minor operations, 18 Aug. 1916 - 18 June 1917
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol.4154, folder 8, file 3

Operation orders 17 July 1916 - 18 June 1917
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol.4155, folder 11, file 5

Operation orders, 7 April 1917
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol.4183, folder 38, file 3

Operation orders, 5 March - 6 July 1918
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol.4196, folder 6, file 10

Operation orders, 12 Nov. 1917
    RG 9 III-C-3, vol.4200, folder 8, file 1

Correspondence re badges, 19 May 1917 - 2 April 1918; colours, 1917
    RG 9 III-D-1, vol.4706, folder 85, file 3

History
    RG 9 III-D-1, vol.4706, folder 85, files 1-2

Honours and awards, 16 Sept. 1916 - 7 Oct. 1918
    RG 9 III-D-1, vol.4706, folder 85, file 4

Report on gallantry of Major Hodson, 11 Oct. 1916
    RG 9 III-D-1, vol.4706, folder 85, file 10

Report of German attack on trenches, 11-12 May 1916
    RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4706, folder 85, file 6
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Report on work of RCR, 17-18 Aug. 1916
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4706, folder 85, file 7

Narrative of events, Somme, 15-17 Sept. 1916
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4706, folder 85, file 8

Operations, Regina Trench, 7-9 Oct. 1916
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4706, folder 85, file 9

Reports on RCR raid, 23 Jan. 1917
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4706, folder 85, file 11

Correspondence re photographs
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4706, folder 85, file 5

Move to and from Bermuda: concentration at Halifax, 1914 - 1917
   RG 24 vol. 4537-4538, file 6D. 4-6-96

Daily Orders
   RG 150, vol. 176
      Part 1 = 1916/10/26 - 1916/12/30
      Part 2 = 1916/04/07 - 1917/06/13
      Part 3 = 1916/06/13 - 1916/12/3

RG 150, vol. 176
      Part 1 = 1915/08/02 - 1915/10/20
      Part 2 = 1916/01/01 - 1916/09/30
      Part 3 = 1916/10/03 - 1916/12/31
      Part 4 = 1915/08/02 - 1915/12/25
      Part 5 = 1917/01/01 - 1917/07/31
      Part 6 = 1917/08/02 - 1917/12/28
      Part 7 = 1918/01/03 - 1918/09/30
      Part 8 = 1918/10/01 - 1920/01/08

RG 150, vol. 182 = 1916/05/11 - 1916/05/11
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Princess Patricia’s Canadian Light Infantry

Background Information
Organized in Ottawa on 10 August 1914 for service with the British Expeditionary Force. Commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel F. D. Farquhar.
Recruited amongst ex-soldiers of the South African War.
Embarked from Quebec City aboard ROYAL GEORGE.
Disembarked England 14 October 1914.
Arrived in France 21 December 1914.
Joined the Canadian Corps 25 November 1915.
3rd Canadian Division, 7th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
Disbanded at Ottawa on 19 March 1919.
Found a goat in Ypres in 1915 which became the regimental mascot. Its kid, also a mascot, was killed at Sanctuary Wood, June 1916. See RG24, vol. 1760, file DHS 10-37 and vol. 1845, file GAQ 11-22.

Sources
In this section, the text in bold is the main topic and the indented part is the archival reference. Use the archival reference to order the document.

War diary, 4 Nov. 1914 - 31 Jan. 1919
RG 9 III-D-3, vols. 4911-4912

Historical record
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 84, file 1

Badges and colours
RG9.III, vol. 4705, folder 84, file 2

Honours and awards
RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 84, file3

Correspondence re photographs
RG9.III, vol. 4705, folder 84, file 4

Operations St. Eloi, 14-16 March 1915
RG9.III, vol.4705, folder 84, file 5

Correspondence rejoining Canadian Division, 14-16 May 1915
RG9.III, vol. 4705, folder 84, file 6

Notes on operations 13-15 May 1915
RG9.III, vol. 4705, folder 84, file 7
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Correspondence rejoining Canadian Division, 2-10 June 1915
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 84, file 8

Operations Mount Sorrel, June 1916
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 84, file 9

Operation orders, 22 September 1916
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 84, file 10

Operations, Courcelette, 15-17 Sept. 1916
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 84, file 11

Operation orders, 7 Oct. 1916
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 84, file 12

Operations, Regina Trench, 7-9 Oct. 1916
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 84, file 13

Minor operations, Jan. 1917
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 84, file 14

Operation orders, 5-7 April 1917
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 84, file 15

Operations Vimy Ridge, 8-11 April 1917
   RG 9 III-D-1, vol. 4705, folder 84, file 16

Mascot
   RG 24, vol. 1760, file DHS 10-37

Mascot
   RG 24, vol. 1845, file GEQ 11-22

OMFC file to 1916

Details
   RG 9 III-A-1, vol. 51, file 8-6-90

OMFC file

Records of personnel, 1 March - 17 Aug. 1915

Rifles
   RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 380, file A-44-1
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Accounts
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 381, file A-94-1

Clothing and equipment
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 396, file C-87-1

Inspection and audit
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 397, file C-139-1

Establishment, RCR and PPCLI Depot
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 418, file E-70-1

Shorncliffe file
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 474, file P-15-1

Reinforcements
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 485, file R-14-1

Reinforcements
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 492, file R-103-1

Drafts
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 659, file D-72-2

Equipment and clothing, RCR and PPCLI Depot
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 674, file E-74-2

Promotions
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 981, file P-43-3

Regimental documents
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 1079, file D-166-4

Nominal rolls of officers
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2234, file N-17-29

Promotions
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2238, file P-10-29

Promotions and appointments
  RG 9 III-B-1, vol. 2909, file P-68-33

Transfer to Canadian Corps, 19 Nov. 1915
  RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3841, folder 41, file 3

Minor raid, 27 April 1917
  RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3858, folder 82, file 15
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3866, folder 102, file 8

Disposal of captured trench mortars 17- March - 5 May 1917
   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 3890, folder 46, file 28

Operation orders, 29 June 1918
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4139, folder 9, file 5

Minor operations, 28 Jan. - 28 March 1917
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4149, folder 15, file 2

Nominal roll of officers, 2 June 1918 - 15 Jan. 1919
   RG 9 III-C-3, vol. 4153, folder 3, file 5

Minor operations, 27 Jan. 1917 - 1 Oct. 1918
   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 4154, folder 8, file 4

Operation orders, 16 Dec. 1917 - 2 Jan. 1919
   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 4155, folder 11, file 6

Daily orders, Pt. I, 23 Nov. - 16 Dec. 1914
   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 4156, folder 13, file 3

Casualty lists, 1915
   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 4157, folder 1, files 1-6

Nominal rolls, 1915
   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 4157, folder 2, file 1

Defence schemes, 10 Jan. 1916
   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 4157, folder 2, file 2

Daily orders, Pt. II, 6 March 1915 - 4 March 1916
   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 4157, folder 2, file 3

Nominal rolls of reinforcements, 1 Feb. - 31 May 1915
   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 4157, folder 2, file 4

Strength returns, 1 April - 31 Aug. 1915
   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 4157, folder 2, file 5

Operation orders, 23 Feb. 1916 - 16 Sept. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 4196, folder 6, file 11

Operation orders, 26 Oct. 1917
   RG 9 III-C-1, vol. 4200, folder 8, file 2
Guide to Sources Relating to Units of the Canadian Expeditionary Force

Operation orders, 25 Sept. 1916 - 14 March 1917
RG 9 III-C-4, vol. 4342, folder 3, file 29

Daily Orders
RG 150, vol. 175

Part 1 = 1914/09/02 - 1914/10/31
Part 2 = 1914/11/01 - 1914/12/16
Part 3 = 1915/01/01 - 1915/12/25
Part 4 = 1916/01/01 - 1916/04/30
Part 5 = 1916/05/07 - 1917/04/31
Part 6 = 1916/08/07 - 1916/09/30
Part 7 = 1916/10/04 - 1916/11/30
Part 8 = 1916/12/05 - 1917/04/30
Part 9 = 1917/05/04 - 1917/08/31
Part 10 = 1917/09/04 - 1917/12/30
Part 11 = 1918/01/03 - 1918/06/30
Part 12 = 1918/07/03 - 1918/12/31
Part 13 = 1919/01/04 - 1919/08/11

RG 150, vol. 182 = 1916/04/07 - 1916/04/07